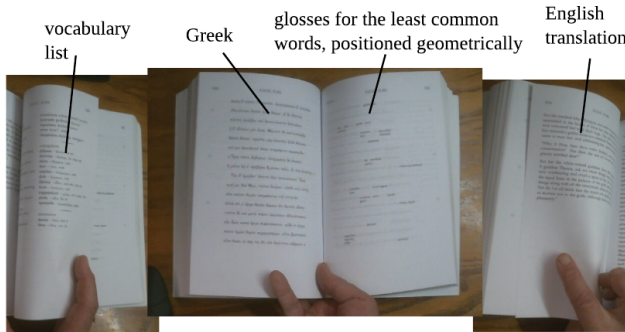


This book is a presentation of a bilingual text with student aids, built using open-source software. For information about how the book is intended to be used and why it's designed the way it is, go to lightandmatter.com/ransom. To read this book on a computer screen, you should set up your PDF viewer so that it displays a two-page layout, with an even page on the left and an odd one on the right.



Text and aids are presented in a four-page spread.

rev. August 18, 2026

The Greek text of the Aethiopica is from the Teubner edition by Bekker, 1855, as converted to xml by Project Perseus, with extensive additional editing to add paragraph breaks and quotation marks. The translation by Smith is from Project Gutenberg.

Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

Cover art by Abraham Bloemaert, 1625

Copyright info. Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is (c) 2026 Benjamin Crowell and CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

vocabulary

ἀκριβής (ἰ) exact
ἀκριβόω (ἰ) make exact, be perfect,
 investigate accurately
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀναμένω wait for ~remain
ἀναπαύω cause to cease; (mp) rest
 ~pause
ἀνδρῶν -ος (m, 3) men's apartment,
 banquet hall
ἄρτι at the same time
βιάζω use force on, violate
βραδύς slow, dull, late ~Sp.~gordo
διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
διαδιδράσκω escape
διήγημα -τος (n, 3) tale
ἐκτός outside
ἐλπίζω (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)
 cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary
εὐωχία partying

ἱκετεύω approach to beg
καλάσιρις (ἰ) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe
καταλείπω leave behind, abandon
 ~eclipse
κροκόδειλος lizard, crocodile
κώμη village
λύπη distress
μεταίχιμος (adj) battlefield, disputed
 land
μῆκος -ους (n, 3) length, stature
ὅπου where
ὄχθη riverbank; any water's edge
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
παραμείβω pass by ~amoeba
παροίχομαι pass, keep going
πρόσω forward, in the future; far
σαλεύω shake, rock, roll
συνέπομαι go along with ~sequel
χαρά joy

6

6.1

Ὁ δὲ Καλάσιρις καὶ ὁ Κνήμων κατὰ τι τοῦ ἀνδρῶνος
 ἑαυτοὺς ἀναπαύσαντες, ἐπειδὴ τὸ λειπόμενον τῆς νυκτὸς
 βράδιον μὲν ἢ ἐβούλοντο θᾶπτον δὲ ἢ ὥοντο διέδραμεν, οἷα
 δὴ παρά τε τὴν εὐωχίαν καὶ τὸ ἀπρόσκορες μῆκος τῶν
 διηγημάτων τῆς πλείστης παρωχηκυίας, οὐδὲ ἀκριβῶς
 ἡμέραν ἀναμείναντες ὥς τὸν Ναυσικλέα παραγίνονται,
 καὶ φράζειν ὅπου τὸν Θεαγένην διάγειν οἶοιτο, καὶ ἄγειν
 ὥς ὅτι τάχιστα παρεκάλουν. ὁ δὲ ἐπείθετο καὶ ἀναλαβὼν
 ἦγεν. ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ πολλὰ συνέπεσθαι ἱκετεύουσα μένειν
 κατὰ χώραν ἐβιάσθη, ὥς οὔτε πόρρω που ἀφίζονται καὶ
 ὥς αὐτίκα σὺν τῷ Θεαγένει ἥξουσι διεγγυωμένου τοῦ
 Ναυσικλέους. καὶ τὴν μὲν αὐτοῦ καταλείπουσι, λύπης
 τε ἐπὶ τῷ χωρισμῷ καὶ χαρᾶς ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐλπιζομένοις ἐν
 μεταίχμῳ σαλεύουσιν· αὐτοὶ δὲ ἄρτι τῆς κώμης ἐκτὸς
 γεγονότες, καὶ τὰς ὄχθας τοῦ Νείλου παραμείβοντες,
 κροκόδειλον ὁρώσιν ἀπὸ τῶν δεξιῶν ἐπὶ

6

6.1

Ὁ δὲ |long, fringed αἱ ὁ Κνήμων κατά τι τοῦ |men's apartment, ban-
 |Egyptian robe |quet hall
 ἑαυτοὺς |cause to cease; ἐπειδὴ τὸ λειπόμενον τῆς νυκτὸς
 |(mp) rest
 |slow, dull, late ἔβούλοντο θάπτον δὲ ἢ ᾔοντο |escape , οἶα
 δὴ παρά τε τὴν |partying καὶ τὸ ἀπρόσκορες |length, τῶν
 |stature
 |tale τῆς πλείστης |pass, keep going οὐδὲ ἀκριβῶς
 ἡμέραν |wait for ὥς τὸν Ναυσικλέα παραγίνονται,
 καὶ φράζειν |where γὼν Θεαγένην |lead through; ο, καὶ ἄγειν
 |pass a time
 ὥς ὅτι τάχιστα παρεκάλουν. ὁ δὲ ἐπείθετο καὶ |take up, re-
 |cover, resume
 ἦγεν. ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ πολλὰ |συνέπομαι?: |approach to beg ἐν
 |go along
 |with; or
 κατὰ χώραν |βιάζω?: use force on, forward, in the φίζονται καὶ
 |or βιάζω?: use force on, forward, in the
 |συνέπομαι; far
 |go along with
 ὥς αὐτίκα συν τῷ Θεαγένει ἤξουσιν διεγνωμένου τοῦ
 Ναυσικλέους. καὶ τὴν μὲν αὐτοῦ |leave behind, |distress
 |abandon
 τε ἐπὶ τῷ χωρισμῷ καὶ |joy ἐπὶ τοῖς |(mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)
 |cause to do so (rare)
 |(adj) bat-|shake, rock, roll ὑποὶ δὲ |at the same|village |outside
 |field, |time
 |disputed
 |land ἡ ἐκκρήνη, καὶ τὰς |riverbank ἐν Νείλῳ |pass by
 |lizard, ὁρώσιν ἀπὸ τῶν δεξιῶν ἐπὶ
 |crocodile

6

6.1

Calasiris and Cnemon betook themselves to their apartments on the men's side of the house, and composed themselves to rest. The night was quickly past, great part of it having been consumed in the preceding feast, and subsequent narration; but it passed too slowly for their impatience; and almost before day they were up, and presented themselves to Nausicles, urging him to inform them where he thought Theagenes was, and to lead them to him as soon as possible. He was not slow in complying with their request, and they set out under his direction. Chariclea was very earnest to accompany them, but they pressed, and at last obliged, her to remain where she was; Nausicles assuring her that they were not going far, and that they would soon return, and bring Theagenes with them. Here then they left her, struggling between sorrow for their departure, and joy for the promised hope of seeing her lover.

They had scarcely got out of the village, and were proceeding along the banks of the Nile, when they saw a crocodile creeping from the right

vocabulary

ἀκριβής (ἰ) exact
ἀκριβόω (ἰ) make exact, be perfect,
 investigate accurately
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
 ~demon
δειλία cowardice
ἐκγελάω laugh out loud
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐνοχλέω be annoyed
ἐπιγίγνομαι succeed, come after
 ~genus
ἐπισημαίνω be a sign or symptom
ἐπωνύμιος called, named
θέαμα -τος (ᾱα, n, 3) sight, spectacle
καλάσιρις (ἰ) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe
καταδύω enter, sink

λίαν very
νύκτωρ by night
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect
 ~legion
πτοέω scare
ῥεῖθρον stream ~rheostat
ρύμη (ῑ) rush, swing; street
σκιά shadow ~shadow
σκότος darkness, shadow ~shadow
συνήθης habitual, intimate
σφόδρα very much
τάραχος upsetness, confusion
τολμηρός steadfast, bold
ὑποτρέχω run in under
ὑποφεύγω flee before ~fugitive
χθαμαλός low, on the ground
χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

θάτερα διερπύζοντα καὶ τῷ ρείθρῳ τοῦ ποταμοῦ σὺν ὀξείᾳ
 τῇ ῥύμῃ καταδυόμενον. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι συνήθως τε καὶ
 ἀθορύβως τὸ ὀφθὲν ἦγον, πλὴν ὅσον ὁ Καλάσιρις κώλυμά
 τι τῶν καθ' ὁδὸν ἐπισημαίνεσθαι προύλεγεν· ὁ δὲ Κνήμων
 καὶ σφόδρα ἐπτοεῖτο πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν, οὐδὲ ἀκριβῶς αὐτῷ
 τοῦ ζώου φανέντος, ἀλλὰ σκιᾶς αὐτὸν πλέον χθαμαλῆς
 ὑποδραμούσης, καὶ ὀλίγου ἔδει καὶ ὑποφεύγειν. ὁ δὴ
 Καλάσιρις ὅσον πλείστον τοῦ Ναυσικλέους ἐγγελῶντος,
 «ὦ Κνήμων,» ἔφη, «ἐγὼ μὲν ὥμην νύκτωρ σοι μόνον τὴν
 δειλίαν ἐνοχλεῖν, καὶ πρὸς τοῦ σκότους σοι τὸ ψοφοδεές
 ἐπιγίνεσθαι· σὺν δὲ ἄρα καὶ μεθ' ἡμέραν ἦσθα λίαν, ὥς
 ἔοικε, τολμηρός· καὶ οὐκ ὀνόματά σοι μόνον ἀκουόμενα,
 ἤδη δὲ καὶ θεάματα τῶν ἐν ποσὶ καὶ ἀδεᾶ τάραχον
 ἐμβάλλει.»

«Καὶ τίνος θεῶν,» ἔφη ὁ Ναυσικλῆς, «ἢ τίνος δαιμόνων
 ἀκούων τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ὁ χρηστὸς ἡμῖν οὔτος οὐκ
 ἀνέχεται;»

«Εἰ μὲν καὶ θεῶν,» ἀπεκρίνατο, «ἢ δαιμόνων, οὐκ

θάτερα διερπύζοντα καὶ τῷ |stream τοῦ ποταμοῦ σὺν ὀξείᾳ

τῇ |rush, |enter, sink . οἱ μὲν δὲ ἄλλοι |habitual, τε καὶ
|swing;
|street |intimate

ἀθροῦβως τὸ ὀφθὲν ἦγον, πλὴν ὅσον ὁ |long, fringed-ύλυμά
|Egyptian robe

τι τῶν καθ' ὁδὸν |ἐπισημαίνω?: be a|prophecy, πρό- δὲ Κνήμων
|sign or symptom;|claim; preselect

καὶ |very |scare or ἐπισημαίνω?:
|much be a sign or sight, οὐδὲ ἀκριβῶς αὐτῷ
|symptom

τοῦ ζώου φανέντος, ἀλλὰ |shadow ὑτὸν πλέον |low, on the ground

|run in under , καὶ ὀλίγου ἔδει καὶ |flee before . ὁ δὲ

|long, fringed-τον πλείστον τοῦ Ναυσικλέους |laugh out loud
|Egyptian robe

«ὦ Κνήμων,» ἔφη, «ἐγὼ μὲν ὥμην |by night σοι μόνον τὴν

|cow- |be annoyed-αὶ πρὸς τοῦ |darkness σοι τὸ ψοφοδεῆς
|ardice

ἐπιγίνεσθαι· σὺ δὲ ἄρα καὶ μεθ' ἡμέραν ἦσθα |very , ὥς

ἔοικε, |steadfast, bold-ὲ οὐκ ὀνόματά σοι μόνον ἀκουόμενα,

ἤδη δὲ καὶ |sight, τῶν ἐν ποσὶ καὶ ἀδεᾶ |upsetness,
|spectacle |confusion

|throw in; inspire

«Καὶ τίνος θεῶν,» ἔφη ὁ Ναυσικλῆς, «ἢ τίνος |a god, fate, doom

ἀκούων τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ὁ |useful; brave,-ῖν οὗτος οὐκ
|worthy

|raise;
|endure ,»

«Εἰ μὲν καὶ θεῶν,» ἀπεκρίνατο, «ἢ |a god, fate, doom

side of the river to the left, and making his way swiftly down the stream. The rest of the party being used to the sight, regarded it with indifference, although Calasiris secretly thought that it portended some impediment in their expedition. But Cnemon was very much frightened at its appearance, though he could hardly be said to have seen the animal itself, but had rather had a glimpse of the shadow: he was so terrified as almost to run away. Nausicles burst into a laugh. "Cnemon," said Calasiris, "I thought you were apt to be terrified only in the darkness and obscurity of the night; but I see your courage shows itself even in the day-time. It is not only names that affright you, but the commonest and most every-day appearance puts you quite into a trepidation."

"Prithee tell me what god, or what demon is it," said Nausicles, "whose name this valiant Grecian cannot bear?"

"If it were the name of a deity," replied the old man,

*vocabulary***ἀκοή** hearing ~acoustic**ἀναλαμβάνω** take up, recover, resume**ἀνασώζω** rescue, recover; remember, recall**ἀνδρεία** courage**ἀνδρεῖος** of a man, manly**βοάω** shout**βουκόλος** herdsman ~bovine**βραχύς** low, short**γελάω** laugh, smile, laugh at**γούν** at least then**δέος** fear ~Deimos**διαπορέω** me/be in trouble**ἐκθνήσκω** (hyperbolic) faint, die off, be terrified**ἐνδίδωμι** hand over, lend, show, allow**ἐπάγω** drive game; induce belief; (mp)

bring to oneself ~demagogue

ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,

direct, stop ~station

θαυμαστός wonderful; admirable**καλάσιρις** (ἰ) long, fringed Egyptian robe**κοινωνία** association**λυπέω** (ἰ) annoy, distress**μεταλαμβάνω** share in; swap**ὅθεν** whence**παρακούω** overhear, eavesdrop; not heed**ποίη** grass**ποῖος** what kind**πρόφασις** -εως (f) pretext; motive; prediction; cause ~fame**πτοέω** scare**συνεχής** (ἰ) continuously**σύννοος** thoughtful; gloomy**συστέλλω** contract**ὑπνος** a sleep**φρίσσω** be rough; shudder

ἔχω λέγειν· ἀνθρώπου δέ, καὶ ὁ πλεόν ἐστὶ θαυμαστόν, οὐδὲ ἀνδρός τινος ἢ τῶν ἐπ' ἀνδρεία βεβημένων, ἀλλὰ γυναικός, καὶ ταύτης νεκρᾶς, ὡς αὐτός φησιν, εἴ τις λέγει τοῦνομα, πέφρικε. τῆς γοῦν νυκτὸς καθ' ἣν ἀπὸ τῶν βουκόλων ἐπέστης ἀνασώζων ἡμῖν ὦγαθὲ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἢ ὅθεν, οὐ λέγω, τούτου παρακηκοὺς τοῦ ὀνόματος, οὐδὲ ὅσον πρὸς βραχὺ γοῦν ὕπνου μοι μεταλαβεῖν ἐνδέδωκε, συνεχὲς ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους ἐκθνήσκων, καὶ ἐμοῦ πράγματα ἔχοντος ὥστε ἀναλαμβάνειν. καὶ εἰ μὴ λυπεῖν αὐτὸν ἢ πτοεῖν ἔμελλον, εἶπον ἂν καὶ νῦν τοῦνομα ὦ Ναυσίκλεις, ὡς ἂν πλεόν γελώης.» καὶ ἅμα ἐπῆγε τὴν Θίσβην.

6.2

Καὶ ὁ Ναυσικλῆς ἐγέλα μὲν οὐκέτι, συνεστάλη δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀκοήν, καὶ σύννους ἐπὶ πλείστον εἰστήκει, διαπορῶν προφάσεως ἐκ ποίας ὁ Κνήμων, ἢ τίνος κοινωνίας, ἢ τί πεπόνθοι πρὸς τοῦνομα τῆς Θίσβης. ἐξεκάγχασε δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Κνήμων, καὶ «ὦγαθὲ Καλάσιρι, ὀρᾶς, εἶπεν,

ἔχω λέγειν· ἀνθρώπου δέ, καὶ ὁ πλεόν ἐστὶ |wonderful; ,
 οὐδὲ ἀνδρός τινος ἢ τῶν ἐπ' ἀνδρεία |admirable ,
 γυναικός, καὶ ταύτης νεκρᾶς, ὡς αὐτός φησιν, εἴ τις
 λέγει τοῦνομα, |be rough; shudder |at least then `s καθ' ἣν
 ἀπὸ τῶν |herdsman |set; (mp)|rescue, recover; , ὠγαθὲ τὴν
 Χαρίκλειαν, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἢ |come/be |remember, recall
 Χαρίκλειαν, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἢ |near, |whence ὅδε λέγω, τούτου
 |direct, |stop
 |overhear, eaves- τοῦ ὀνόματος, οὐδὲ ὅσον πρὸς |low, short
 |drop; not heed
 |at least then μοι |share in; swap |hand over; |continuously. ἢ τοῦ
 |lend, show,
 |fear |(hyperbolic) faint, ἔμοῦ πράγματα ἔχοντος ὥστε
 |die off, be terrified
 |take up, recover, καὶ εἰ μὴ |annoy, αὐτὸν ἢ |scare ἔμελλον,
 |resume |distress
 εἶπον ἂν καὶ νῦν τοῦνομα ὦ Ναυσίκλεις, ὡς ἂν πλεόν
 |laugh, » καὶ ἅμα |drive game; induce belief;
 |smile |bring to oneself

6.2

Καὶ ὁ Ναυσικλῆς |laugh, μὲν οὐκέτι, |contract δὲ πρὸς
 |smile
 τὴν |hearing καὶ |thoughtful; ἢ πλείστον εἰστήκει, |me/be in trouble
 |gloomy
 |pretext; motive; ποίας ὁ Κνήμων, ἢ τίνος |association , ἢ τί
 |prediction; cause
 πεπόνθοι πρὸς τοῦνομα τῆς Θίσβης. ἐξεκάγχασε δὲ πρὸς
 ταῦτα ὁ Κνήμων, καὶ «ὠγαθὲ |long, fringed ᾶς, εἶπεν,
 |Egyptian robe

“there might be something in it; but it is the appellation of a mortal, and that not of a celebrated hero, nor even of a man; but of a weak woman, and, as he says, of a dead one too, at the mention of which he is disordered and trembles. That night in which you returned from the buccaneers, bringing with you my dearest Chariclea, this said name was, somehow or other, mentioned in his hearing: it put him into such an agitation, that he had no sleep all night, nor suffered me to enjoy any; he was half dead with fear, and I had the greatest difficulty in the world to bring him to himself; and were I not afraid of terrifying, or giving him pain, I would now mention the name, that you might laugh the more:”—and immediately he uttered the word Thisbe.

6.2

But Nausicles did not laugh, as he expected; he became grave and pensive, doubting and pondering why and by reason of what intimacy Cnemon felt so much at the mention of Thisbe.

Cnemon upon this burst out into an immoderate fit of laughter in his turn. “See,” said he, “my dear

vocabulary

ἄλῆς crowded; all together
ἄλιεύς sailor, fisherman
ἄλις in plenty; enough ~helix
ἄλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἄλλομαι to jump ~sally
ἅλς ἅλός (f) (grains of) salt (pl. m.);
 the sea (sing. f.) ~halogen
ἄμυνα (ῥ) self-defence, vengeance
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
γελᾶω laugh, smile, laugh at
γέλως laughter
γνωρίζω make known, discover
δεῦρο here, come here!
διέρχομαι pierce, traverse
διήγημα -τος (n, 3) tale
εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
ἐμπαλιν backwards, on the contrary
ἐπικουφίζω lighten a load

καλάσιρις (ῡ) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe
καταμηνύω point out, make known
ξένιος of hospitality ~xenophobe
ὁδοιπορία walking
ὅλοσχερής whole, complete
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
παιδιά childish play
παραπέμπω send via; escort ~pomp
πόθεν from where?
ποικίλλω make elaborately
ποικίλος ornamented; various
πόνος toil, suffering ~osteopenia
σεαυτοῦ yourself
τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
ὑπερτίθῃμι hand over; excel; defer
φιλόανθρωπος humane, benevolent
χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

ὅση τις τοῦ ὀνόματος ἢ δύναμις, καὶ ὥς οὐκ ἐμοὶ μόνῳ μορμολύκειον, ὥς αὐτὸς φῆς, ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ Ναυσικλεῖ γίνεται; μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ ὀλοσχερῆς γέγονε τοῦ πάθους μετάστασις καὶ τοῦμπαλιν· ἐγὼ μὲν γελῶ γινώσκων οὐκέτ' οὔσαν, ὁ δὲ γεννάδας ἡμῖν Ναυσικλῆς καὶ πολλῶ γέλωτι τῶν ἄλλων κατατωθάζων ἐτύγχανε.»

«Πέπαυσο,» ἔφη ὁ Ναυσικλῆς, «καὶ ἄλλις σοι τῆς εἰς ἐμέ ἀμύνης ὦ Κνήμων. ἀλλὰ πρὸς ξενίων καὶ φιλίων θεῶν, πρὸς ἀλῶν καὶ τραπέζης, ὦν, ὥς οἶμαι, φιλανθρώπων ἐν ἡμετέρου πεπεύρασθε, πόθεν τὸ Θίσβης ὄνομα εἴτε γνωρίζετε εἴτε πεφόβησθε εἴτε παιδιὰν ἐμέ πεποίησθε, καταμηνύσατε.» καὶ ὁ Καλάσιρις, «σὸς» ἔφη «ὁ λόγος, ὦ Κνήμων, ὃν πολλάκις μοι διελθεῖν γινώσιν τε τῶν κατὰ σεαυτὸν παρασχεῖν ἐπαγγειλάμενος, εἰς δεῦρό τε ποικίλαις ἀεὶ διαδύσεσιν ὑπερθέμενος, ἐν καιρῷ λέγοις ἂν τὸ παρόν, Ναυσικλεῖ τε ἅμα τῷδε χαριζόμενος, καὶ ἡμῖν τὸν πόνον τῆς ὁδοιπορίας ἐπικουφίζων καὶ τῷ διηγῆματι παραπέμπων.»

ὅση τις τοῦ ὀνόματος ἢ δύναμις, καὶ ὥς οὐκ ἐμοὶ μόνῳ
μορμολύκειον, ὥς αὐτὸς φῆς, ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ Ναυσικλεῖ
γίνεται; μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ |whole, complete γέγονε τοῦ |an experience, passion, condition
μετάστας καὶ |backwards, on the contrary ἐγὼ μὲν γελῶ γινώσκων
οὐκέτ' οὐδὲν, ὁ δὲ γεννάδας ἡμῖν Ναυσικλῆς καὶ πολλῶ
|laughter γῶν ἄλλων κατατωθάζων ἐτύγχανε.»

«Πέπανσο,» ἔφη ὁ Ναυσικλῆς, «καὶ |in plenty; enough ἐμέ
|self-defence, vengeance Ἰνὴμων. ἀλλὰ πρὸς |of hospitality ῥιλίων θεῶν,
πρὸς ἀλῶν καὶ |a table , ὦν, ὥς οἶμαι, φιланθρώπων
ἐν ἡμετέρου πεπεύρασθε, |from where? Ἰσβης ὄνομα |if, whenever; either/or
|make known, discover |if, whenever; either/or ἴσθε |if, whenever; either/or ἐμέ πεποίησθε,
|make known .» καὶ ὁ |long, fringed ἰσδὲς» ἔφη «ὁ λόγος,
ὦ Κνήμων, ὃν |often μοι |pierce, traverse γνῶσίν τε τῶν
κατὰ |yourself παρασχέιν ἐπαγγειλάμενος, εἰς |here, come here!
ποικίλαις ἀεὶ διαδύσεσιν |hand over; excel; defer ἐν καιρῷ λέγοις ἂν
τὸ παρόν, Ναυσικλεῖ τε ἅμα τῷδε |gratify , καὶ ἡμῖν
τὸν |toil, suffering ἰδοιπορίας |lighten a load καὶ τῷ |tale
|send via; escort .»

Calasiris, the mighty magic of this name; it is not only a bugbear which disturbs, as you say, all my faculties, but it has the same effect upon Nausicles; with this difference, however, that the certainty of her death inclines me to laughter, when the same news seems to make him sorrowful, who was before so disposed to be merry at the expense of others.”

“Spare me,” said Nausicles; “you have sufficiently revenged yourself: but I conjure you by the gods of hospitality and friendship — by the kind and sincere reception which you have met with at my house and table — that you will tell me how you became so well acquainted with the name of Thisbe — whether you really have known her, or only pretend to have done so, out of sport, and to vex me?”

“It is now your turn, Cnemon,” said Calasiris, “to turn narrator. You have frequently promised to make me acquainted with your condition and adventures, and as often, on some pretext or other, have put it off: you cannot have a better opportunity of doing so than the present: you will oblige both Nausicles and me; and lighten, by your story, the fatigues of our journey.”

Cnemon suffered himself to be

*vocabulary***ἄθέμιτος** lawless, unworthy of law**ἀποδιδράσκω** escape**ἀποτυγχάνω** fail**δημεύω** seize for public use**διάγω** lead through; pass a time

~demagogue

διάκονος (ᾱ, f) servant, attendant**ἐμπορος** passenger; merchant ~pierce**ἐξαγγέλλω** bring news out ~angel**ἐπάγω** drive game; induce belief; (mp)

bring to oneself ~demagogue

ἐπιβουλεύω plot, plan, harm

~volunteer

ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer**ἐπιτέμνω** cut into; shorten**ἐραστής** -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**ζημία** loss, penalty ~zeal**καθίζω** set, sit, alight, set up ~sit**καθίημι** (τι) speed down upon; take down ~jet**καίω** burn ~caustic**κάτοιδα** understand**κινέω** (ι) set in motion, move, remove ~kinetic**μητρειά** stepmother ~maternal**προδιηγέομαι** relate beforehand**προσήκω** belong to, be kin; it beseems**προσίημι** be allowed near**προστίθημι** add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis**συνίστημι** put together; introduce; begin; continue ~station**συντίθημι** (mp) hearken, mark; make an agreement ~thesis**ὑποβάλλω** put under, interrupt ~ballistic**ὑπόνοια** suspicion; hidden meaning**φόνος** killing ~offend

Ἐπείθετο ὁ Κνήμων, καὶ ἔλεγεν ἅπαντα ἐπιτέμνων
ὅσα ἤδη τῷ Θεαγένει καὶ τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ προδιηγήσατο,
τὴν πατρίδα ὡς Ἀθηναῖος, τὸν πατέρα ὡς Ἀρίστιππος,
καὶ τὴν Δημαινέτην ὅτι μητρὶα γέγονοι. διήκει καὶ
τὸν ἀθέμιτον ἐπ' αὐτῷ τῆς Δημαινέτης ἔρωτα, καὶ
ὡς ἀποτυγχάνουσα ἐπιβουλεύσειε, διάκονον εἰς τὴν
ἐπιβουλὴν καθίσα τὴν Θίσβην. προσετίθει καὶ τὸν
τρόπον, καὶ ὅτι φυγαδευθείη τῆς ἐνεγκούσης, ὡς
πατραλοῖα τοῦ δήμου ταύτην ζημίαν ἐπιθέντος· καὶ
ὡς διάγοντι κατὰ τὴν Αἴγιναν πρῶτα μὲν Χαρίας τις
τῶν συνεφέβων τὴν Δημαινέτην, ὅτι τέθηκε καὶ ὅπως,
ἐξαγγείλῃ, τῆς Θίσβης κακείνῃ τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν συνθείσης,
ἔπειτα Ἀντικλῆς ὅπως μὲν ὁ πατὴρ αὐτῷ δημεύσει τῶν
ὄντων ὑποβληθείη, συστάντων ἐπ' αὐτὸν τῶν κατὰ γένος
τῇ Δημαινέτῃ προσηκόντων, καὶ πρὸς ὑπόνοιαν φόνου
τὸν δῆμον κατ' αὐτοῦ κινησάντων, ὅπως δὲ ἡ Θίσβη
τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἀπέδρα σὺν τῷ ἐραστῇ τῷ ἐμπόρῳ τῷ
Ναυκρατίτῃ. καὶ τέλος ἐπήγεν ὁ Κνήμων ὅτι

Ἐπείθετο ὁ Κνήμων, καὶ ἔλεγεν ἅπαντα |cut into; shorten
 ὅσα ἤδη τῷ Θεαγένει καὶ τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ προδιηγήσατο,
 τὴν πατρίδα ὡς Ἀθηναῖος, τὸν πατέρα ὡς Ἀρίστιππος,
 καὶ τὴν Δημαινέτην ὅτι |stepmother, ἐγόνου. διήκει καὶ
 τὸν |lawless, un-² αὐτῷ τῆς Δημαινέτης |love, , καὶ
 |worthy of |desire
 ὡς |law |fail |plot, plan, harm, |servant, εἰς τὴν
 |attendant
 |a plot, scheme |θεῖσα τὴν Θίσβην. |add; impose; (mp) τὸν
 |agree; side with
 τρόπον, καὶ ὅτι φυγαδευθείη τῆς ἐνεγκούσης, ὡς
 πατραλοία τοῦ δήμου ταύτην |loss, ἐπιθέντος· καὶ
 |penalty
 ὡς |lead through; γὰ τὴν Αἴγιναν πρῶτα μὲν Χαρίας τις
 |pass a time
 τῶν συνεφίβων τὴν Δημαινέτην, ὅτι τέθηκε καὶ ὅπως,
 |bring news out |ς Θίσβης κακείνη τὴν |a |plot, (mp) hearken, mark;
 |scheme |make an agreement
 ἔπειτα Ἀντικλῆς ὅπως μὲν ὁ πατήρ αὐτῷ δημεύσει τῶν
 ὄντων |put under, in- |put together; introduce; τῶν κατὰ γένος
 |interrupt |begin; continue
 τῇ Δημαινέτῃ προσηκόντων, καὶ πρὸς |suspicion |killing
 τὸν δῆμον κατ' αὐτοῦ |move, remove, ὅπως δὲ ἡ Θίσβη
 τῶν Ἀθηνῶν |escape σὺν τῷ ἐραστῇ τῷ |passenger; ᾧ
 |merchant
 Ναυκρατίτῃ. καὶ τέλος |drive game; induce belief;
 |bring to oneself

persuaded, and entered upon his history, relating briefly, what he had before told more at length to Theagenes and Chariclea—That he was an Athenian—that his father was Aristippus, and his stepmother Demaeneta—her execrable love, and the snares she laid for him on its disappointment, by the ministry of Thisbe—the particulars of these—his flight from his country, and condemnation as a patricide—his exile at Aegina—his hearing from Charias of the death of Demaeneta, betrayed by her own wicked assistant Thisbe—what Anticles related to him of the distress his father fell into; the family of Demaeneta combining against him, and persuading the people that he had murdered her—the flight of Thisbe from Athens, with a Naucratian merchant, who was in love with her—his sailing

vocabulary

ἄλιεύς sailor, fisherman
 ἄλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
 ἀνευρίσκω discover
 ἄρτι at the same time
 ἄχρι as far as (+gen); until
 βουκόλος herdsman ~bovine
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 διαδιδράσκω escape
 διανοέω have in mind
 δοκιμάζω test, approve
 εἴτα then, therefore, next
 ἐκπλέω sail away ~float
 ἐμποδίζω fetter, hinder
 ἐξεῖπον speak out, disclose
 ἐξήκοντα sixty
 ἐξῆς in turn
 ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
 ζήτησις -εως (f) search, inquiry

καταλέγω relate in detail, choose;
 enroll ~legion
 καταποντίζω throw into the sea;
 drown
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
 μεταξύ between
 μόγεις with difficulty, barely
 μυρίος (ῶ) 10,000 ~myriad
 περιπίπτω embrace; fall in with
 προσορμίζω anchor near
 στρέφω turn, veer ~atrophy
 συκοφαντία (ῶ) barratry, blackmail
 συκοφαντίας -ου (ῶ, m, 1) slanderer
 συντυχία event, accident
 τιμωρέω (ι) (+dat) avenge, succor;
 punish
 ὑπερτίθημι hand over; excel; defer

σὺν τῷ Ἀντικλεῖ κατὰ ζήτησιν τῆς Θίσβης ἐκπλεύσας
ὥς ἐπὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον, εἰ δὴ πως ἀνευρὼν ἀγαγὼν τε
εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας λύσειε μὲν τῷ πατρὶ τὴν συκοφαντίαν
τιμωρήσαιτο δὲ ἐκείνην, καὶ πολλοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις κινδύνοις
πολλαῖς δὲ τύχαις τοὺς μεταξὺ χρόνους περιπεσών,
ἀλοὺς δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ καταποντιστῶν, εἶτα πῶς διαδράς
καὶ Αἰγύπτῳ προσορμισθεὶς αὐθις ὑπὸ τῶν βουκόλων
ληφθείη ληστῶν· ἔνθα καὶ τὴν πρὸς Θεαγένην καὶ
Χαρίκλειαν αὐτῷ γενέσθαι συντυχίαν, καὶ τὴν Θίσβης
ἀναίρεσιν ἅμα καταλέγων, καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐξῆς ἄχρι
τῶν γνωριζομένων τῷ τε Καλασίριδι καὶ τῷ Ναυσικλεῖ
πάντων.

6.3

Ἐφ' οἷς ὁ Ναυσικλῆς μυρίας ἔστρεφε βουλὰς, νῦν μὲν
ἐξειπεῖν τὰ ἀμφ' αὐτῷ τε καὶ τῇ Θίσβῃ διανοούμενος, νῦν
δὲ εἰσαὐθις ὑπερθέσθαι κρίνων. καὶ τέλος μόγισ ἐπέσχε,
τὸ μὲν τι αὐτὸς οὕτω δοκιμάζων, τὸ δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ συντυχίας
ἐτέρας ἐμποδισθεὶς. ἄρτι γὰρ ἐξήκοντά

σὺν τῷ Ἀντικλεί κατὰ |search, |τῆς Θίσβης |sail away
 |inquiry
 ὥς ἐπὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον, εἰ δὴ πως |discover ἀγαγὼν τε
 εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας λύσειε μὲν τῷ πατρὶ τὴν συκοφαντίαν
 |(+dat) |avenger, δὲ ἐκείνην, καὶ πολλοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις κινδύνοις
 |succor; punish
 πολλαῖς δὲ τύχαις τοὺς |between χρόνους |embrace; fall,
 |in with
 ἄλους δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ |throw into the sea; |then, |there-|escape
 |drown |fore, next
 καὶ Αἰγύπτῳ |anchor near αἰθις ὑπὸ τῶν |herdsman
 ληφθείη ληστῶν· ἔνθα καὶ τὴν πρὸς Θεαγένην καὶ
 Χαρίκλειαν αὐτῷ γενέσθαι |event, |, καὶ τὴν Θίσβης
 |accident
 ἀναίρεσιν ἅμα |relate in detail, |αἰ τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις |in |as far as (+gen);
 |choose; enroll |turn |until
 τῶν |make known, discover . . . Καλασίριδι καὶ τῷ Ναυσικλεί
 πάντων.

6.3

Ἐφ' οἷς ὁ Ναυσικλῆς |10,000 |turn βουλὰς, νῦν μὲν
 |speak out, disclose' αὐτῷ τε καὶ τῇ Θίσβῃ διανοούμενος, νῦν
 δὲ εἰσαῖθις |hand over; κρίνων. καὶ τέλος |with difficulty, |,
 |excel; defer |barely
 τὸ μὲν τι αὐτὸς οὕτω |test, approve. τὸ δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ |event,
 |accident
 ἑτέρας |fetter, hinder |at the same|sixty
 |time

with Anticles to Egypt, in search of Thisbe; in order, if he could find her, to bring her back to Athens, to clear his father, and punish her—the various difficulties and dangers he went through, both by sea and pirates—how, having escaped these, and arrived in Egypt, he was again taken by the pirates—his meeting and connection with Theagenes and Chariclea—the death of Thisbe—and every thing in order, till he came to his meeting with Calasiris and Nausicles, and to those facts and events with which they were acquainted.

6.3

Nausicles meanwhile revolved a thousand thoughts in his mind—now he was about to disclose all his transactions with Thisbe, and now inclined to defer it to another opportunity; but his eagerness for speaking had almost got the better of him, when some remains of reserve, and an accident which happened by the way, prevented his unbosoming himself for the present. They had travelled about eight miles, and

vocabulary

ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic

ἀγρυπνέω lie awake

ἀνερωτάω question

ἀπαγορεύω forbid; fail, be worn out

γεωργέω farm, till land

γνώριμος known (a person) ~gnostic

διάγω lead through; pass a time

~demagogue

διανύω accomplish, arrive

ἐκπυνθάνομαι search out, make

inquiry; hear of

ἐπιτάσσω enjoin; place near

ἐσπουδασμένως seriously, in earnest

εὐγνώμων considerate, sensible

ζημία loss, penalty ~zeal

κώμη village

λίαν very

μόχθος toil

ὅποι to which place

ὀρμή pressure, assault, order

~hormone

ὄρνις -θος (ī, f) bird ~ornithology

πετάννυμι (ū) spread, spread out

πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex

ποῖ whither? how long?

πορίζω bring about, provide

προθυμέομαι (ū) be eager

προστάσσω post at, attach to, command

σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope

σπουδάζω be busy, earnest ~repudiate

στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)

στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm; (pl noun) 200 meters

συμπλέκω twine together

συνήθης habitual, intimate

ὕπηρετέω serve

φοῖνιξ -χος (m) red or purple dye or color; bay (horse); palm tree

που στάδια διανύσαντες, καὶ ἤδη τῇ κώμῃ καθ' ἣν
 ὁ Μιτράνης διῆγε πλησιάζοντες, γνωρίμῳ τινὶ τῶν
 Ναυσικλέους ἐντυγχάνουσι, καὶ ὅποι προθυμοῖτο οὕτως
 ἐσπουδασμένως ἀνηρώτων. ὁ δὲ «ὦ Ναυσίκλεις» ἔφη,
 «τὴν ὀρμὴν ἐκπυνθάνῃ τὴν ἐμήν, ὥσπερ ἀγνοῶν ὅτι μοι
 τὸ παρὸν πάντα πρὸς ἓνα σπουδάζεται σκοπόν, ὅπως
 ἂν Ἰσιάδι τῇ Χεμμίτιδι τὰ προσταττόμενα ὑπηρετοίμην.
 ἐκείνῃ γεωργῶ, πάντα ἐκείνῃ πορίζω, δι' ἐκείνην ἀγρυπνῶ
 νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν, οὐδὲν ἀπαγορεύων· ἀλλὰ μοι ζημία
 καὶ μόχθος, ὃ ἂν μὴ ἐπιτάττῃ μέγα ἢ μικρὸν Ἰσιάς. ἐκείνῃ
 καὶ νυνὶ δὲ θέω ὄρνιν τινὰ τοῦτον, ὡς ὀρᾶς, Νειλῶον
 φοινικόπτερον, τῆς φιλτάτης ἐπίταγμα κομίζων.»

«ὦς εὐγνώμονι,» ἔφη ὁ Ναυσικλῆς,» ἐρωμένη
 συμπέπλεξαι, καὶ ὡς μικρὰ λίσαν αὐτῆς τὰ ἐπιτάγματα,
 εἶγε φοινικόπτερον, ἀλλ' οὐκ αὐτόν σοι τὸν φοῖνικα τὸν ἐξ
 Αἰθιοπῶν ἢ Ἰνδῶν ὡς ἡμᾶς ἀφικνούμενον ὄρνιν ἐπέταττε.
 καὶ ὅς, ταῦτα μὲν ἐκείνῃ,» ἔφη, «χλεύην ἐμὲ συνήθως καὶ
 τὰ ἐμὰ πεποίηται· ἀλλὰ ποῖ δὴ καὶ ὑμεῖς

που στάδια |accomplish, , καὶ ἤδη τῇ |village καθ' ἣν
 arrive
 ὁ Μιτράνης |lead |bring/be near; , |known (a person) ὧν
 through|have sex
 Ναυσικλέους |pass a |χάνουσι, καὶ |to |be eager οὕτως
 time |which
 |seriously, in |question ὁ δὲ «ὦ Ναυσίκλεις» ἔφη,
 earnest
 «τὴν |pres- |search out, make ἐμήν, ὥσπερ |be ignorant of , οἱ
 sure, |inquiry; hear of
 assault, τὸ παρὰ |πάντα πρὸς ἓνα |be busy, earnest |lookout , ὅπως
 order
 ἂν Ἰσιάδι τῇ Χερμίτιδι τὰ |post at, attach to, |serve
 |command
 ἐκείνῃ |farm, till land' τα ἐκείνῃ |bring , δι' ἐκείνην |lie awake
 about,
 νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν, οὐδὲν |provide
 |forbid; fail, be ἀλλὰ μοι |loss,
 |worn out |penalty
 καὶ |toil , ὁ ἂν μὴ |enjoin; μέγα ἢ μικρὸν Ἰσιάς. ἐκείνῃ
 |place near
 καὶ νυνὶ δὲ θέω ὄρνιν τινὰ τοῦτον, ὡς ὀράς, Νειλῶον
 φοινικόπτερον, τῆς φιλτάτης ἐπίταγμα κομίζων.»
 «ὦς |considerate, ,» ἔφη ὁ Ναυσικλῆς,» ἐρωμένῃ
 |sensible
 |twine together , καὶ ὡς μικρὰ |very αὐτῆς τὰ ἐπιτάγματα,
 εἶγε φοινικόπτερον, ἀλλ' οὐκ αὐτόν σοι τὸν |red, red dye; ἔξ
 |palm tree
 Αἰθιοπῶν ἢ Ἰνδῶν ὡς ἡμᾶς ἀφικνούμενον ὄρνιν ἐπέταττε.
 καὶ ὅς, ταῦτα μὲν ἐκείνῃ,» ἔφη, «χλεύην ἐμὲ |habitual, καὶ
 |intimate
 τὰ ἐμὰ πεποιήται· ἀλλὰ |whither? how, long?

were near to the village where Mithranes dwelt, when Nausicles meeting an acquaintance, inquired whither he was going in so much haste.

“Do you not know,” he replied, “that all my exertions have now but one aim, that of executing the behests of Isias of Chemmis? I labour for her, I supply her with every thing she wants. I wake day and night in her service. I refuse no commission, small or great, which the dear Isias imposes on me, though toil and loss are all I have hitherto gotten for my pains. I am now making what haste I can with this bird which you see, a flamingo of the Nile, carrying it to my mistress, according to her commands.”

“What an amiable mistress you have got,” said Nausicles, “how light are her commands! how fortunate you are that she has not ordered you to bring her a phoenix, instead of a phoenicopter!”

“She does all these things,” said the other, “out of wanton sport to make a jest of me—but may I ask where you are bending your course?”

When he had learned that they were going to

vocabulary

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἀναπλάσσω remodel
ἀνέλπιστος not hoped for; hopeless
ἀποδείκνυμι (ῶ) show, demonstrate,
 point out; appoint; (mid) declare
ἀποτρέχω run away
ἀπροφάσιτος unhesitating
ἀχανής mute with surprise; yawning
βουκόλος herdsman ~bovine
βραδύτης -τος (f, 3) slowness
ἐγκλημα -τος (n, 3) accusation
ἐκστρατεύω march out; (mp) take the
 field
Ἕλληγν Greek

ἐνοικέω dwell in
ἑξαρχος leader ~oligarch
ἐπιδρομή inroad, raid
ἐρωτικός amorous
κενός empty, vain
κώμη village
μάτην in vain, randomly
νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
περισκοπέω look around, inspect
πρόσκρουσμα stumbling block, cause
 of offence
σπουδάζω be busy, earnest ~repudiate
σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
 hastily ~repudiate
χρεία need, use

καὶ ἐπὶ τίνα τὴν χρεῖαν;» ὥς δὲ ὅτι «παρὰ τὸν Μιτράνην
 ἔσπουδάκασιν ἀπεκρίναντο, ἀλλὰ μάτην ὑμῖν,» ἔφη, «καὶ
 εἰς κενὸν ἢ σπουδῇ, Μιτράνου τὰ νῦν κατὰ χώραν οὐκ
 ὄντος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τοὺς Βῆσσαν τὴν κώμην ἐνοικούντας
 βουκόλους ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκστρατεύσαντος, ὅτι δὴ
 τινα νεανίσκον αἰχμάλωτον Ἑλληνα πρὸς Ὀροονδάτην
 εἰς τὴν Μέμφιν ἀπεσταλκός, ὥς ἂν ἐκείθεν οἶμαι βασιλεῖ
 τῷ μεγάλῳ δῶρον ἀναχθείη, Βησσαεῖς καὶ ὁ τούτων
 ἑναγχος ἀποδειχθεὶς ἑξαρχος Θύαμις ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς ἐλόντες
 ἔχουσι.»

6.4

Καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔτι λέγων ἀπέτρεχεν, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν
 Ἰσιάδα σπευστέον,» εἰπὼν, «ἢ πού με νῦν πολλοῖς τοῖς
 ὀφθαλμοῖς περισκοπεῖ, μὴ δὴ τί μοι καὶ πρόσκρουσμα
 ἐρωτικὸν ἢ βραδύτης ἐνέγκῃ· δεινὴ δὲ ἐκείνη καὶ
 ἀπροφασίστους αἰτίας ἐγκλήματά τε καὶ ἀκκισμοὺς
 ἀναπλάσαι κατ' ἐμοῦ.» οἳ δὲ ὥς τούτων ἤκουσαν, ἀχανεῖς
 ἐπὶ πλεῖστον εἰστήκεσαν πρὸς τοῦ ἀνελπίστου τῆς

καὶ ἐπὶ τίνα τὴν |need, use ὥς δὲ ὅτι «παρὰ τὸν Μιτράνην
 |be busy, earnest ἵπεκρίναντο, ἀλλὰ μάτην ὑμῖν,» ἔφη, «καὶ
 εἰς |empty, ; |zeal; (dat) with ἵνου τὰ νῦν κατὰ χώραν οὐκ
 |vain |difficulty, hastily
 ὄντος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τοὺς Βῆσσαν τὴν |village |dwell in
 |herdsman ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς |march out; (mp). ὅτι δὴ
 |take the field
 τινα |young man |captive |Greek πρὸς Ὀροονδάτην
 εἰς τὴν Μέμφιν ἀπεσταλκός, ὥς ἂν ἐκεῖθεν οἶμαι βασιλεῖ
 τῷ μεγάλῳ δῶρον ἀναχθείη, Βησσαιὶς καὶ ὁ τούτων
 ἔναγχος |show, demon-|leader Θύαμις ἐξ |inroad, raid ἰλόντες
 |strate, point
 ἔχουσι.» |out; appoint;
 | (mid) declare

6.4

Καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔτι λέγων |run away , ἐμοὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν
 Ἰσιάδα σπευστέον,» εἰπὼν, «ἢ πού με νῦν πολλοῖς τοῖς
 ὀφθαλμοῖς |look around, inspect ὅ, τί μοι καὶ |stumbling block,
 |cause of offence
 |amorous ἡ |slowness ἐνέγκη· δεινὴ δὲ ἐκείνη καὶ
 |unhesitating αἰτίας |accusation τε καὶ ἀκκισμοὺς
 ἀναπλάσαι κατ' ἐμοῦ.» οἱ δὲ ὥς τούτων ἤκουσαν, |mute with surprise;
 |yawning
 ἐπὶ πλεῖστον εἰσθήκεσαν πρὸς τοῦ |not hoped τῆς
 |for; hopeless

Mithranes

“You are on a sleeveless errand,” said he, “for Mithranes is not now here; he has this evening led out his troops on an expedition against the buccaneers of Bessus; for Thyamis, their leader, has made an incursion into his territories, and taken from him one of his captives, a Grecian youth, whom he was preparing to send to Oroondates, at Memphis; and from thence, as I suppose, as a present to the Great King.

6.4

But I must be gone to Isias, (who is now, perhaps, looking for me with eager eyes), lest my delay offend my charmer; she is but too ready to seize a pretence, however slight, to flout and quarrel with me.” While these words were yet in his mouth, he hurried off, leaving his hearers confused and stupified at his tidings.

Nausicles was the first who broke silence. He tried to encourage his companions;

*vocabulary***ἀγγέλλω** carry a message, announce

~angel

ἄθεεῖ unsanctioned by the gods

~theology

ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume**ἀνεύρεσις** discovery**ἀπογιγνώσκω** give up, desist; reject**ἀποτυχία** failure**βουκόλος** herdsman ~bovine**γνώριμος** known (a person) ~gnostic**εἴτε** if, whenever; either/or**ἐπάνειμι** return**ἐπανίημι** let go, relax**ἐπίσκεψις** inspection; investigation**ἐπισκοπέω** look upon, inspect**θαρσέω** be of good heart**καλάσιρις** (ῡ) long, fringed Egyptian robe**κώμη** village**μαστεύω** crave**ὅποι** to which place**ὀρμή** pressure, assault, order

~hormone

ὀψέ late, in evening ~epitaph**πανταχοῦ** everywhere; completely**πορεία** gait, march**πότε** when?**προβάλλω** throw before; propose; (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate

~ballistic

προσδοκάω expect**προσδοκέω** be thought besides**σκοπός** (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope**συσκευάζω** pack up**τείνω** stretch, tend ~tense**τέλεος** finished**ὑποτίθηναι** suggest, advise ~hypothesis**χειραγωγέω** lead by the hand

ἀποτυχίας τῶν προσδοκηθέντων. ἀλλ' ὅψέ ποτε αὐτοὺς ὁ Ναυσικλῆς ἀνελάμβανεν, ὡς οὐ δέοι διὰ τὴν ἐπ' ὀλίγον καὶ πρόσκαιρον ἀποτυχίαν τέλεον ἀπεγνωκέναι τῶν ἐν χερσὶν ὑποτιθέμενος· ἀλλὰ νῦν μὲν χρῆναι εἰς τὴν Χέμμιν ἐπανιέναι, τῶν δὲ πρακτέων ἐν ἐπισκέψει γενομένους, καὶ ὡς πρὸς ἐκδημίαν πλείονα συνεσκευασμένους, πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Θεαγένους ἐπιζήτησιν, εἴτε παρὰ τοῖς βουκόλοις εἴτε καὶ παρ' ἄλλοις τισὶ πυνθάνοιντο, τρέπεσθαι, ἀγαθὴν τῆς ἀνευρέσεως ἐλπίδα πανταχοῦ προβαλλομένους, ὡς καὶ νῦν οὐκ ἄθεεὶ γενέσθαι δοκεῖν τὸ δὴ τινι τῶν γνωρίμων ἐντυχόντας χειραγωγηθῆναι πρὸς τῶν ἀγγελθέντων, ὅποι δεήσει τὸν Θεαγένην μαστεύειν, τὴν ὁρμὴν τῆς πορείας οἶον ἐπὶ σκοπὸν τὴν βουκολικὴν κώμην τείνοντας.

6.5

Ταῦτα λέγων οὐ χαλεπῶς ἔπειθεν, ἅμα τι, οἶμαι, καὶ ἑτέρας ἐλπίδος τοῖς ἀγγελθείσι συναναφαινομένης, καὶ τοῦ Κνήμωνος πρὸς τὸν Καλάσιριν ἰδίᾳ πάννυθον θαρσεῖν ὡς ὁ Θύαμις περισώσειε τὸν Θεαγένην δισχυριζομένου.

ἀποτυχίας τῶν προσδοκηθέντων. ἀλλ' |late ποτε αὐτοὺς
 ὁ Ναυσικλῆς |take up, re-, |cover, resume ὥς οὐ δέοι διὰ τὴν ἐπ' ὀλίγον
 καὶ πρόσκαιρον |failure |finished ἀπεγνωκέναι τῶν ἐν
 χερσὶν |suggest ἀλλὰ νῦν μὲν χρήναι εἰς τὴν Χέμμιν
 ἐπανιέναι, τῶν δὲ πρακτέων ἐν ἐπισκέψει γενομένους, καὶ
 ὥς πρὸς ἐκδημίαν πλείονα |pack up , πρὸς τὴν
 τοῦ Θεαγένους ἐπιζήτησιν, |if, whenever; |ei-|herdsman |if, whenever; ei-
 |ther/or |ther/or
 καὶ παρ' ἄλλοις τισὶ πυνθάνοιντο, τρέπεσθαι, ἀγαθὴν τῆς
 |discovery ἐλπίδα |everywhere; |throw before; propose; (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate
 |completely
 νῦν οὐκ |unsanctioned |αι δοκεῖν τὸ δὴ τινι τῶν |known (a person)
 |by the gods
 ἐντυχόντας |lead by the hand πρὸς τῶν |carry a message, |to which place
 |announce
 δεήσει τὸν Θεαγένην |crave , τὴν |pressure, |as-|gait,
 |sault, order |march
 οἶον ἐπὶ |lookout τὴν βουκολικὴν |village |stretch, tend

6.5

Ταῦτα λέγων οὐ χαλεπῶς ἔπειθεν, ἅμα τι, οἶμαι, καὶ
 ἑτέρας ἐλπίδος τοῖς |carry a message, |αναφαινομένης, καὶ
 |announce
 τοῦ Κνήμωνος πρὸς τὸν |long, |fringed ἱά πάννυ |be of good heart
 |Egyptian robe
 ὁ Θύαμις περισώσει τὸν Θεαγένην διυσχυριζόμενον.

and told them, that they ought not to lose heart, and entirely lay aside their undertaking, on account of this short and temporary disappointment. That now, indeed, it was necessary to return to Chemmis, as well to consult upon what they had farther to do, as to make preparations for a longer expedition, which must be undertaken in search of Theagenes, whether he was with the buccaneers or anywhere else; but that he had good hopes of finding and recovering him: for he conceived that it was not without some kind interposition of Providence, that they had so fortunately met with an acquaintance whose intelligence put them into the right track, and plainly pointed out to them the pirate-settlement, as the first place where they were to seek their friend.

6.5

They assented, without difficulty, to his proposal; what they had heard giving them a glimmering hope, and Cnemon privately assuring Calasiris that he was sure that Thyamis would watch over the safety of Theagenes. They determined

vocabulary

ἄγαν very much
ἀνακωκύω (ὠ) wail
ἀπαγγελία report, recital
γούν at least then
δυστύχημα -τος (n, 3) piece of bad luck
δυσφορέω be impatient, angry, vexed
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἐξεῖπον speak out, disclose
ἐξορμάω veer off course ~hormone
ἐπάνειμι return
ἐπανάημι let go, relax
ἐπιτείνω intensify
ἐπιτέμνω cut into; shorten
ἐπίφορος (winds) favorable; prone to; applicable to
ἔραμαι love, aor. fall in love; long for, covet ~erotic

καλάσιρις (ῡ) long, fringed Egyptian robe
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
μαντεύομαι to divine ~mantis
ὁμόσε to the same spot ~homoerotic
οὐδαμοῦ nowhere
οὐπω no longer
περισκοπέω look around, inspect
πρόθυρον front door ~door
πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far
συμφορά collecting; accident, misfortune
ὑποτέμνω undercut, intercept
φιλόανθρωπος humane, benevolent
χειρόν worse, more base, inferior, weaker
ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie ~pseudo-

ἐδόκει οὖν ἐπανιέναι, καὶ ἐπανήεσαν. τὴν τε Χαρίκλειαν ἐπὶ τοῖς προθύροις καταλαμβάνουσι, πόρρωθεν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐκ πάντων κλιμάτων περισκοποῦσαν. καὶ ὡς οὐδαμοῦ τὸν Θεαγένην ἑώρα σὺν αὐτοῖς, λίγειόν τι ἀνακωκύσασα, «ἀλλ' ἢ μόνοι μοι πάτερ,» ἔφη, «καὶ οἰοί περ ἐντεῦθεν ἐξωρμήκατε, πάλιν ἐπάνιτε; Θεαγένης δὲ ἄρα, ὡς ἔοικε, τέθνηκεν; εἴ τι φράζειν ἔχετε, θᾶπτον ἐξείπατε πρὸς θεῶν, μηδὲ ἐπιτείνητέ μοι τὴν συμφορὰν παρολκῇ τῆς ἀπαγγελίας. ἔχει τι φιλάνθρωπον ὀξεῖα δυστυχημάτων δήλωσις, τὴν ὁμόσε χώρησιν πρὸς τὸ δεινὸν τῇ ψυχῇ καὶ ταχεῖαν ἀπάλγησιν παρασκευάζουσα.»

Ὑποτεμνόμενος δὴ δυσφοροῦσαν ἄγαν ὁ Κνήμων, «ὡς ἐργῶδές σου τοῦτο,» ἔφη, «ὦ Χαρίκλεια· ἐπίφορός πως αἰὲ τυγχάνεις τὰ χείρονα μαντεύεσθαι, καὶ ψεύδη γε ἄμα, καλῶς κατὰ τοῦτο ποιοῦσα. Θεαγένης γοῦν ἔστι καὶ σώζεται θεῶν βουλομένων.» καὶ ὅπως καὶ παρὰ τίσιν, ἐπιτεμῶν ἔλεγε. καὶ ὁ Καλάσιρις, «οὐπω ποτὲ ἠράσθης,» εἶπεν, «ἐξ ὧν λέγεις ὦ Κνήμων. ἦ γὰρ ἂν

ἐδόκει οὖν ἐπανιέναι, καὶ |return . τὴν τε Χαρίκλειαν

ἐπὶ τοῖς |front door |seize, understand, |forward, in the |τοὺς
|catch, overtake; (mp)|future; far

καὶ ἐκ πάντων κλιμάτων |happen |look around, inspect ἢ ὡς |nowhere

τὸν Θεαγένην ἑώρα σὺν αὐτοῖς, λίγειόν τι |wail

«ἀλλ' ἣ μόνοι μοι πάτερ,» ἔφη, «καὶ οἰοί περ |thence

ἐξωρμήκατε, πάλιν ἐπάνιτε; Θεαγένης δὲ ἄρα, ὡς ἔοικε,

τέθνηκεν; εἴ τι φράζειν ἔχετε, θάττον |speak out, disclose

θεῶν, μηδὲ |intensify μοι τὴν |collecting; acci- |ολκῇ τῆς
|dent, misfortune

|report, recital . ἔχει τι φιλάνθρωπον ὀξεία |piece of bad luck

δήλωσις, τὴν |to the same spot . πρὸς τὸ δεινὸν τῇ ψυχῇ καὶ

|fast ἀπάληγσιν παρασκευάζουσα.»

|undercut, intercept δὴ |be impatient, an- |very much |νήμων, «ὡς
|gry, vexed

ἐργῶδές σου τοῦτο,» ἔφη, «ὦ Χαρίκλεια· |(winds) favorable; prone to;
|applicable to

αἰεὶ τυγχάνεις τὰ |worse, |to divine , καὶ |be false, deceive;
|more |base |(mid) to lie

καλῶς κατὰ τοῦτο ποιούσα. Θεαγένης |at least then καὶ

σώζεται θεῶν βουλομένων.» καὶ ὅπως καὶ παρὰ τίσιν,

|cut into; shō'ten .. καὶ ὁ |long, fringed|no longer ἔ |love; long for
|Egyptian robe

εἶπεν, «ἐξ ὧν λέγεις ὦ Κνήμων. ἡ γὰρ ἄν

therefore to return to Chemmis, where, being arrived, they found Chariclea at the house door, with outstretched neck and eager eyes, looking on every side for their appearance. As soon as she saw them, and no Theagenes with them, fetching a deep and melancholy sigh

“Are you alone!” she cried, “Father? Do you return even as you set out?—Theagenes then is no more! Tell me, by the gods I beseech you, if you have any tidings for me! and whatever they may be, do not increase my misery by delaying them. There is a degree of humanity in discovering quickly unfortunate intelligence: the soul collects at once all its powers of resistance, and the shock is sooner over.”

Cnemon hastening to repress her rising anguish

“How ready are you,” said he, “to foretell calamities! You generally, however, prove a false prophetess, and so far you do well—Theagenes is not only living, but, I trust in the gods, safe;”—and he told her, briefly, in what condition, and where he was. “Ah, Cnemon!” said Calasiris, “one would think, from what you say, that you had never been in love! Do not you

vocabulary

ἄβρός graceful, delicate, pretty
 ἀγωνία contest; agony
 ἀγωνιάω contend, struggle; be distressed
 ἀηδής unpleasant
 αἰτίος blameworthy; the cause
 ~etiology
 ἀκριβής (ῖ) exact
 ἀκριβόω (ῖ) make exact, be perfect, investigate accurately
 ἀνέζω put on, put back ~sit
 ἄνειμι go up, inland, to, back ~ion
 ἀνήκω reach up to; belong
 ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
 ἀπολιμπάνω leave behind, fail
 δειλία cowardice
 δειλιάω be afraid
 εἰσάγω lead in ~demagogue
 εἴωθα be accustomed, in the habit
 ἐμποδίζω fetter, hinder
 ἐντεῦθεν thence
 ἐντός within
 ἔρωξ -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic

ἐρωτικός amorous
 ἐστίασις (ᾱ) feasting
 εὐωχία partying
 θεραπείη -ας service, tending
 καλλωπίζω embellish, make up
 καταπιστεύω trust; entrust
 κοσμέω marshal, array ~cosmos
 μάρτυς witness
 νοσέω be sick, be mad, suffer
 πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
 παιδικός childlike; a darling
 ~pediatrician
 πολυτελής very expensive; (person) extravagant
 πραγματεύομαι work at
 πώποτε never
 συγγιγνώσκω acknowledge; pardon; concede
 συμπόσιον drinking party
 φοβερός frightful, afraid
 φροντίζω consider, ponder
 φροντίς -τος (f) thought, care

ἔγνωσ ὥς καὶ τὰ ἀδεᾶ φοβερά τοῖς ἐρώσι, καὶ μόνοις ὀφθαλμοῖς μάρτυσι καταπιστεύουσιν ὑπὲρ τῶν παιδικῶν· ἡ δὲ ἐκείνων ἀπουσία, δειλία τοῦτο ἤδη καὶ ἀγωνία ψυχαῖς ἐρωτικάς γίνεται. αἴτιον δέ, πεπείκασιν ἑαυτοὺς οὐκ ἄλλως πώποτε σφῶν ἀπολείπεσθαι τοὺς φιλτάτους, μὴ οὐχὶ κωλύματος ἀηδοῦς ἐμποδίζοντος. ὥστε, ὦ φίλος, Χαρικλεία μὲν συγγινώσκωμεν εἶ τὰ ἐρώτων πάθη καὶ ἀκριβῶς νοσοῦσῃ, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐντὸς θυρῶν γενόμενοι τῶν πρακτέων φροντίζωμεν.»

6.6

Καὶ ἄμα λαβόμενος τῆς χειρὸς μετὰ δὴ τινος πατρικῆς θεραπείας εἰσῆγε τὴν Χαρίκλειαν. ὁ δὲ Ναυσικλῆς τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ἀνείναι τῶν φροντίδων αὐτοὺς βουλόμενος, καί τι καὶ ἕτερον πραγματευόμενος, ἐστίασίν τε λαμπροτέραν ἢ κατὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς παρεσκεύασε, καὶ μόνοις σὺν τῇ θυγατρὶ τὸ συμπόσιον ἀνῆκεν, ἀβροτέραν τε τοῦ εἰωθότος ὀφθῆναι τὴν παῖδα καλλωπίσας καὶ πολυτελέστερον κοσμήσας. κάπειδὴ τῆς εὐωχίας ἱκανῶς ἔχειν ἐδόκει, λόγων πρὸς

ἔγνωσ ὥς καὶ τὰ ἀδεᾶ |frightful, τοῖς ἐρώσι, καὶ μόνοις
 |afraid
 ὀφθαλμοῖς |witness |trust; entrust ὑπὲρ τῶν παιδικῶν
 ἡ δὲ ἐκείνων ἀπουσία, δειλία τοῦτο ἤδη καὶ ἀγωνία ψυχᾶς
 |amorous γίνεται. αἴτιον δέ, πεπεύκασιν ἑαυτοὺς οὐκ
 ἄλλως |never σφῶν ἀπολείπεσθαι τοὺς φιλτάτους, μὴ
 οὐχὶ κωλύματος |unpleas- |fetter, hinder . ὥστε, ὦ φίλος,
 |ant
 Χαρίκλεια μὲν συγγινώσκωμεν εὖ τὰ |love, |an experience, passion,
 |desire |condition
 ἀκριβῶς |be sick, be ὑποὶ δὲ |within θυρῶν γενόμενοι τῶν
 |mad, suffer
 πρακτέων |consider, .»
 |ponder

6.6

Καὶ ἅμα λαβόμενος τῆς χειρὸς μετὰ δὴ τινος πατρικῆς
 |service, |lead in τὴν Χαρίκλειαν. ὁ δὲ Ναυσικλῆς τὸ
 |tending
 |thence ἀνεῖναι τῶν |thought, care ὑποὺς βουλόμενος, καὶ
 τι καὶ ἕτερον |work at , |feasting τε λαμπροτέραν
 ἢ κατὰ τὸ |be accustomed, κεύασε, καὶ μόνοις σὺν τῇ θυγατρὶ
 |in the habit
 τὸ |drinking ἀνῆκεν, |graceful, delicate, |be accustomed, ἵναι
 |party |pretty |in the habit
 τὴν παῖδα |embellish, make up` |expensive; extrava- |marshal,
 |gant |array
 κάπειδὴ τῆς |partying ἱκανῶς ἔχειν ἐδόκει, λόγων πρὸς

know that they who really love are apprehensive of the slightest trifles, and believe only their own eyes, when the situation of their lovers is concerned? Absence always fills their languishing souls with fear and torment; they imagine that nothing but the most invincible necessity can ever make them separate from each other. Forgive Chariclea, therefore, who labours under the extremity of this passion, and let us enter the house, and consider what we have to do;”

6.6

And taking Chariclea’s hand, and soothing her with paternal tenderness, he led her in.

Nausicles, willing to solace his friends after their fatigues, and having, besides, a farther private end of his own, prepared a more than usually choice entertainment for them alone and his daughter, whom he commanded to dress and adorn herself with uncommon bravery and splendour. Towards the end of the feast he thus

vocabulary

ἀναζητέω investigate, discover
 ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
 βάρος -ους (n, 3) weight, burden
 βίος life ~biology
 γεωργέω farm, till land
 γνήσιος born legitimate ~genus
 διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
 εἴπερ if indeed
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἑμαυτοῦ myself
 ἐμπορικὸς mercantile
 ἔμπορος passenger; merchant ~pierce
 ἐτοῖμος ready; fulfilled
 εὐαγγελίζομαι bring good news
 εὖνοος kindly; favorable
 ζέφυρος the west wind ~zephyr
 ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
 ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
 καθάπερ exactly as
 καταπονέω subdue; damage

κήρυγμα -τος (n, 3) proclamation
 κοινός communal, ordinary
 κοινώω make common; cooperate
 λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
 μάρτυς witness
 ναυτιλία sailing ~navy
 οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper
 πάλαι in the past ~paleo
 πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
 πάλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
 πάντως by all means
 πότε when?
 σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
 συμπράσσω cooperate
 τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
 τοίνυν well, then
 τοιόσδε such
 ὑμέτερος (ῶ) yours
 χρεία need, use

αὐτοὺς ἄρχεται τοιῶνδε, ἐμοί, λέγων, ὦ ξένοι, (καὶ θεοὶ
μάρτυρες τῶν λεχθησομένων) ἡδὺ μὲν καὶ εἶπερ αὐτοῦ
τῇδε καὶ παρ' ἐμοὶ μένοντες ἐθέλοιτε τὸν πάντα διάγειν
χρόνον, ἐπὶ κοινοῖς μὲν τοῖς οὖσι κοινοῖς δὲ τοῖς φιλτάτοις·
οὐ γὰρ ὡς ἐπιδήμους ξένους, ἀλλὰ φίλους λοιπὸν εὔνους
τε ἐμοὶ καὶ γνησίους νενομικῶς, βάρος οὐδ' ὅτιοῦν ἅπαν
τὸ εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐσόμενον ἡγήσομαι. ἔτοιμος δὲ καὶ τοὺς
οἰκείους ἀναζητεῖν ὑμῖν βουλομένοις τὰ εἰς δύναμιν, ἕως
ἂν παρεῖναι με συμβαίνει, συμπράττειν. ἀλλ' ἴστε που καὶ
αὐτοὶ πάντως ὅτι μοι βίος ἐστὶν ἐμπορικὸς καὶ ταύτην
γεωργῶ τὴν τέχνην, καὶ ὡς λαμπροὶ ζέφυροι πάλαι
καταπνέοντες ἀνέωξαν μὲν εἰς ναυτιλίαν τὴν θάλατταν,
τὰ πλόμα δὲ τοῖς ἐμπόροις εὐαγγελίζονται. καί με
καθάπερ κήρυγμα ἢ χρεία καλεῖ πρὸς τὴν εἰς Ἑλλήνας
ἐκδημίαν. δίκαια τοίνυν ἂν ποιοῖτε, τί ποτε καὶ ὑμῖν
βουλομένοις ἐστί, κοινούμενοι, ὡς ἂν καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸς τὸν
ὑμέτερον σκοπὸν τὰ κατ' ἐμαυτὸν διαθοίμην.»

αὐτοὺς ἄρχεται |such , ἐμοί, λέγων, ὦ ξένοι, (καὶ θεοὶ
 |witness τῶν λεχθησομένων) |sweet. ἐν καὶ |if indeed τῷ
 τῇδε καὶ παρ' ἐμοὶ μένοντες ἐθέλοιτε τὸν πάντα |lead through; pass a
 |time
 χρόνον, ἐπὶ κοινοῖς μὲν τοῖς οὖσι κοινοῖς δὲ τοῖς φιλτάτοις·
 οὐ γὰρ ὡς ἐπιδήμους ξένους, ἀλλὰ φίλους λοιπὸν εὖνους
 τε ἐμοὶ καὶ |born legitimate -μικῶς, |weight, οὐδ' ὅτι οὖν ἅπαν
 |burden
 τὸ εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐσόμενον ἡγήσομαι. ἔτοιμος δὲ καὶ τοὺς
 οἰκείους |investigate, ὑμῖν βουλομένοις τὰ εἰς δύναμιν, ἕως
 |discover
 ἂν παρεῖναί με συμβαίῃ, |cooperate . ἀλλ' ἵστε που καὶ
 αὐτοὶ |by all means - μοι |life ἐστὶν |mercantile καὶ ταύτην
 |farm, till land, |craft , καὶ ὡς |brilliant |the west wind . καὶ
 |subdue; damage ἀνέωξαν μὲν εἰς |sailing τὴν θάλατταν,
 τὰ πλόιμα δὲ τοῖς |passenger; εὐαγγελίζονται. καί με
 |merchant
 |exactly as |proclamation ἢ |need, use...λεί πρὸς τὴν εἰς |Greek
 ἐκδημίαν. δίκαια |well, then ἢ ποιοῖτε, τί ποτε καὶ ὑμῖν
 βουλομένοις ἐστί, |make common; ἢς ἂν καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸς τὸν
 |cooperate
 |yours |lookout τὰ κατ' |myself διαθοίμην.»

addressed them:

“I call the gods to witness, my friends, that your company is so agreeable to me, that I should be happy if you would spend the remainder of your lives here, and enjoy, in common with me, my wealth and pleasures. I wish to consider you so much more in the light of friends than guests, that I shall think nothing too much which I can bestow upon, or partake with you. I am ready also to give you every advice and assistance in my power, towards the recovery of your lost relation, as long as I can stay with you; but you know that I am a merchant, and that it is by this profession that I procure and increase my substance. And now, as the west winds have set in favourably, have opened the sea for navigation, and promise a prosperous season, my affairs call loudly upon me to sail into Greece. I am very desirous, therefore, of hearing what you propose to do, that I may endeavour, as much as possible, to accommodate my schemes to yours.” Here he paused; and Calasiris, after a short pause, answered him:

*vocabulary***αἶσιος** auspicious ~etiology**ἀκριβόω** (ι) make exact, be perfect, investigate accurately**ἀλγεινός** painful**ἀναγκαῖος** coerced, coercing, slavery**ἀνεύρεσις** discovery**ἀντιλαμβάνω** grasp; get instead, in turn**ἀπαραίτητος** inexorable, not propitiated by prayer**ἀποφαίνω** display, declare**διαγινώσκω** discern, decide**εἴτε** if, whenever; either/or**ἐκπλοος** -ῶ leaving port; entrance of a harbor**ἐτοιμός** ready; fulfilled**εὐπρόσοδος** accessible**εὕροος** with fair streams**θεσμός** place, site ~thesis**καλάσιρις** (ῦ) long, fringed Egyptian robe**ξένιος** of hospitality ~xenophobe**ὄρμος** cord, chain, anchorage**παντοῖος** all kinds of**παραπέμπω** send via; escort ~pomp**πέλαγος** -ους (n, 3) the open sea ~pelagic**περιέπω** treat, handle**πη** somewhere, somehow**πομπός** escort, guide ~pomp**πότε** when?**στέλλω** prepare, send, furl ~apostle**συνέμπορος** traveling companion**φίλιος** friendly**χαρίζομαι** gratify ~charisma**χωρίζω** divide; distinguish, pull down

6.7

Μικρὸν δὴ ἐφησυχάσας τοῖς εἰρημένοις ὁ Καλάσιρις,»
 ὦ Ναυσίκλεις,» ἔφη, «σοὶ μὲν ἐπ' αἰσίοις ὁ ἔκπλους
 στέλλοιτο, καὶ Ἑρμῆς μὲν κερδῶος Ποσειδῶν δὲ
 ἀσφάλειος συνέμποροι καὶ πομποὶ γίνονται, πᾶν μὲν ἐπὶ
 πέλαγος εὖρουν καὶ εὐήνεμον παραπέμποντες, πάντα
 δὲ ὄρμον εὐλίμενον καὶ πᾶσαν πόλιν εὐπρόσοδον καὶ
 φιλέμπορον ἀποφαίνοντες, οὕτως ἡμᾶς καὶ παρόντας
 περιέποντι καὶ ἀπιέναι βουλομένους πέμποντι καὶ τοὺς
 ξένιους τε καὶ φίλους θεσμοὺς ἀκριβοῦντι. ἀλλ' ἡμῖν
 ἀλγεινὸν μὲν ἴσως τὸ χωρίζεσθαι σοῦ τε καὶ οἰκίας τῆς
 σῆς, ἣν ἰδίαν ἡμῶν ἡγείσθαι παρεσκεύασας, ἀναγκαῖον
 δὲ καὶ ἀπαραίτητον τῆς τῶν φιλτάτων ἀνευρέσεως
 παντοίως ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὕτως καὶ
 Χαρικλείᾳ ταύτῃ· Κνήμωνι δὲ τίς ποτε ἡ γνώμη, καὶ εἴτε
 συναλητεύειν ἡμῖν καὶ χαρίζεσθαι ἔτοιμος εἴτε ἄλλη πῃ
 διέγνωκεν, αὐτὸς ἂν λέγοι παρών.» βουλόμενος δὴ ὁ
 Κνήμων πρὸς ταῦτα ἀποκρίνεσθαι, καὶ μέλλων τι ἤδη

6.7

Μικρὸν δὴ ἐφησυχάσας τοῖς εἰρημένοις ὁ |long, fringed
 |Egyptian robe
 ὦ Ναυσίκλεις,» ἔφη, «σοὶ μὲν ἐπ' |auspicious |leaving port; entrance
 |of a harbor
 |prepare, send, furl Ἑρμῆς μὲν κερδῶος Ποσειδῶν δὲ
 ἀσφάλειος συνέμποροι καὶ |escort, |gύνιουντο, πᾶν μὲν ἐπὶ
 |guide
 |the open|with fair streams ἵνεμον |send via; escort , πάντα
 |sea
 δὲ |cord, chain, ἵμενον καὶ πᾶσαν πόλιν |accessible καὶ
 |anchorage
 φιλέμπορον |display, declare , οὕτως ἡμᾶς καὶ παρόντας
 περιέποντι καὶ ἀπιέναι βουλομένους πέμποντι καὶ τοὺς
 |of hospitality καὶ |friendly |place, site |make exact, be perfect, ἡμῖν
 |investigate accurately
 |painful μὲν ἴσως τὸ |divide; distinguish, ε καὶ οἰκίας τῆς
 |pull down
 σῆς, ἣν ἰδίαν ἡμῶν ἡγεῖσθαι παρεσκεύασας, ἀναγκαῖον
 δὲ καὶ |inexorable, not pro- τῶν φιλτάτων |discovery
 |pitiated by prayer
 |all kinds of |grasp; get instead, in. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὕτως καὶ
 |turn
 Χαρικλεία ταύτη· Κνήμωνι δὲ τίς ποτε ἡ γνώμη, καὶ |if, whenever; ei-
 |ther/or
 συναλητεύειν ἡμῖν καὶ |gratify ἔτοιμος |if, whenever; η
 |either/or
 |discern, , αὐτὸς ἂν λέγοι παρών.» βουλόμενος δὴ ὁ
 |decide
 Κνήμων πρὸς ταῦτα ἀποκρίνεσθαι, καὶ μέλλων τι ἥδη

6.7

“O Nausicles! may your voyage be fortunate! —may Hermes, the patron of gain, and Neptune the preserver, protect and accompany your expedition — may they lead you through smooth seas, may they make every haven safe — every city easy of access to you, and every inhabitant favourable to your undertakings — these are the sincere and grateful wishes of those whom you have received, and now, at their own request, dismiss after observing the exact law of friendship and hospitality. Though it is grievous and painful to us to leave you, and to depart from your house, which with so much generosity you have taught us in a manner to consider as our own; yet it is incumbent upon, and unavoidable for us, to apply ourselves immediately to the search and recovery of our lost friend. This is the fixed purpose of myself and Chariclea: let Cnemon speak for himself — whether he had rather gratify us, by accompanying us in our wanderings, or has any other project in his mind.” Cnemon seemed now desirous of answering in his turn; and, preparing

vocabulary

ἄθεμτος lawless, unworthy of law
ἄθροος grouped
αἰφνίδιος unforeseen, sudden
ἀνάμεστος filled up
ἀνευρίσκω discover
ἀνθρώπινος human
βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology
βουκόλος herdsman ~bovine
γλῶσσα tongue, language ~glossary
δάκρυον -ς tear
δυστυχέω be unlucky
δυστυχής unlucky
Ἑλλην Greek
ἐλπίζω (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)
 cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary
εὑρεσις finding, invention
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
θερμός warm, hot ~thermos
καταλείπω leave behind, abandon
 ~eclipse
κίνημα (ι) movement, uproar
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
μεταξύ between
μοχθέω be afflicted
ξενόω treat as a guest

οὐπω no longer
ὀψέ late, in evening ~epitaph
παλίρροια backflow
παραμυθία (ῥ) encouragement,
 consolation
πατρώος of the father(s), ancestral
ποῖ whither? how long?
πότε when?
προδήλος clear or manifest in front or
 beforehand
προσοκέλλω run aground
προχέω stream toward; pour out
πρυτανεύω be president; control
σιωπάω be silent
στερέω steal, take
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
συντυχία event, accident
τροπή rout, turning of an enemy
 ~trophy
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὑποτέμνω undercut, intercept
ὑποφαίνω show a little ~photon
φθέγγομαι make a sound, utter
 ~diphthong
φιλοτιμέομαι (ι) be ambitious
χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

καὶ φθέγγεσθαι, ἔλυξέ τε αἰφνίδιον, καὶ ἀθρόον αὐτῷ
 δάκρυον· θερμὸν προχυθὲν ἐπεστόμιζε τὴν γλῶτταν, ἕως
 ὅψε ποτε τὸ πνεῦμα συλλεξάμενος καὶ ἐπιστενάξας, «ὦ
 πάσης,» ἔφη, «τροπῆς ἀνάμεστον καὶ ἀσταθμητότατον
 τύχης ἀνθρωπίνης κίνημα, ὅσῃν παλίσροϊαν κακῶν ἐπὶ τε
 ἄλλων δὴ πολλῶν πολλάκις καὶ κατ' ἐμοῦ πεφιλοτίμησαι.
 γένους με καὶ οἰκίας πατρώας ἐστέρησας, πατρίδος
 τε καὶ πόλεως τῆς τῶν φιλτάτων ἐξένωσας, Αἰγυπτία
 με γῇ (πολλὰ τὰ μεταξὺ σιωπῶντα) προσώκειας,
 λησταῖς βουκόλοις παρέδωκας, μικράν τινα χρηστὴν
 ἐλπίδα ὑπέφηνας, ἀνδρῶν συντυχίαν δυστυχῶν μὲν καὶ
 τούτων, πλὴν ἄλλ' Ἑλλήνων, πρυτανεύσασα, μεθ' ὧν τὸ
 λειπόμενον τοῦ χρόνου βιώσεσθαι ἥλπιζον. καὶ ταύτην,
 ὡς ἔοικεν, ὑποτέμνη τὴν παραμυθίαν. ποῖ γὰρ τράπωμαι;
 τί δέ με καὶ χρὴ πράττειν; καταλείπω Χαρίκλειαν οὐπω
 Θεαγένην ἀνευρηκυῖαν; ἀλλὰ δεινόν, ὦ γῇ, καὶ ἀθέμιτον.
 ἀλλ' ἔπεσθαί με χρὴ καὶ συναναζητεῖν; εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ προδήλω
 τῇ εὐρέσει, καλὸν τὸ μοχθεῖν ἐπ'

καὶ |make a sound, utter⁵ τὲ |unforeseen, καὶ ἀθρόον αὐτῷ
 |sudden
 δάκρυον· |warm, |stream ἐπεστόμιζε τὴν γλῶτταν, ἕως
 |hot
 |late ποτε τὸ πνεῦμα |collect, assemble καὶ ἐπιστενάξας, «ὦ
 πάσης,» ἔφη, «|rout, |filled up καὶ ἀσταθμητότατον
 |turning
 τύχης |human |movement, ἣν |backflow κακῶν ἐπὶ τε
 |uproar
 ἄλλων δὴ πολλῶν πολλάκις καὶ κατ' ἐμοῦ |be ambitious
 γένους με καὶ οἰκίας πατρώας |steal, take , πατρίδος
 τε καὶ πόλεως τῆς τῶν φιλτάτων ἐξένωσας, Αἰγυπτία
 με γῇ (πολλὰ τὰ μεταξὺ |be silent) |run aground
 λησταῖς |herdsman παρέδωκας, μικράν τινα |useful; brave,
 |worthy
 ἐλπίδα |show a little ἀνδρῶν |event, δυστυχῶν μὲν καὶ
 |accident
 τούτων, πλὴν ἀλλ' |Greek , |be president; μεθ' ὧν τὸ
 |control
 λειπόμενον τοῦ χρόνου |live; (mp), ἄλιζον. καὶ ταύτην,
 |make a living
 ὥς ἔοικεν, |undercut, τὴν |encouragement, |whither? how long? ;
 |intercept |consolation
 τί δέ με καὶ χρὴ πράττειν; καταλείπω Χαρίκλειαν οὕτω
 Θεαγένην |discover , ἀλλὰ δεινόν, ὦ γῇ, καὶ |lawless, un-
 |worthy of
 ἀλλ' ἔπεσθαί με χρὴ καὶ συναναζητεῖν; εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ |law
 |clear or manifest in
 |front or beforehand
 τῇ |finding, , καλὸν τὸ |be afflicted
 |invention

to speak, fetched, on a sudden, a deep sigh, and tears for some time stopped his utterance: at length collecting and composing himself as well as he could, he said — “O fortune, fickle and uncertain goddess! how dost thou shower down misfortunes upon us miserable mortals! but upon none have thy persecutions been exerted with more unremitting severity than upon me. You deprived me of my family and father’s house; banished me from my country and friends—after a long interval of calamities which I pass over, shipwrecked me upon the coast of Egypt; delivered me over to pirates; shewed me, at last, a glimmering of comfort, by making me acquainted with men, unfortunate, indeed, like myself, but at the same time Greeks, and such as I hoped to spend the remainder of my life with; but now you deprive me of this consolation, where shall I turn myself? What ought I to do? Shall I desert Chariclea, who has not yet recovered Theagenes? That would be infamous and abominable? Or shall I follow and attend her in her search? If there were a probable prospect of finding him, the hope of success would sweeten, and authorize

*vocabulary***ἄδηλος** invisible, unknown**αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἄκληρος** not owning land ~clergy**ἄλλη** wandering ~Fr. aller**ἀποδείκνυμι** (ō) show, demonstrate,
point out; appoint; (mid) declare**ἀπολείπω** leave behind, fail ~eclipse**ἀπολογέομαι** defend one's conduct**αὐτάρκης** self-sufficient**ἄχρι** as far as (+gen); until**βουκόλος** herdsman ~bovine**γούν** at least then**διάδοχος** being successor**δυσχερής** annoying, difficult**ἐγχειρίζω** entrust**Ἑλλην** Greek**ἐπάνοδος** (f) return; recap**ἐπείγω** weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry**ἐπιμένω** wait, stay ~remain**ἐρήμος** empty**κατορθόω** erect; accomplish**λείψανον** remnant**παντελής** complete, absolute**παρακαταθήκη** a deposit in trust**παραπίπτω** fall in the way; go stray**πένομαι** be busy, work at ~osteopenia**ποῖ** whither? how long?**συγγνώμη** sympathy, leniency**σύνοιδα** know about someone; think
proper**σφόδρα** very much**φύλαξ** -χος (m) guard; sentry
~phylactery**χρηστός** useful; brave, worthy

ἐλπίδι τοῦ κατορθώσῃ· εἰ δὲ ἄδηλον τὸ μέλλον καὶ πλέον τὸ δυσχερές, ἄδηλον δὲ ποῖ ποτὲ στήσεται μοι τὰ τῆς ἄλλης, τί οὐχὶ συγγνώμην παρ' ὑμῶν τε καὶ θεῶν φιλίων αἰτήσας νῦν γοῦν ποτὲ τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν πατρίδα καὶ τὸ γένος ἐπανόδου μνησθήσομαι, καιροῦ καὶ ταῦτα εἰς καλὸν ἔκ του θεῶν, ὥς ἔοικε, παραπεπτωκότος, καὶ τουτουὶ Ναυσικλέους, ὥς ἔφη, εἰς Ἑλλήνας ἀφήσειν μέλλοντος, μὴ δὴ μοί τι καὶ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐν τούτῳ παθόντος ἔρημος εἰς τὸ παντελὲς διαδόχου καὶ ἄκληρος ὁ οἶκος ἀπολειφθείη. καὶ γὰρ καὶ εἰ πένεσθαι μέλλοιμι, σώζεσθαι γοῦν τι λεῖψανον δι' ἐμοῦ τῷ γένει καλὸν καὶ αὐτάρκες. ἀλλ' ὦ Χαρίκλεια (σοὶ γὰρ προηγουμένως ἀπολογοῦμαι, καὶ συγγνώμην αἰτῶ, καὶ δέομαι δός), ἄχρι μὲν τῶν βουκόλων ἔψομαι, μικρὸν ἐπιμῆναι Ναυσικλέα, κἂν σφόδρα ἐπείγῃται, παρακαλέσας, εἴ πῶς σε Θεαγένει παρὼν παρόντι ἐγχειρίσας χρηστὸς μὲν παρακαταθήκης φύλαξ ἀποδειχθείην, ἐπὶ χρησταῖς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ταῖς μελλούσαις ἐλπίσι μετὰ ἀγαθοῦ τοῦ συνειδότης

ἐλπίδι τοῦ |erect; εἰ δὲ |invisible, ὃ μέλλον καὶ
|accomplish
|unknown
|invisible, ἥ ποῖ ποτὲ στήσεται μοι τὰ
|difficult |unknown
|sympathy, παρ' ὑμῶν τε καὶ θεῶν
|leniency
|at least then ἥς ἐπὶ τὴν πατρίδα καὶ
|return; τὸ γένος |recap μνησθήσομαι, καιροῦ καὶ ταῦτα εἰς
|fall in the way; go, καὶ
|stray
|Greek ἀφήσειν
|being successor ὃ παθόντος ἔρημος εἰς τὸ |not owning land
|absolute
|be busy, work at ὁ οἶκος ἀπολειφθείη. καὶ γὰρ καὶ εἰ
|at least |remnant δι' ἐμοῦ τῷ γένει καλὸν καὶ
|then
|self-sufficient ἀλλ' ὦ Χαρίκλεια (σοὶ γὰρ προηγουμένως
|sympathy, αἰτῶ, καὶ δέομαι δός), |as far as (+gen);
|leniency |until
|herdsman ἔψομαι, μικρὸν |wait, stay Ναυσικλέα,
|weigh upon, drive; καὶ σφόδρα |αλέσας, εἴ πῶς σε Θεαγένει
|(mid) hurry
|useful; |brave, a deposit in trust
|worthy
|guard; |show, demonstrate, |useful; brave, καὶ αὐτὸς ταῖς
|sentry |point out; appoint; |worthy
|(mid) declare
|know about some-
|one; think proper

my toils; but if that expectation is distant and uncertain, and the undertaking discouraging and difficult, who can tell where my wanderings will end? May I not, then, hope that you, and the deities of friendship, will forgive me, if I venture to mention a return to my family and country? especially since the gods offer me so unlooked-for an opportunity, in the voyage which Nausicles proposes making into Greece. Ought I to let slip so favourable an occasion? since, should any thing have happened to my father, his house will be left desolate, and his name and estate without a successor: and though I may be destined to spend the remainder of my days in poverty, yet it will be desirable and right in me, to preserve in my own person the remnant of my race. But, O Chariclea! I am most anxious to excuse myself to you, and to beg your forgiveness, which I beseech you to grant me. I will follow you as far as the quarters of the buccaneers; and will beg the favour of Nausicles, however pressed he may be in time, to wait for me so long. If perchance I should be so fortunate as to deliver you there into the hands of Theagenes, I shall then appear to have been a faithful guardian of the precious deposit which has fallen under my care, and shall set out on my own expedition with lucky omens, and a quiet conscience. But if (which the gods forbid!) I should be deceived in this

vocabulary

ἀέκων unwilling
ἄημι blow
ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
ἄλλότριος someone else's; alien ~alien
ἀποτυγχάνω fail
ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
εὐπρεπής comely, decent; specious
ἐφέλκω drag; (mid) influence
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
θυγάτριον little daughter, girl
καλάσιρις (ι) long, fringed Egyptian robe
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
κῆδος -εος (n, 3) sorrow ~heinous
κοινωνός partner
ὁμολογέω agree with/to
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλη wrestling ~Pallas

πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw lots ~Pallas
πάντως by all means
ποικίλος ornamented; various
πραγματεύομαι work at
προὔπαρχω take the initiative; pre-exist
πτοέω scare
συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp: meet, fall in with ~ballistic
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνίζω collapse, sink
συνίημι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet
σύννοια know about someone; think proper
φύλαξ -χος (m) guard; sentry ~phylactery
φωράω detect, discover
χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull down

χωριζοίμην. εἰ δὲ ἀποτύχοιμεν, ὃ μὴ γένοιτο, καὶ οὕτω
 συγγνωστός, ὅτι γε δὴ μόνην σε οὐδὲ τότε καταλιπών,
 ἀλλ' ἀγαθόν σοι φύλακα καὶ πατέρα Καλάσιριν τουτονὶ
 παρακαταστήσας.» ἡ δὲ Χαρίκλεια τὸν τε Κνήμωνα
 ἐκ πολλῶν ἤδη συμβάλλουσα τοῦ Ναυσικλέους ἐπὶ τὸ
 θυγάτριον ἐπτοημένον (ὅξυς γὰρ ὁ ἔρων φωρᾶσαι τὸν ὑπὸ
 τῶν ἴσων παθῶν κεκρατημένον) καὶ τὸν Ναυσικλέα πρὸς
 τῶν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ λεχθέντων συνείσα, ὥς ἀσμένῳ γένοιτο
 ἄν τὸ κῆδος καὶ πάλαι τοῦτο πραγματεύεται καὶ τὸν
 Κνήμωνα ἐμπορεύεται ποικίλως ἐφελκόμενος, καὶ ἅμα
 οὐδὲ εὐπρεπῇ λοιπὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ κοινωνὸν οὐδὲ ἀνύποπτον
 ἡγουμένη τὸν Κνήμωνα, «ὥς δὴ σοι φίλον,» ἔφη, «τῆς
 μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖς προὔπηργμένοις παρὰ σοῦ χρηστοῖς εἰς
 ἡμᾶς χάριτος κεχρεωστημένης καὶ ὁμολογουμένης, ἐπὶ
 δὲ τοῖς λειπομένοις οὐ πάντως ἐπούσης ἀνάγκης τὰ
 ἡμέτερα ἐκφροντίζειν, οὐδὲ ἀλλοτρίαις τύχαις καὶ ἄκοντα
 συναποκινδυνεύειν. ἀλλὰ σὺ μὲν Ἀθήνας τὰς σὰς καὶ γένος
 καὶ οἶκον τὸν σὸν κομίσαιο, Ναυσικλέα τουτονὶ

|divide; distinguish; fail , ὃ μὴ γένοιτο, καὶ οὕτω
 |pull down
 συγγνωστός, ὅτι γε δὴ μόνην σε οὐδὲ τότε καταλιπών,
 ἀλλ' ἀγαθόν σοι |guard; καὶ πατέρα |long, fringed |υτονὶ
 |sentry |Egyptian robe
 παρακαταστήσας.» ἡ δὲ Χαρίκλεια τὸν τε Κνήμωνα
 ἐκ πολλῶν ἤδη |pit against; compare; Ναυσικλέους ἐπὶ τὸ
 |mp: meet, fall in with
 |little daugh-|scare (ὁξὺς γὰρ ὁ ἐρώων |detect, τὸν ὑπὸ
 |ter, girl |discover
 τῶν ἴσων |an experience, pas-|ένον) καὶ τὸν Ναυσικλέα πρὸς
 |sion, condition
 τῶν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ λεχθέντων συνείσα, ὡς ἀσμένῳ γένοιτο
 ἄν τὸ |sorrow καὶ πάλαι τοῦτο |work at καὶ τὸν
 Κνήμωνα ἐμπορεύεται |ornamented |drag; (mid) in-, καὶ ἅμα
 |fluency
 οὐδὲ |comely, ἔδε-|τὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ |partner οὐδὲ ἀνύποπτον
 |cent; specious
 ἡγουμένη τὸν Κνήμωνα, «ὥς δὴ σοι φίλον,» ἔφη, «τῆς
 μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖς |take the initiative; παρὰ σοῦ χρηστοῖς εἰς
 |pre-exist
 ἡμᾶς χάριτος κεχρεωστημένης καὶ |agree with/to , ἐπὶ
 δὲ τοῖς λειπομένοις οὐ |by all|lie upon; approach , τὰ
 |means
 ἡμέτερα ἐκφροντίζειν, οὐδὲ |someone τύχαις καὶ ἄκοντα
 |else's; alien
 συναποκινδυνεύειν. ἀλλὰ σὺ μὲν Ἀθήνας τὰς σὰς καὶ γένος
 καὶ οἶκον τὸν σὸν κομίσαιο, Ναυσικλέα τουτονὶ

hope, I shall still, I trust, appear excusable, in that I have gone so far, and have not left you alone, but in the hands of the excellent Calasiris, your father, and best preserver.”

Chariclea meanwhile conjecturing, from many circumstances, that Cnemon was in love with the daughter of Nausicles (for one who is herself enamoured most easily detects the like affections in another), and seeing, from the behaviour and expressions of Nausicles, that he was very desirous for the alliance, that he had long been working at it, and endeavouring to allure Cnemon into it; and thinking it, besides, not perfectly proper, or free from suspicion, that he should any longer be the companion of her journey

“My friend,” said she, “let us entreat you to act as is most agreeable to yourself: receive our best and most grateful thanks for all the favours you have bestowed upon us, and the good offices you have performed. For the future we have not so much need of your cares and attention, nor is there now any necessity that you should endanger your own fortunes, by waiting any longer upon ours. Go, then, under happy auspices, to Athens; may you there again find your family, and recover your estate. It would be

vocabulary

αἵτησις -εως (f) request, demand
ἀποβαίνω leave, get off; turn out
 ~basis
ἀπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take
 aside, cut off ~epilepsy
ἄρπαγή seizure; rape
ἀσχάλλω be distressed
γαμέω marry, take as a lover ~bigamy
γενναῖος noble, sincere ~genesis
ἔμπορος passenger; merchant ~pierce
ἔραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
εὐπορέω prosper, abound in, supply
εὐχή prayer; vow ~vow
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
καλάσιρις (ι) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe
κατάγω lead down/home; land
 ~demagogue
καταπιστεύω trust; entrust
λήμα will, desire, purpose; courage,
 insolence

μηδαμὸς no one
ὀδύρομαι (ὄ) lament ~anodyne
οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper
παραπίπτω fall in the way; go stray
παρώ maim
πενία poverty ~osteopenia
πλάνη wandering
πλάνης -τος (m, 3) wanderer
προσδοκάω expect
προσδοκέω be thought besides
πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
 prediction; cause ~fame
πτωχεύω go begging ~pudendum
συμπίπτω fall together, happen
συνέμπορος traveling companion
συνετός smart; intelligible
συχνός long; many; extensive
ὑπολαμβάνω take under one's
 support, seize; speak up; imagine
 ~epilepsy
φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit,
 attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions

καὶ τὴν δι' αὐτοῦ παραπесоῦσαν, ὡς φήσ, πρόφασιν
 μηδαμῶς παρωσάμενος· ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ Καλάσιρις πρὸς τὰ
 συμπύπτοντα μαχεσόμεθα, ἕως ἂν τὸ τέλος τῆς πλάνης
 εὕρωμεν, εἰ καὶ ἀνθρώπων μηδεὶς συνεφάπτοιτο, θεοὺς
 συνεμπόρους ἔχειν καταπιστεύοντες.»

6.8

Ὑπολαβὼν δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Ναυσικλῆς, «Χαρικλεία
 μέν,» ἔφη, «κατ' εὐχὰς ἀποβαίη, καὶ θεοὶ συνέμποροι
 κατὰ τὴν αὐτῆς αἴτησιν γίνουιντο, καὶ τοὺς οἰκείους
 κομίζουιντο, οὕτως οὕτως οὔσα γενναία μὲν τὸ λῆμα συνετὴ
 δὲ τὸ φρόνημα. σὺ δὲ ὦ Κνήμων μήτε, εἰ Θίσβην οὐκ ἄγεις
 εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἄσχαλλε, καὶ ταῦτα ἔχων ὑπόδικον ἐμὲ
 τουτονὶ τῆς κατ' ἐκείνην ἀρπαγῆς καὶ τῆς ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν
 ὑπεξαγωγῆς ὁ γὰρ ἔμπορος ὁ Ναυκρατίτης ὁ Θίσβης
 ἐραστῆς οὗτος ἐγώ, μήτε πενίαν ὁδύρου, πτωχεύσειν ἔτι
 προσδοκήσας. εἰ γὰρ σοὶ φίλον ὥς καὶ ἐμοὶ φανείη,
 χρημάτων τε εὐπορήσεις συχνῶν, οἰκόν τε ἀπολήψῃ καὶ
 πατρίδα τὴν σὴν ἐμοῦ κατάγοντος, γῆμαί τε βουλομένῳ

καὶ τὴν δι' αὐτοῦ |fall in the way; go. ὥς φῆς, |pretext; motive; predic-
|stray |tion; cause

|no one παρωσάμενος· ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ |long, fringed ρὸς τὰ
|Egyptian robe

|fall together, μαχεσόμεθα, ἕως ἂν τὸ τέλος τῆς πλάνης
|happen

εὕρωμεν, εἰ καὶ ἀνθρώπων μηδεὶς συνεφάπτοιτο, θεοὺς

|traveling ἔχειν |trust; entrust »
|companion

6.8

|take under one's support, αὐτὰ ὁ Ναυσικλῆς, «Χαρικλεία
|seize; speak up; imagine

μέν,» ἔφη, «κατ' |prayer; leave, get off; αἱ θεοὶ συνέμποροι
|vow |turn out

κατὰ τὴν αὐτῆς |request, γίνονται, καὶ τοὺς |household, familiar,
|demand |proper

κομίζοιτο, οὕτως οὕτως οὔσα |noble, μὲν τὸ |will, |smart; intelligible
|sincere |desire,

δὲ τὸ |mind, σὺ δὲ ὦ Κνήμων μήτε, εἰ Θίσβη οὐκ ἄγεις
|spirit |purpose; courage,

εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, |be distressed ἢ ταῦτα ἔχων |insolence
|lence

τουτονὶ τῆς κατ' ἐκείνην |seizure; rape ἢ τῆς ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν

ὑπεξαγωγῆς ὁ γὰρ |passenger; ὁ Ναυκρατίτης ὁ Θίσβης
|merchant

|lover, fan οὗτος ἐγῶ, μήτε |poverty |lament , |go begging ἔτι

προσδοκήσας. εἰ γὰρ σοὶ φίλον ὥς καὶ ἐμοὶ φανείη,

χρημάτων τε εὐπορήσεις |long; many; ὅν τε |receive, recover, take aside,
|extensive |cut off

πατρίδα τὴν σὴν ἐμοῦ |lead , |marry, take
|down/home; |as a lover
|land

blameable on you to neglect the opportunity which Nausicles offers you: I and Calasiris will struggle with the cross accidents which pursue us, till we may perhaps, at last, find some end to our wanderings. If we meet with no assistance from men, the gods, we trust, will not forsake us.”

6.8

“May the immortals,” said Nausicles, “accompany Chariclea, according to her prayers, and assist her in every thing! and may she soon recover her friend and parents: her generous spirit and excellent understanding well deserve success. Do you, Cnemon, regret no longer that you do not bring Thisbe back again with you to Athens, especially when you may accuse me of having carried her off clandestinely from thence; for the merchant of Naucraticum, the lover of Thisbe, was no other than myself; nor have you any reason to apprehend distress or poverty. If your inclinations coincide with mine, you may not only recover your country and family, under my guidance, but enrich yourself to the extent of any reasonable desires. If you

vocabulary

ἀναδείκνυμι (ō) lift up and show;
proclaim, dedicate

ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware

ἀρμόζω fit together; marry ~harmony

ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful

αὐτοσχέδιος in close combat

ἀφειδής unsparing, cruel ~aphid

βραχύς low, short

γαμήλιος nuptial

γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy

γνωρίζω make known, discover

δωμάτιον bedchamber; housetop

ἐγχειρίζω entrust

ἐλπίζω (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)

cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary

ἐξάρχω take the lead in ~oligarch

ἐπιδίδωμι give, give with, give

reciprocally ~donate

ἐπιθυμία (ō) desire, thing desired

ἐπικλείω praise; secure ~Euclid

εὐχή prayer; vow ~vow

ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism

θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus

θυγάτριον little daughter, girl

καταγγέλλω announce; denounce

καταλάμπω shine (on)

καταπιστεύω trust; entrust

κατεγγυάω betrothe; (law) demand
security

κόμη hair ~comet

κωμάζω party, celebrate

οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper

οἰκέω inhabit ~economics

οἰστρέω sting; go crazy

ὀχλέω move, disturb ~wagon

πάλαι in the past ~paleo

πάλη wrestling ~Pallas

πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw

lots ~Pallas

παννυχίς night party, vigil

προίξ -κός (f) gift, dowry

προτείνω hold out, offer

συμπόσιον drinking party

συνήθης habitual, intimate

ὕμναιος bridal song ~hymen

χορεία dance

χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean

χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull down

θυγατέρα ταυτηνὴ τὴν ἐμὴν ἀρμόζω Ναυσίκλειαν, προῖκα ἐπιδιδούς αὐτὸς μὲν πλείστην ὅσῃν, τὴν παρὰ σοῦ δὲ πάλιν εἰληφέναι κρίνων, ἐξ οὗ γένος καὶ οἶκον καὶ ἔθνος τὸ σὸν ἐγνώρισα.» πρὸς ταῦτα οὐδὲ πρὸς βραχὺ διαμελλήσας ὁ Κνήμων, ἀλλ' ἃ πάλαι δι' εὐχῆς τε καὶ ἐπιθυμίας ἔχων οὐκ ἤλπιζε, ταῦτα ὑπὲρ εὐχὴν καὶ ἀπροσδόκητα λαμβάνων, «ἅπαντα,» ἔφη, «δέδεγμαι ἃ καταγγέλλεις ἄσμενος.» καὶ ἅμα τὴν δεξιὰν προτείναντι τὸ θυγάτριον ὁ Ναυσικλῆς ἐνεχειρίζε καὶ κατηγγύα, καὶ τὸν ὑμέναιον ἄδεσθαι πρὸς τῶν οἰκείων ἐγκελευσάμενος χορείας ἐν πρώτοις ἐξῆρχεν, εἰς αὐτοσχέδιον γάμον τὸ παρὸν συμπόσιον ἀναδείξας.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι πρὸς χοροῖς ἦσαν, καὶ τὸν ὑμέναιον ἀπρόσκλητον ἐπὶ τοῖς θαλάμοις ἐκώμαζον, καὶ γαμήλιος παννυχὶς τὴν οἰκίαν κατέλαμπεν· ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ χωρισθεῖσα μόνη τῶν ἄλλων ἐπὶ τὸ σύνηθες ἔρχεται δωμάτιον, καὶ τὰς θύρας εἰς τὸ ἀσφαλὲς ἐπικλεισμένη, πρὸς οὐδενός τε ὀχλείσθαι καταπιστεύουσα, βάκχιόν τι οἰστρηθεῖσα τὰς τε κόμας ἀφειδῶς λύεται, καὶ θοίμάτιον

θυγατέρα ταυτηνι την ἐμην |fit well Ναυσικλειαν, |gift,
|dowry
|give, give with; , μὲν πλείστην ὄσσην, τήν παρὰ σοῦ δὲ πάλιν
|give reciprocally
εἰληφέναι κρίνων, ἐξ οὗ γένος καὶ οἶκον καὶ ἔθνος τὸ σὺν
ἐγνώρισα.» πρὸς ταῦτα οὐδὲ πρὸς βραχὺ διαμελλήσας ὁ
Κνήμων, ἀλλ' αὖ πάλαι δι' |prayer; vow ἰ ἐπιθυμίας ἔχων οὐκ
ῆλπιζε, ταῦτα ὑπὲρ |prayer; vow |unexpected;
|unaware λαμβάνων,
«ἅπαντα,» ἔφη, «δέδεγμαί αὖ |announce;
|denounce ἄσμενος.»
καὶ ἅμα τήν δεξιὰν |hold out, offer ᾠδὴν τῇ μικρῇ θυγατρὶ |little daugh-
|ter, girl Νανσυκλήσ
|entrust καὶ |betrothe; (law) demand |bridal song "δεσθαι πρὸς
|security
τῶν οἰκείων ἐγκελευσάμενος |dance ἐν πρώτοις |take the lead in
εἰς |in close combat, ἵμον τὸ παρὸν |drinking
|party |lift up and show; proclaim,
|dedicate
Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι πρὸς χοροῖς ἤσαν, καὶ τὸν |bridal song
ἀπρόσκλητον ἐπὶ τοῖς θαλάμοις |party,
|celebrate , καὶ |nuptial
|night τὴν οἰκίαν |shine (on) ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ
|party, vigil
|divide; distinguish, |τῶν ἄλλων ἐπὶ τὸ σύνηθες ἔρχεται
|pull down
|bedchamber; αἱ τὰς θύρας εἰς τὸ ἀσφαλές |praise; secure ,
|housetop
πρὸς οὐδενός τε |move, |trust; entrust , βάκχιόν τι
|disturb
|sting; go crazy . ἄς τε |hair |unsparing, ἕεται, καὶ τοιμάτιον
|cruel

are willing to marry, I offer you my daughter, Nausiclea, with an ample portion, judging that I have received enough in that I have learned your family and nation.”

Cnemon, seeing what had long been the object of his wishes and prayers, now unexpectedly offered him beyond his hopes, eagerly replied, “I take your offer with great joy, and gratitude;” and Nausicles immediately delivered his daughter into his outstretched hand, and betrothed her to him; and ordering those who were present to raise the nuptial song, he himself opened the dance, making the entertainment furnish forth a sudden wedding.

All the company were engaged in this joyous ceremony, the more pleasant, because unlooked for: the song resounded through the apartments, and during the whole night, the house shone with the marriage torches. But Chariclea, retiring from the rest, betook herself to her solitary chamber; where, having secured the door, and risking as she thought no intrusion, she surrendered herself to all the stings of frenzy. She let her dishevelled tresses fall upon her shoulders,

vocabulary

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἄλητεύω wander, rove, roam ~Fr. aller
ἀναδείκνυμι (ὅ) lift up and show;
 proclaim, dedicate
ἄπειρος untested; infinite
ἀπείρων boundless
ἄωρί too early
γαμέω marry, take as a lover ~bigamy
γόος crying, wailing
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
 ~demon
δέσμιος binding; enchanting
διαξεύγνυμι (ὅ) take apart
δράμα deed, business, drama
δράω do, accomplish
ἐξῆς in turn
ἐπηχέω resound, echo
ἐρῆμος empty
εὐτυχής fortunate
ζόφος gloom; gloom of the setting sun
θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
θρήνος dirge ~threnody

θρῆνυς footstool, gangway ~throne
λαγχάνω be allotted; (esp. λελα-
 forms) allot; receive
λύχνος lamp
μέμψις blame, complaint
μέχρι as far as, until
μηκύνω lengthen
νυμφεύω marry, give in marriage
νυμφίος bridegroom
οἷμοι woe is me
ὅπη wherever, however
παρέρχομαι pass, escape
παστάς -δος (f, 3) porch; inner
 chamber
περιρρήγνυμι (ὅ) break around
πήγνυμι (ὅ) stick, set, build ~fang
προσαράσσω dash against
σκηνή tent; stage
τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
 ~tachometer
τύχη fortune, act of a god
χηρεύω lack, be without ~go
χορεύω dance

περιρρηξαμένη, «φέρε,» ἔφη, «καὶ ἡμεῖς δαίμονι τῷ
 εἰληχότι χορεύσωμεν κατὰ τὸν ἐκείνου τρόπον· ἄσωμεν
 αὐτῷ θρήνους, καὶ γόους ὑπορχησώμεθα· ζόφος δὲ
 ἐπηχείτω, καὶ νύξ ἀλαμπῆς ἡγείσθω τῶν δρωμένων, τοῦδε
 τοῦ λύχνου τῇ γῇ προσαραχθέντος. οἷας γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἐφ'
 ἡμῖν τὰς παστάδας ἐπήξατο, οἷον τὸν θάλαμον ἀνέδειξε·
 μόνην μὲν ἔχει με καὶ ἀνύμφευτον, τοῦ δὲ μέχρις ὀνόματος
 νυμφίου, οἷμοι, χηρεύει. Κνήμων γαμῆι, Θεαγένης δὲ
 ἀλητεύει, καὶ ταῦτα αἰχμάλωτος ἢ τάχα καὶ δέσμιος. καὶ
 ταῦτα ἂν εἴη τὰ εὐτυχέστερα· σώζοιτο μόνον. Ναυσίκλεια
 νυμφεύεται, κάμου διέζευκται ἢ μέχρι τῆς παρελθούσης
 ὁμόκοιτος, Χαρίκλεια δὲ καὶ μόνη καὶ ἔρημος. καὶ οὐ
 τῶν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις ἡμῖν μέμψις, ὧ τύχη καὶ δαίμονες, ἀλλὰ
 καὶ πράττοιεν κατὰ γνώμην· τῶν δὲ καθ' ἡμᾶς, ὅτι
 μηδὲ τούτοις ἡμῖν ἐξ ἴσου κέχρησθε. οὕτω τὸ δράμα
 τὸ περὶ ἡμᾶς εἰς ἄπειρον ἐμηκύνετε, καὶ πᾶσαν λοιπὸν
 σκηνὴν ὑπερφθέγγεται. ἀλλὰ τί ταῦτα ἄωρι θεηλατοῦμαι;
 τελείσθω καὶ τὰ ἐξῆς ὅπη τοῖς θεοῖς φίλον. ἀλλ' ὦ

περιρρηξαμένη, «φέρει,» ἔφη, «καὶ ἡμεῖς |a god, fate, doom

|be allotted;|dance κατὰ τὸν ἐκείνου τρόπον· ἄσωμεν

(esp.

λελα-
forms)

allot;

resound, echo

θρήνους, καὶ |crying ὑπορχησώμεθα· |gloom δέ

ἰ νύξ ἀλαμπῆς ἡγείσθω τῶν |do, accomplish ὕδε

τοῦ |lamp τῇ γῇ |dash against

οἷας γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἐφ'

ἡμῖν τὰς |porch;

|stick, set, build.

τὸν |bedcham-

|lift up and show; pro-

inner

ber

|claim, dedicate

μόνην μὲν ἐχέει μὲ καὶ ἀνύμφευτον, τοῦ δὲ μέχρις ὀνόματος

|bridegroom

|woe

|is

lack, be without

ἡμῶν

γαμεί,

Θεαγένης

δὲ

|rove

, καὶ ταῦτα

αἰχμάλωτος

ἢ τάχα

καὶ

|binding;

καὶ

|enchancing

ταῦτα ἂν εἴη τὰ |fortunate

σώζοιτο μόνον. Ναυσίκλεια

|marry, give,
in marriage

κάμοῦ

|take apart

ἢ μέχρι

τῆς

παρελθούσης

ὁμόκοιτος, Χαρίκλεια δὲ καὶ μόνη καὶ ἔρημος. καὶ οὐ

τῶν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις ἡμῖν

|blame, , ὅ

|fortune, act

|a god, fate, doom.

|complaint

|of a god

καὶ πράττειεν κατὰ γνώμην· τῶν δὲ καθ' ἡμᾶς, ὅτι

μηδὲ τούτοις ἡμῖν ἐξ ἴσου κέχρησθε. οὕτω τὸ

|deed, busi-

ness, drama

τὸ περὶ ἡμᾶς εἰς ἄπειρον |lengthen

, καὶ

πᾶσαν

λοιπὸν

|tent;
stage

ὑπερφθέγγεται.

ἀλλὰ

τί

ταῦτα

|too early.

λατοῦμαι;

τελείσθω καὶ τὰ

|in

|wherever,

θεοῖς φίλον.

ἀλλ' ὦ

|turn

|however

tore and discomposed her garments, and thus broke out:

“Aye! let me too, in the manner he likes best, lead the dance before the overruling evil genius; let lamentations be my songs, and tears my libations: let darkness surround me, and obscure night preside over what I am about;” and with this she extinguished her torch against the ground. “What a dainty nuptial chamber has he provided me! He claims me for himself, and keeps me solitary. Cnemon marries and joins in the dance; Theagenes wanders a captive, perhaps, and in bonds; and provided he lives even that were well. Nausiclea is betrothed and separated from me, who, till this night, partook of my bed; and I am left alone and destitute. Heaven knows that I grudge them not their good fortune; I wish them all felicity; but I repine that I have no share of it myself. The tragedy of my misfortunes has been prolonged beyond example. But what avails it to spend my time in womanish lamentations! let the measure of my calamities be filled up, since such is the will of heaven. But, O Theagenes,

vocabulary

ἄγαν very much
 ἄθροός grouped
 ἀναστένω groan
 ἀχλὺς -ος (f) mist
 γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
 γλυκὺς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
 γοῦν at least then
 δάκρυον -ς tear
 δεῦρο here, come here!
 διάβροχος soaked
 εἶωθα be accustomed, in the habit
 ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
 ~ballistic
 ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
 ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke,
 attack, follow ~bear
 ἐπιχέω pour over
 ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
 θρίξ hair ~tresses
 ἱλιγγος spinning, eddying
 καλάσιρις (ι) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe
 κλίνη (ι) bed, couch ~clinic
 κλίνω (ι) lean, recline ~incline
 λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp

λύπη distress
 νόμιμος customary, legal, natural
 ὄναρ -τος (n) dream
 παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
 περιβάλλω act: excel; (mp) put on
 clothing, take possession of ~ballistic
 περιπτύσσω enfold
 περισώζω save alive
 περιχέω shed, spread
 πότε when?
 ῥίπτω hurl
 σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous
 στρωμνή bed, bedding
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
 τίλλω pluck, pull out hair
 ὑπερτίθημι hand over; excel; defer
 ὕπνος a sleep
 ὑποτίθημι suggest, advise ~hypothesis
 ὑποτρέχω run in under
 ὑποφέρω carry out of danger ~bear
 φείδομαι spare, not use/harm ~aphid
 φροντίς -τος (f) thought, care
 χοή χῶς libation

Θεάγενες, ὦ μόνη μοι γλυκεῖα φροντίς, εἰ μὲν τέθνηκας καὶ τοῦτο πεισθείην ὃ μή ποτε γνοίην, τότε μὲν σοι συνεῖναι οὐχ ὑπερθήσομαι, τὸ παρὸν δέ σοι τάσδε ἐπιφέρω χοάς.» καὶ ἅμα ἔτιλλε τὰς τρίχας καὶ τῇ κλίνῃ ἐπέβαλλε. καὶ τάσδε ἐπιχέω τὰς σπονδὰς ἐκ τῶν σοι φίλων ὀφθαλμῶν.» καὶ αὐτίκα διάβροχος ἦν ἡ στρωμνὴ τοῖς δάκρυσιν. «εἰ δέ μοι περισώξῃ καλῶς γε ποιῶν, δεῦρο καὶ συνανάπανσαι φίλος ὄναρ γοῦν ὀφθείς. φείδου δὲ καὶ τότε ὦγαθέ, καὶ φύλαττε νομίμῳ γάμῳ τὴν σὴν παρθένον. ἰδού σε καὶ περιπτύσσομαι, παρῆναι καὶ ὁρᾶν ὑποτιθεμένη.»

6.9

Καὶ ἅμα λέγουσα ρίπτει κατὰ τῆς κλίνης ἐπὶ πρόσωπον ἑαυτὴν ἀθρόον, καὶ περιχυθεῖσα περιέβαλλε λύζουσά τε καὶ βρύχιον ἀναστένουσα, ἕως αὐτὴν ὑπὸ τῆς ἄγαν λύπης ἀχλὺς τε καὶ ἱλιγγος ὑποδραμών, καὶ τὸ νοερὸν τῆς ψυχῆς ζοφώσας, πρὸς ὕπνον ἔλαθεν ὑποφέρων καὶ εἰς ἡμέραν ἤδη λαμπρὰν κατέχων. ὥστε καὶ ὁ Καλάσιρις θαυμάζων, καὶ παρά γε τὸ εἰωθὸς οὐχ ὀρωμένην ἐπιζητῶν,

Θεάγενες, ὦ μόνῃ μοι |sweet, |thought, care, ἐν τέθνηκας καὶ
 |pleasant
 τοῦτο πεισθείην ὃ μὴ ποτε γνοίην, τότε μὲν σοι συνεῖναι
 οὐχ |hand over; ex-, τὸ παρὸν δέ σοι τάσδε |bestow, |libation
 |cel; defer
 καὶ ἅμα |pluck, |pull|hair καὶ τῇ κλίνῃ |rebuke, (mp)
 |out hair |attack,
 τάσδε |pour over ἵς σπονδὰς ἐκ τῶν σοι φίλοι |follow, ὀφθαλμῶν.»
 καὶ αὐτίκα |soaked ἦν ἡ |bed, bedding ἵς δάκρυσιν. «εἰ δέ
 μοι περισώζῃ καλῶς γε ποιῶν, δεῦρο καὶ συνανάπανσαι
 φίλος |dream|at least then ἵς |spare δέ καὶ τότε ὠγαθέ, καὶ
 φύλαττε |customary, ἵς, ὦ τὴν σὴν παρθένον. ἰδού σε καὶ
 |legal, natural
 |enfold , παρεῖναι καὶ ὀρᾶν |suggest .»

6.9

Καὶ ἅμα λέγουσα ρίπτει κατὰ τῆς |bed, couch ἡ πρόσωπον
 ἐαυτὴν |grouped, καὶ |shed, spread |excel; don λύζουσά τε
 καὶ βρύχιον |groan , ἕως αὐτὴν ὑπὸ τῆς |very |distress
 |much
 |mist τε καὶ ἱλιγγος |run in under , καὶ τὸ νοερὸν τῆς ψυχῆς
 ζοφώσας, πρὸς ὕπνον ἔλαθεν |carry away καὶ εἰς ἡμέραν
 ἤδη λαμπρὰν κατέχων. ὥστε καὶ ὁ |long, fringed ἱμάζων,
 |Egyptian robe
 καὶ παρά γε τὸ |be accustomed, ωμένην |long for, miss
 |in the habit

my sweet and only care, if you are dead, and the dreadful tidings (which may the gods forbid!) should ever wound my ear, I swear instantly to join you in the shades below. Meanwhile let me offer to your spirit (if it has left the lovely body) these funeral rites” (and immediately she plucked off handfuls of her hair and laid them on the bed): “Let me pour a libation to you out of those eyes which you hold so dear;” and with this she bedewed her couch with her tears. “But, if you are alive and safe, appear to me, my life, in a dream; and repose with me, but preserve, even then, the respect you have sworn to your betrothed.”

6.9

So saying, she flung herself on the bed, embraced and kissed it; till sobs and groans, fatigue and grief, gradually overwhelmed with a cloud all her reasoning faculties; and she sunk, at last, into a deep sleep, which continued till late the following morning.

Calasiris, wondering that she did not appear

vocabulary

ἄγαν very much
αἰφνίδιος unforeseen, sudden
ἄμετρος immeasurable, immoderate
ἀνακαλέω call, summon, recall
ἄνοια folly
ἄτακτος disorderly
γενναῖος noble, sincere ~genesis
γνωρίζω make known, discover
διαταράσσω confuse
δυσφορέω be impatient, angry, vexed
εἴσοδος (f) entrance ~odometer
ἐκάτερος each of two
ἐμμανής raving
ἐννοέω consider
ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
 ~ballistic
ἐπισημαίνω be a sign or symptom
εὐσχήμων dignified
ἡττάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
 overcome; (active) defeat
θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
καθίζω set, sit, alight, set up ~sit
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
καταρρήγνυμι (ὑ) break down

κλήσις -εως (f) summons, invocation;
 name
κλίνη (ἰ) bed, couch ~clinic
κόμη hair ~comet
κυμαίνω (ὑ) billow, swell ~accumulate
λίαν very
μοχλός beam, lever
ὄμμα -τος (n, 3) eye
ὄνομαστί by name
παίω hit
παραφέρω serve; carry past; outdo
περιστέλλω protect; do things around
πρεσβύτης -ου (ὑ, m, 1) old person
προαναιρέω take, destroy first
προσπίπτω attack; befall; kow-tow
ῥοπή balancing, crisis
σαυτοῦ yourself
συνεχής (ὑ) continuously
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
σφοδρός vehement
σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure
σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
ὑπνος a sleep
φείδομαι spare, not use/harm ~aphid
χιτών -ος (m, 3) tunic, armor

ἐπὶ τὸν θάλαμον ἀφικόμενος ἔπαιέ τε σφοδρότερον τὰς
 θύρας, καὶ ὀνομαστὶ συνεχῶς Χαρίκλειαν ἀνακαλῶν
 ἀφύπνιζεν. «ἦ δὲ πρὸς τὸ αἰφνίδιον τῆς κλήσεως
 διαταράχθη τε, καὶ ὡς κατελήφθη σχήματος ἐπὶ τὰς
 θύρας ὀρμήσασα τὸν τε μοχλὸν παρήνεγκε καὶ πρὸς
 εἴσοδον τῷ πρεσβύτῃ διέστελλεν. ὁ δὲ ὡς εἶδε τῆς τε
 κόμης τὸ ἄτακτον καὶ τὸν χιτῶνα κατερρωγότα περὶ τοῖς
 στήθεσι, καὶ ὄμμα ἔτι κυμαῖνον καὶ τὸ πρὸ τῶν ὕπνων
 ἐμμανὲς ἐπισημαῖνον, συνίησι μὲν τὴν αἰτίαν, ἀγαγὼν δὲ
 αὖθις ἐπὶ τὴν κλίνην καὶ καθίσας ἐφεστρίδα τε ἐπέβαλε,
 καὶ πρὸς τὸ εὐσχημον περιστείλας, «τί ταῦτα,» ἔφη,
 «Χαρίκλεια; τί λίαν οὕτω καὶ ἄμετρα δυσφορεῖς; τί
 δὲ οὕτως ἐκφρόνως ἥττων γίνῃ τῶν προσπιπτόντων;
 οὐδέ σε γνωρίζω τὸ παρόν, αἰεὶ γενναίαν καὶ σώφρονα
 τύχας ἐνεγκεῖν τὸ πρόσθεν ἐγνωκώς. οὐ παύσῃ τῆς ἄγαν
 ταύτης ἀνοίας; οὐκ ἐννοήσεις ἄνθρωπος οὔσα, πρᾶγμα
 ἀστάθμητον καὶ ὀξείας ῥοπᾶς ἐφ' ἐκάτερα λαμβάνον; τί
 σαυτὴν προαναιρεῖς βελτιόνων ἴσως ἐλπίδων; φεῖσαι καὶ

ἐπὶ τὸν θάλαμον ἀφικόμενος |hit τε |vehement τὰς
 θύρας, καὶ |by name συνεχῶς Χαρίκλειαν |call,
 ἀφύπνιζεν. «ἦ δὲ πρὸς τὸ |unforeseen, τῆς |recall
 |sudden |summons, invo-
 |confuse τε, καὶ ὡς κατελήφθη |form, figure ἐπὶ τὰς
 θύρας ὀρμήσασα τὸν τε |beam, |serve; carry καὶ πρὸς
 |lever |past; outdo
 |entrance τῷ |old person διέστελλεν. ὁ δὲ ὡς εἶδε τῆς τε
 |hair τὸ |disorderly καὶ τὸν χιτῶνα |break down περὶ τοῖς
 στήθεσι, καὶ |eye ἔτι |billow, καὶ τὸ πρὸ τῶν ὕπνων
 |swell
 |raving |be a sign or symptom, ἡ μὲν τὴν αἰτίαν, ἀγαγὼν δὲ
 αὐθις ἐπὶ τὴν |bed, couch καθίσας ἐφεστρίδα τε ἐπέβαλε,
 καὶ πρὸς τὸ |dignified |protect; do «τί ταῦτα,» ἔφη,
 |things around
 «Χαρίκλεια; τί λίαν οὕτω καὶ |immeasureable, |be impatient, τί
 |angry, vexed
 δὲ οὕτως ἐκφρόνως ἥττων γίνῃ |immoderate
 |attack; befall; know-,
 |tow
 οὐδέ σε |make known, discover, αἰὲν γενναίαν καὶ σώφρονα
 τύχας ἐνεγκεῖν τὸ πρόσθεν ἐγνωκώς. οὐ παύσῃ τῆς |very much
 ταύτης |folly, οὐκ ἐννοήσεις ἄνθρωπος οὔσα, πρᾶγμα
 ἀστάθμητον καὶ ὀξείας |balancing, ἑκάτερα λαμβάνον; τί
 |crisis
 σαυτὴν |take, destroy βελτιόνων ἴσως ἐλπιδων; φείσαι καὶ
 |first

as usual, went up to her chamber to inquire after her; where, knocking loudly at the door, and calling her repeatedly by her name, he at length awakened her. She, alarmed at this sudden call, and confused at the disorder both of her person and apartment; yet, went to the door, unbolted it, and let him in. He, when he saw her hair dishevelled, her garments torn, her eyes restless, and breathing still too much of that passion with which they had been inflamed before she dropped asleep, began to suspect something of the cause of this agitation. Leading her, therefore, again to the bed, placing her upon it, and helping her to compose her dress a little

“Why, Chariclea,” says he, “do you indulge these transports? Why do you grieve thus beyond measure, and abjectly sink under the calamities which oppress you? I am now at a loss to discover that nobleness of mind, and chastened spirit, with which you have hitherto borne your ills. Have done with these unbecoming extravagancies—consider that you are a mortal creature; a thing unstable, subject to the blasts of good and evil fortune. Why abandon yourself to despair, perhaps,

vocabulary

ἀέθλιος prize ~athlete
 ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
 αἰρετός takeable, desirable ~heresy
 ἀναπέμψω send up, back
 ἀπείρατος impenetrable; ignorant, inexperienced
 ἀπόκρισις -εως (f) separation; excretion; decision, answer
 βίος life ~biology
 γοῦν at least then
 δῆλος visible, conspicuous
 δημώδης popular, common; civilian
 διαγγέλλω send news, proclaim
 ἔγκειμαι lie wrapped in
 εἴπερ if indeed
 ἐννοέω consider
 ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
 ἐπιθυμία (ῥ) desire, thing desired
 ἐπιτιμάω honor, blame
 ἐρυθριάω blush

θαρσέω be of good heart
 θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
 καθαρός clean, pure
 καλάσιρις (ῡ) long, fringed Egyptian robe
 καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
 κέρδος -ους (n, 3) advantage, cunning
 λυπέω (ῥ) annoy, distress
 νεύω nod
 νεωτερίζω change, revolutionize
 περίεμι be superior to; be left over; still exist
 πόθος longing, regret ~bid
 σαυτοῦ yourself
 σιωπάω be silent
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
 φείδομαι spare, not use/harm ~aphid
 φίλιος friendly
 χθιζός yesterday's

ἡμῶν ὦ τέκνον· φείσαι, εἰ μή γε σαντῆς, ἀλλὰ γοῦν
 Θεαγένους, ᾧ βίος ὁ σὺν σοὶ μόνος αἰρετός, καὶ ἐπὶ σοὶ
 σωζομένη τὸ εἶναι κέρδος.»

Ἦρυθρία τούτων ἀκούσασα ἡ Χαρίκλεια, καὶ πλέον· ἐν
 οἷσι κατείληπτο ἐννοοῦσα· σιωπήσασά τε ἐπὶ πλείστον,
 ὡς ἐνέκειτο πρὸς τὴν ἀπόκρισιν ὁ Καλάσιρις, «ἀληθῆ
 μέν,» ἔφη, «ἐπιτιμᾶς, ἀλλ' ἴσως ἐμοὶ συγγνωστὰ ὦ
 πάτερ. οὐ γάρ με δημώδης οὐδὲ νεωτερίζουσά τις ἐπιθυμία
 πρὸς ταῦτα ἐξάγει τὴν ἀθλίαν, ἀλλὰ καθαρὸς τε καὶ
 σωφρονῶν ἀπειράτου μὲν ἀλλ' ἐμοί γε ἀνδρὸς πόθος, καὶ
 τοῦτο Θεαγένους, λυποῦντος μὲν καὶ ὅτι μὴ σύνεστι, πλέον
 δέ, εἰ περίεστιν ἢ μή, φοβοῦντος.»

«Ἀλλὰ τούτου γε ἔνεκα θάρσει,» ἔλεγεν ὁ Καλάσιρις, «ὡς
 ὄντος ἐκείνου καὶ σοὶ συνεσομένου, θεῶν νευόντων, εἴπερ
 τι χρὴ τοῖς προθεσπισθεῖσί τε περὶ ὑμῶν (χρὴ δὲ πιστεύειν
 καὶ τῷ διαγγέλαντι χθιζὸν ὡς εἴληπται ὑπὸ Θυάμιδος, εἰς
 τὴν Μέμφιν ἀναπεμπόμενος. εἰ δὲ εἴληπται, δῆλον ὡς καὶ
 σώζεται, φιλίας αὐτῷ πρὸς τὸν Θύαμιν καὶ

ἡμῶν ὦ τέκνον· |spare , εἰ μὴ γε |yourself ἄλλα |at least then

Θεαγένους, ᾧ βίος ὁ σὺν σοὶ μόνος |takeable,, καὶ ἐπὶ σοὶ
|desirable

σωζομένη τὸ εἶναι |advantage,
|cunning

|blush τούτων ἀκούσασα ἡ Χαρίκλεια, καὶ πλέον· ἐν

οἷοις |seize, under-|consider |be silent τε ἐπὶ πλείστον,

|stand, catch,

ὥς |lie, wrapped in |overtake; (mp)

τὴν |separation; |long, fringed ἀληθῆ
|excretion; |Egyptian robe

μέν,» ἔφη, «|honor, |decision, answer
|blame , ἀλλ' ἰσῶς ἐμοὶ συγγνωστὰ ὦ

πάτερ. οὐ γάρ με |popular, com-|change, revolu- τις ἐπιθυμία
|mon; civilian |tionize

πρὸς ταῦτα ἐξάγει τὴν ἀθλίαν, ἀλλὰ |clean, pure εἰ καὶ

|be sane, mod-|impenetrable; `ignò- ὅ ἐμοί γε ἀνδρὸς |longing, καὶ
|erate |rant, inexperienced |regret

τοῦτο Θεαγένους, |annoy, μὲν καὶ ὅτι μὴ |be with; have `sex
|distress

δέ, εἰ |be superior to; be φοβοῦντος.»
|left over; still exist

«Ἀλλὰ τούτου γε ἔνεκα θάρσει,» ἔλεγεν ὁ |long, fringed ὥς
|Egyptian robe

ὄντος ἐκείνου καὶ σοὶ |be with; have sex ὦν |nod , |if indeed

τι χρὴ τοῖς προθεσπισθεῖσί τε περὶ ὑμῶν (χρὴ δὲ πιστεύειν

καὶ τῷ |send news, pro-|yesterday's εἴληπται ὑπὸ Θυάμιδος, εἰς
|claim

τὴν Μέμφιν |send up, back εἰ δὲ εἴληπται, δηλὸν ὥς καὶ

σώζεται, |friendly ὑπὸ πρὸς τὸν Θύαμιν καὶ

on the eve of a change of fortune? Preserve yourself, my child; if not for your own sake, at least for Theagenes, who lives only in and for you.”

Chariclea blushed at his chiding, and at the circumstances in which he had surprised her. She was for some time silent. At last she said

“You have reason, I own, to blame me, Father: but, perhaps, you will not think me without excuse. My love for Theagenes is no new or vulgar passion, but pure and chaste; it is directed towards one who, though not my wedded husband, is my betrothed: I am grieved and disappointed at not seeing him return with you; and am in a thousand doubts and fears about his life and safety.”

“Be comforted then,” replied Calasiris, “trust in the oracles of the gods, and believe, that under their guidance and protection, he is both safe and well. You should remember what we heard yesterday—that he was taken by Thyamis, as he was being carried to Memphis; and, if he is in his power, you may be satisfied that he is safe; for there was a friendship between them even before.

*vocabulary***αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἀναζητέω** investigate, discover**βιάζω** use force on, violate**βιάω** use force against, overcome**βουκόλος** herdsman ~bovine**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**γνώσις** -εως (f) investigation;
knowledge**δέος** fear ~Deimos**διακρούω** (mp) evade, deceive, delay
action**δυστυχής** unlucky**ἐνιμι** be in ~ion**ἐπιθυμία** (ῥ) desire, thing desired**ἔρομαι** ask a question, ask about, go
searching through**καλάσιρις** (ῡ) long, fringed Egyptian
robe**κώμη** village**ὄμμα** -τος (n, 3) eye**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

πάντως by all means**πατρῷος** of the father(s), ancestral**πόθος** longing, regret ~bid**πότε** when?**προακούω** hear beforehand**πρόσεμι** approach, draw near; add
~ion**προσίημι** be allowed near**προτείνω** hold out, offer**προὑπάρχω** take the initiative;
pre-exist**σύννοος** thoughtful; gloomy**τάχος** -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer**τοῖνυν** well, then**ὑπάγω** lead under the yoke, lead away
from ~demagogue**ὕπεροράω** despise**ὕπομιμνήσκω** remind of ~mnemonic**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics

γνώσεως προϋπαρχούσης. καιρὸς δὴ μὴ μέλλειν, ἀλλὰ
 σπευστέον ὥς ἔνεστιν ἡμῖν τάχους ἐπὶ Βῆσσαν τὴν κώμην,
 καὶ ἀναζητητέον σοὶ μὲν τὸν Θεαγένη, ἐμοὶ δὲ πρὸς τούτῳ
 καὶ τὸν υἱόν. οἶσθά που πάντως προακηκουῖα παῖδα ἐμὸν
 εἶναι τὸν Θύαμιν.» καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια γενομένη σύννουσ,
 «εἰ μὲν δὴ,» ἔφη, «παῖς ἐστί σοι Θύαμις, καὶ ἔστιν οὗτος
 ἀλλὰ μὴ ἑτέρου καὶ ἄλλος, νῦν μὲν δὴ τὰ ἡμέτερα πρὸς
 κίνδυνον ἐλαύνει τὸν μέγιστον.» θαυμάσαντος δὲ καὶ τὴν
 αἰτίαν ἐρομένου τοῦ Καλασίριδος, «οἶσθα,» εἶπεν, «ὥς
 αἰχμάλωτος ἐλήφθην ὑπὸ τῶν βουκόλων. ἐκεῖ τοῖνυν
 καὶ τὸν Θύαμιν ὑπηγάγετο πρὸς τὸν κατ' ἐμοῦ πόθον ἡ
 δυστυχῶς μοι προσεῖναι δοκοῦσα τῶν ὄψεων ὥρα· καὶ
 δέος, εἰ ἀναζητοῦντες ἐντύχοιμεν, μὴ ὀφθείσαν ἐκείνην
 εἶναί με ταύτην ὑπομνησθείς, τὸν γάμον ὃν τότε μοι
 προτεινόμενον παρ' αὐτοῦ διεκρουσάμην ἐπινοίαις, εἰς
 ἔργον ἄγειν βιάσεται.» καὶ ὁ Καλάσιρις, «μὴ οὕτω μὲν
 ποτε,» φησί, ἐπιθυμία κρατήσκειν ὥς καὶ τὴν πατρώαν
 ὄψιν ὀρωμένην ὑπεροφθῆναι, καὶ ὄμμα τοῦ φύντος μὴ

|investi- |take the initiative; καιρὸς δὴ μὴ μέλλειν, ἀλλὰ
 |gation; |pre-exist
 |knowledge σπεύστέον ὥς |be in ἡμῶν |speed ἐπὶ Βῆσαν τὴν |village ,
 καὶ |investigate, σοὶ μὲν τὸν Θεαγένη, ἐμοὶ δὲ πρὸς τούτω
 |discover
 καὶ τὸν υἱόν. οἶσθ' ὅτι |by all |hear beforehand αἶδα ἐμὸν
 |means
 εἶναι τὸν Θύαμιν.» καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια γενομένη |thoughtful;
 |gloomy
 «εἰ μὲν δὴ,» ἔφη, «παῖς ἐστὶ σοι Θύαμης, καὶ ἔστιν οὗτος
 ἀλλὰ μὴ ἑτέρου καὶ ἄλλος, νῦν μὲν δὴ τὰ ἡμέτερα πρὸς
 κίνδυνον ἐλαύνει τὸν μέγιστον.» θαυμάσαντος δὲ καὶ τὴν
 αἰτίαν |ask, search through Ἀσίδος, «οἶσθα,» εἶπεν, «ὥς
 |captive ἐλήφθην ὑπὸ τῶν |herdsman . ἐκεῖ |well, then
 καὶ τὸν Θύαμιν |lead πρὸς τὸν κατ' ἐμοῦ |longing, ἢ
 |regret
 |unlucky μοι προσεῖναι δοκοῦσα τῶν |sight ὥρα· καὶ
 |fear , εἰ |investigate, dis- ἐντύχοιμεν, μὴ ὀφθεῖσαν ἐκείνην
 |cover
 εἶναί με ταύτην ὑπομνησθεῖς, τὸν |wedding, sex . ὅτε μοι
 |hold out, offer παρ' αὐτοῦ |(mp) evade, de- τινούαις, εἰς
 |ceive, delay action
 ἔργον ἄγειν βιάσεται.» καὶ ὁ |long, fringed :μὴ οὕτω μὲν
 |Egyptian robe
 ποτε,» φησί, ἐπιθυμία κρατήσειεν ὥς καὶ τὴν πατρώαν
 |sight ὀρωμένην |despise , καὶ |eye τοῦ |produce, ,
 |beget; clasp

It is our business now to make what haste we can to the town of Bessa, in order to seek, you for your lover, and I for my son; for you have already heard that Thyamis stands in that relation to me."

Chariclea appeared very pensive at this.

"If indeed," said she, "this is your son, and not some other Thyamis, our affairs are in great jeopardy." Calasiris wondering at, and inquiring the cause of, her apprehensions,

"You know," she continued, "that I was for some time in the power of the pirates: there these unhappy features of mine inspired Thyamis with love. I fear lest, if in our inquiry we should meet with him, he should immediately recognize me, and compel me to a marriage which, on various pretences, I before with difficulty eluded."

"I trust," said the old man, "that the sight of me will inspire him with reverence and respect, and that a father's eye will repress and restrain

vocabulary

ἄληθεύω speak truth; be true
 ἀμείνων comparative of ἀγαθός, noble
 ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
 ἀπεικάζω copy; compare
 ἀποδιδράσκω escape
 ἀσφάλεια safeguard
 διακόπτω cut through, interrupt
 διανοέω have in mind
 εἴπερ if indeed
 εἰσηγέομαι lead in, introduce
 ἔννομος lawful; upright, just
 ἐπιβουλεύω plot, plan, harm
 ~volunteer
 ἐπιμίγνυμι add to a mix; have
 intercourse
 ἐπινοέω intend
 ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
 ἐσθής clothes ~vest
 εὐτέλεια cheapness; thrift
 κολάζω punish
 κωλύω (ὄ) hinder, prevent

κώμη village
 λυπρός worthless, wretched
 μεταμφιάζω change, strip clothing
 μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
 οἶκτος compassion
 ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
 παιδιά childish play
 πέλας near, close
 πενία poverty ~osteopenia
 περιγραφή outline, limit
 περιγράφω trace, circumscribe
 πλάσσω form; forge ~plaster
 πτωχεύω go begging ~pudendum
 πτωχός poor, beggarly ~pudendum
 σοφιστεύω be a sophist, give lectures;
 device, conceal artfully
 σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure
 τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 φθόνος malice, envy

καταιδέσαι τὸν παῖδα καὶ κολάσαι τήν, εἴπερ καὶ ἔστιν, οὐκ ἔννομον ὄρεξιν. ὅμως δ' οὖν (κωλύει γὰρ οὐδέν) τί οὐχὶ καὶ μηχανήν τινα πρὸς περιγραφὴν τῶν φοβούντων ἐπινοεῖς; δεινὴ δέ τις ἔοικας εἶναι σοφιστεῦσαι κατὰ τῶν ἐπιχειρούντων διαδύσεις τε καὶ ὑπερθέσεις.»

6.10

Ἀνείθη πρὸς ταῦτα μικρὸν ἢ Χαρίκλεια, καὶ «εἰ μὲν ἀληθεύεις,» εἶπεν, «ἢ παιδιάν με πεποιήσαι, παρείσθω τὸ παρόν· ἐγὼ δὲ τέχνην ἅμα τῷ Θεαγένει μὲν καὶ πρότερον ἐπιχειρηθεῖσαν, ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς τότε τύχης διακοπέϊσαν, εἰσηγήσομαι καὶ νῦν ἐπ' ἀμείνοσι ταῖς τύχαις. τῆς γὰρ νήσου τῆς βουκολικῆς ἀποδρᾶναι διανοηθεῖσιν ἐδόκει τὴν ἐσθῆτα μεταμφιασμένους ἐς τὸ λυπρότατον καὶ πτωχοῖς ἑαυτοὺς ἀπεικάσαντας, οὕτως ἐπιμίγνυσθαι κόμαις τε καὶ πόλεσιν. εἰ δὴ συναρέσκει, πλαττώμεθα τὸ σχῆμα καὶ πτωχεύωμεν. οὕτω γὰρ ἡττόν τε ἐπιβουλευσόμεθα πρὸς τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων (ἀσφάλεια γὰρ ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἢ εὐτέλεια, οἴκτου τε μᾶλλον ἢ φθόνου πέλας ἢ πενία), τῆς

καταιδέσαι τὸν παῖδα καὶ |punish τήν, |if indeed ἰ ἔστιν,
 οὐκ |lawful; up-|, ρεξιν. ὅμως δ' οὖν (κωλύει γὰρ οὐδέν) τί
 |right, just
 οὐχὶ καὶ |machine; mecha-|, τρὸς περιγραφὴν τῶν φοβούντων
 |nism, way
 |intend , δεινὴ δέ τις ἔουκας εἶναι |be a sophist, give lectures; device, con-
 |ceal artfully
 |do, try, attack διαδύσεις τε καὶ ὑπερθέσεις.»

6.10

|urge, |, πρὸς ταῦτα μικρὸν ἢ Χαρίκλεια, καὶ «εἰ μὲν
 |impel;
 |release
 |speak ,» εἶπεν, «ἢ παιδιάν με πεποίησαι, παρείσθω τὸ
 |truth; be
 |true παρόν· ἐγὼ δὲ τέχνην ἅμα τῷ Θεαγένει μὲν καὶ πρότερον
 |do, try, attack , ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς τότε |fortune, |cut through,
 |act of a|interrupt
 |lead in, introduce ἡ νῦν ἐπ' ἀμείνοσι τὰς τύχαις. τῆς γὰρ
 |god
 νήσου τῆς βουκολικῆς |escape διανοηθεῖσιν ἐδόκει τὴν
 |clothes μεταμφιασμένους ἐς τὸ |worthless, καὶ |poor,
 |wretched |beggarly
 ἑαυτοὺς |copy; compare , οὕτως |add to a|village τε καὶ
 |mix; have
 πόλεσιν. εἰ δὲ συναρέσκει, |intercourse τὸ |form, καὶ
 |form; forge |figure
 |go begging . οὕτω γὰρ ἡττόν τε |ἐπιβουλεύω?: plot, plan, harm; or
 |ἐπιβουλεύω?: plot, plan, harm
 τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων (|safeguard γὰρ ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἢ
 |cheapness; compassion, ἄλλον ἢ |malice, |near, ἢ πενία), τῆς
 |thrift |envy |close

his intemperate desires: however, there is no reason why we should not endeavour, by some artifice, to guard against what you fear; and you seem expert at finding out excuses and delays, against those who show themselves too pressing.”

6.10

Chariclea, recovering her spirits a little at this pleasantry: “I do not know whether you are in jest or earnest:” said she, “but I can relate to you the contrivance of Theagenes and myself, when we attempted to make our escape from the pirates’ island; and, if you approve of it, we may make use now of the same stratagem; and may it be more fortunate than it was then! We determined to change our garments, to metamorphose ourselves into beggars, and in this squalid garb to pass through the towns and villages. Let us now then, if you please, put on the appearance of wretchedness: we shall be less subject to inquiry and observation. The greatest security is found in the lowest estate. Poverty is an object of pity, not of envy; and we shall more

*vocabulary***ἀγνοέω** be ignorant of ~gnostic**αἰδώς** awe, shame, respect; genitals**αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἀναγκαῖος** coerced, coercing, slavery**ἀνέχω** raise; mid: endure, submit**ἀσπάζομαι** greet, salute**ἐκνικάω** (i) achieve by force, gain the upper hand**ἐλεέω** pity, have mercy on ~alms**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**ἐξοδος** (f) leaving, way out**ἐξορμάω** veer off course ~hormone**ἐπαινέω** concur, praise, advise**ἐπεύχομαι** exult (over); pray ~vow**ἐπιδακρύω** cry over**ἐπισπεύδω** urge on**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

εὐμετάδοτος generous**εὐπορέω** prosper, abound in, supply**καθικετεύω** entreat earnestly**καλάσιρις** (ũ) long, fringed Egyptian robe**κοινώνω** make common; cooperate**νυμφικός** bridal**ξένη** foreign woman; foreign country**ὁδοιπορία** walking**προέρχομαι** proceed, come out**προπέμπω** send, send ahead, escort in a parade ~pomp**σπάνιος** rare, scanty**στάδιον** 200 meters (pl also masc)**στάδιος** (adj) standing upright, firm; (pl noun) 200 meters**συγγνώμη** sympathy, leniency**συνέμπορος** traveling companion**τελευταῖος** last, final**τροφεύς** -ος (m) foster father; rearer**τροφή** food, upkeep ~atrophy**ὕποζύγιον** beast of burden ~zygote**φίλτρον** love charm**χωρίζω** divide; distinguish, pull down**ὄνιος** for sale

τε καθ' ἡμέραν ἀναγκαίου τροφῆς ῥᾶον εὐπορήσομεν· ξένη γὰρ ἐν γῇ τὸ μὲν ὄνιον σπάνιον τοῖς ἀγνοοῦσι, τὸ δὲ αἰτούμενον εὐμετάδοτον τοῖς ἐλεοῦσιν.»

6.11

Ἐπὶ ταῦτα ὁ Καλάσιρις, καὶ ἔχουσαι τῆς ὁδοιπορίας ἐπέσπευδε· τοῖς τε περὶ τὸν Ναυσικλέα καὶ Κνήμωνα ἐντυχόντες, τὴν τε ἔξοδον κοινωσάμενοι, εἰς τρίτην ἐξώρμησαν, οὔτε ὑποζύγιον, καί τοι διδόμενον, οὔτε ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα συνέμπορον ἀνασχόμενοι, τοῦ τε Ναυσικλέους καὶ Κνήμωνος προπεμπόντων, καὶ ἄλλου τῆς οἰκίας πλήθους. προέπεμπε δὲ καὶ ἡ Ναυσίκλεια, πολλὰ τὸν πατέρα ἐπιτρέψαι καθικετεύσασα, τῆς νυμφικῆς αἰδοῦς ὑπὸ φίλτρου τοῦ περὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἐκνικηθεῖσα. καὶ ὅσον πέντε σταδίους προελθόντες ἡσπάζοντό τε ἀλλήλους τὰ τελευταῖα κατὰ γένος, καὶ τὰς δεξιὰς ἐνέβαλλον. ἐπιδακρύσαντες δὲ ὅσον πλείστον, καὶ ἐπὶ βελτίοσι χωρισθῆναι ταῖς τύχαις ἐπευξάμενοι, τοῦ Κνήμωνος δὲ καὶ συγγνώμην αἰτοῦντος

τε καθ' ἡμέραν ἀναγκαίου τροφῆς ῥᾶον | prosper, abound | foreign woman;
 | in, supply | foreign country
 γὰρ ἐν γῇ τὸ μὲν | for sale | rare, τοῖς | be ignorant of ἔδὲ
 | scanty
 αἰτούμενον | generous τοῖς | pity .»

6.11

|concur ταῦτα ὁ | long, fringed : αἰ ἔχεσθαι τῆς ὁδοιπορίας
 | Egyptian robe
 |urge on τοῖς τε περὶ τὸν Ναυσικλέα καὶ Κνήμωνα
 ἐντυχόντες, τήν τε | leaving, | make common; εἰς τρίτην
 | way out | cooperate
 ἐξώρμησαν, οὔτε | beast of burden ... ἰ τοι διδόμενον, οὔτε
 ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα συνέμπορον | raise; endure , τοῦ τε
 Ναυσικλέους καὶ Κνήμωνος | send, send ahead, καὶ ἄλλου
 | escort in a parade
 τῆς οἰκίας πλήθους. | send, send ahead, : αἰ ἡ Ναυσίκλεια,
 | escort in a parade
 πολλὰ τὸν πατέρα | entrust, | entreat earnestly , τῆς
 | decide, allow
 |bridal | awe, shame, | love charm. οὗ περὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν
 | respect;
 | achieve by force, gain ἔ ὅσον πέντε σταδίους | proceed, come out
 | the upper hand
 |greet, salute τε ἀλλήλους τὰ | last, final κατὰ γένος, καὶ
 τὰς δεξιὰς | throw in; in-cry over δὲ ὅσον πλεῖστον,
 | spire
 καὶ ἐπὶ βελτίοσι | divide; distinguish, τύχαις | exult (over); pray. ὦ
 | pull down
 Κνήμωνος δὲ καὶ | sympathy, αἰτοῦντος
 | leniency

easily procure our daily bread: for, in a foreign land, every thing is sold dear to strangers; but is cheaply given to the wretched.”

6.11

Calasiris approved of the project, and besought her to be ready as soon as possible to set out. They acquainted Nausicles and Cnemon with their intentions, and in three days were prepared to enter on their expedition. They took no beast of burden with them, though they might have had one, nor suffered any one to attend them. Nausicles and Cnemon, and all their family, accompanied them as far as they would permit it. Nausiclea, too, having by earnest entreaties obtained her father’s permission, set out with her friend; her love for Chariclea making her break through that reserve and retirement which young women are expected to preserve during the first days of their nuptials. They accompanied them about half a mile; and then, saluting each other, and mingling tears and every good wish with their embraces, they took their leave. Cnemon repeatedly besought them to pardon those nuptial engagements which prevented his going with them; and promised that, whenever he had an opportunity, he

vocabulary

ἄκολος (f) morsel
ἀνακάμπτω bend; return
ἄτακτος disorderly
βακτηρία cane, wand
γνώρισμα -τος (n, 3) mark, token
δῆθεν strong form of δῆ
διαχωρίζω separate ~heir
ἐγκάρσιος athwart, oblique
ἐνυβρίζω insult, mock
ἐξάπτω fasten to ~haptic
ἐσθής clothes ~vest
θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
καλάσιρις (ũ) long, fringed Egyptian robe
κειμήλιον a valuable, thing to be laid up
κρήδεμνον veil; symbolic or functional top ~cranium
μέτωπον forehead, front
μητρῶος maternal

νευρά bowstring ~neuro
παραλύω detach, disable
πηλός clay, mud
πήρα pouch, wallet
πλάσμα -τος (n, 3) molded image, fiction, affectation in the arts
πλάσσω form; forge ~plaster
προπαρασκευάζω prepare
ράκος -ους (n, 3) rag
ρύπώ be dirty, squalid
στέμμα -τος (n, 3) headband or wreath
συμπορεύομαι proceed together, assemble ~pierce
συνεκτίθηναι put on shore with
ταμιεῖον treasury, storehouse
τόξον bow ~toxic
ὑποδοχή reception, admission
φαρέτρα quiver
φορτίον burden, load
ψωμός morsel, bit

εἰ μὴ συμπορεύοιτο νεοπήκτους ἔτι τοὺς θαλάμους ἔχων,
 ἐπικαταλήψεσθαι τε, εἰ καιρὸς γένοιτο, πλαττομένου,
 διεχωρίσθησαν οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Χέμμιν· ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ
 καὶ ὁ Καλάσιρις πρῶτα μὲν εἰς πτωχικὸν πλάσμα
 μετημφιέννυντο, ῥάκεσιν ἑαυτοὺς προπαρεσκευασμένοις
 ἐξευτελίσαντες, ἔπειτα δὲ ἡ Χαρίκλεια τό τε πρόσωπον
 ἐνύβριζεν, ἀσβόλου τε ἐντρίβει καὶ πηλοῦ καταχρίσει
 μολύνασα καὶ κρηδέμνου ῥυπῶντος τὸ κράσπεδον ἀπὸ
 μετώπου κατὰ θατέρου τοῖν ὀφθαλμοῖν εἰς ἄτακτον
 προκάλυμμα ἐπισοβοῦσα, πῆραν τε ὑπὸ μάλης, οὕτως
 μὲν ἰδεῖν ψωμῶν τινῶν καὶ ἀκόλων δῆθεν ταμειῶν,
 χρειωδέστερον δὲ τῆς ἱερᾶς ἐκ Δελφῶν ἐσθῆτος καὶ τῶν
 στεμμάτων τῶν τε συνεκτεθέντων μητρώων κειμηλίων
 καὶ γνωρισμάτων εἰς ὑποδοχὴν, ἐξῆπτο. ὁ δὲ Καλάσιρις
 τὴν μὲν φαρέτραν τῆς Χαρικλείας τετρυχωμένοις κωδίοις
 ἐνειλήσας, ὥς δὴ τι φορτίον ἕτερον, ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων
 ἐγκάρσιον ἔφερε, τὸ δὲ τόξον τῆς νευρᾶς παραλύσας,
 ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα πρὸς τὸ εὐθύτερον ἀνεκάμφθη, βακτηρίαν

εἰ μὴ |συμπορεύομαι?: proceed together, assemble; ὅρ οὖς ἔχων,
|συμπορεύομαι?: proceed together, assemble

ἐπικαταλήψεσθαι τε, εἰ καιρὸς γένοιτο, |form; forge

διεχωρίσθησαν οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Χέμμιν· ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ

καὶ ὁ |long, fringed γρῶτα μὲν εἰς πτωχικὸν |molded image, fic-
|Egyptian robe tion, affectation in the

μετημφιέννυντο, |rag ἑαυτοὺς |prepare arts

ἔξευτελίσαντες, ἔπειτα δὲ ἡ Χαρίκλεια τό τε πρόσωπον

|insult, mock ἰσβόλου τε ἐντρίψει καὶ |clay, mud ιταχρίσει

μολύνασα καὶ |veil |be dirty, squalid κράσπεδον ἀπὸ

μετώπου κατὰ θατέρου τοῖν ὀφθαλμοῖν εἰς |disorderly

προκάλυμμα ἐπισοβοῦσα, |pouch, τε ὑπὸ μάλης, οὕτως
|wallet

μὲν ἰδεῖν |morsel, bit ἰνῶν καὶ |morsel |strong |treasury,
|form of |storehouse

χρειωδέστερον δὲ τῆς ἱερᾶς ἐκ Δελφῶν εὐσηΐτος καὶ τῶν

|wreath τῶν τε |put on shore with |maternal |a valuable

καὶ |mark, token εἰς |reception, |fasten to ὁ δὲ |long, fringed
|admission |Egyptian robe

τὴν μὲν |quiver τῆς Χαρικλείας τετραχωμένοις κωδίοις

ἐνελήσας, ὥς δὴ τι |burden, load ἔρον, ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων

|athwart, ἔφερε, τὸ δὲ τόξον τῆς νευρᾶς |detach,
|oblique |disable

ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα πρὸς τὸ εὐθύτερον |bend; return |cane, wand

would endeavour to find them out.

At length they separated. Nausicles, and his train, took the road to Chemmis. Chariclea and Calasiris began the transformation which they had meditated, and clothed themselves in tattered garments, which they had got ready. She stained her cheeks with a compound of soot and dust, and threw an old torn veil negligently over her face. She carried a bag under her arm, which had the appearance of being a receptacle for scraps and broken victuals, but contained, in reality, the sacred vestments she had brought from Delphi—her garlands, and the precious tokens which her mother had exposed with her.

Calasiris carried her quiver, wrapt up in a piece of old leather, as a burden, across his shoulders; and, loosening the string of her bow, made use of it as a

*vocabulary***ἀπορέω** be confused, distressed**ἀποτυγχάνω** fail**ἀρκέω** satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice**ἄρτι** at the same time**βαρύς** heavy ~baritone**γῆρας** -ος (n, 3) old age**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**γοῦν** at least then**δαίμων** -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
~demon**δράμα** deed, business, drama**ἐγχώριος** local, native**εἰκάζω** liken; conjecture**ἐλπίζω** (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)
cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary**ἐμπίπτω** fall into; attack ~petal**ἐπαναγκάζω** compel, constrain**ἐπιπάρειμι** come to help; pass, visit**ἐπισκώπτω** laugh at, make fun of**ἐπιτηδεύω** practice, pursue**ἥως ἡῶθι** (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene**κώμη** village**λαγχάνω** be allotted; (esp. λελα-
forms) allot; receive**μέχρι** as far as, until**Πέρσης** Persian**πη** somewhere, somehow**πλησιάζω** bring/be near; have sex**πρέπω** be conspicuous, preminent
~refurbish**σπεύδω** 'push on,' get going, hurry
~repudiate**στολή** equipment**σχῆμα** -τος (n, 3) form, figure**ὑπόκρισις** -εως (f) answer; acting,
hypocrisy**χειραγωγέω** lead by the hand

ταῖν χεροῖν ἐποιεῖτο, πολὺς τε αὐτῇ καὶ βαρὺς ἐμπίπτων.
καὶ εἴ πῃ τις ἐντευξόμενος προῖδοι, κυφότητά τε πλεόν
ἐπετῆδευεν ἢ τὸ γῆρας ἐπηνάγκαζε, καὶ τοῖν σκελοῖν
θάτερον παρεσύρετο, πρὸς τῆς Χαρικλείας ἔσθ' ὅτε
χειραγωγούμενος.

6.12

Κἀπειδὴ τὰ τῆς ὑποκρίσεως αὐτοῖς διηκρίβωτο, μικρὰ
καὶ ἐπισκώψαντες εἰς ἀλλήλους, καὶ ὥς πρέπει τὸ
σχῆμα θάτερος θατέρῳ ἐπιχλευάσας, τόν τε εἰληχότα
δαίμονα στῆσαι τὰ δεινὰ μέχρι γοῦν τούτων καὶ
ἀρκεσθῆναι παρακαλέσαντες, ἔσπευδον ἐπὶ Βῆσσαν τὴν
κώμην, οὗ τὸν Θεαγένην καὶ τὸν Θύαμιν ἐλπίσαντες
εὐρήσειν ἀπετύγχανον. ἄρτι γὰρ τῇ Βήσσει περὶ δύσιν
ἡλίου πλησιάζοντες πλῆθος τι κειμένων νεκρῶν ὀρώσι
νεοσφαγῶν, τῶν μὲν πλειόνων Περσῶν εἶναι τῇ στολῇ τε
καὶ καθοπλίσει γνωριζομένων, ὀλίγων δὲ τινῶν ἐγχωρίων.
καὶ πόλεμον μὲν εἶναι τὸ δράμα εἵκαζον, τίνων δὲ καὶ πρὸς
τίνας ἠπόρουν, ἕως ἐπιπαριόντες τοὺς

ταῖν χεροῖν ἐποιεῖτο, πολὺς τε αὐτῇ καὶ |heavy ἐμπίπτων.

καὶ εἴ πῃ τιςιν ἐντευξόμενος προῖδοι, κυφότητά τε πλέον

|practice, ἦ τὸ |old age |compel, , καὶ τοῖν σκελοῖν
|pursue |constrain

θάτερον παρεσύρετο, πρὸς τῆς Χαρικλείας ἔσθ' ὅτε

|lead by the hand

6.12

Κάπειδὴ τὰ τῆς |answer; acting, αὐτοῖς διηκρίβωτο, μικρὰ
|hypocrisy

καὶ |laugh at, make εἰς ἀλλήλους, καὶ ὥς |be conspicuous,
|fun of |preeminent

|form, θάτερος θατέρω ἐπιχλευάσας, τὸν τε |be allotted; (esp.
|figure |λελα- forms) allot;

|a god, fate, doom .ι τὰ δεινὰ |as far as,at least then' receive
|until

|satisfy; ward off, ρακαλέσαντες, |'push on,' get' Βῆσαν τὴν
|defend; suffice |going, hurry

|village , οὗ τὸν Θεαγένην καὶ τὸν Θύαμιν |(mid, pf) hope, expect;
|(act) cause to do so (rare)

εὐρήσειν |fail . |at the same time ᾗσση περὶ δύσιν

ἡλίου |bring/be near; πληθος τι κειμένων νεκρῶν ὁρῶσι
|have sex

νεοσφαγῶν, τῶν μὲν πλειόνων Περσῶν εἶναι τῇ |equipment

καὶ καθοπλίσει |make known, discover, .ον δὲ τινῶν |local, native.

καὶ πόλεμον μὲν εἶναι τὸ |deed, |liken; , ἰνων δὲ καὶ πρὸς
|busi- |conjecture

τίνας |be confused, dis- come to help; τοὺς
|tressed |pass, visit

walking-stick. If any one approached, he leant heavily upon it, stooping more than his years actually obliged him to do; and, limping with one leg, suffered himself frequently to be led by Chariclea.

6.12

When the metamorphosis was completed they could not help smiling at each other's appearance, and, in the midst of their grief, a few jokes upon it escaped them; and beseeching the deities who persecuted them to cease at length from their anger, they made what haste they could to the town of Bessa, where they hoped to find Theagenes and Thyamis. But in this they were disappointed; for arriving near Bessa at sun-setting, they saw the ground strewn with a considerable number of dead bodies, newly slain; most of them were Persians, whom they knew by their habits, but some were the natives of the place. They conjectured this to have been the work of war, but were at a loss

vocabulary

ἄγαν very much
ἀπαλλάξειω wish to get rid of
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart
ἄφιξις -τος (f) arrival
γύναιος of a woman ~queen
δακρύω weep
διαίρέω divide, distinguish, distribute; define
διελαύνω drive through, over ~elastic
ἐγχώριος local, native
ἐκμανθάνω know by heart
ἐνιμι be in ~ion
ἐνίημι put in; motivate ~jet
ἐπιτέμνω cut into; shorten
ἐπιτηδεύω practice, pursue
ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke, attack, follow ~bear
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
ἐρωτάω ask about something

θρηνέω sing a dirge ~threnody
θρῆνος dirge ~threnody
θρῆνυς footstool, gangway ~throne
καταστέλλω arrange; clothe; repress
μαντεύομαι to divine ~mantis
οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper
οἰκέω inhabit ~economics
παντοῖος all kinds of
παρακαθίζω set beside
παραμυθέομαι (ῶ) urge, advise
πενθέω grieve ~Nepenthe
πένθος -εος (n, 3) grief, misfortune ~Nepenthe
περισκοπέω look around, inspect
πη somewhere, somehow
προσίημι be allowed near
προστυγχάνω get one's portion; (ppl) whatever one randomly runs into
προσφύω grab onto, attach oneself to ~physics

νεκρούς, καὶ ἅμα περισκοποῦντες μή πού τις κείται καὶ
 τῶν οἰκείων (δεινὰ γὰρ αἱ ψυχαὶ περὶ τοῖς φιλτάτοις
 τὰ δεινότεα μαντεύεσθαι), γυναῖα προστυγχάνουσι
 πρεσβυτικῶ, σώματι τῶν ἐγχωρίων προσπεφυκότε καὶ
 παντοίους ἐγείροντι θρήνους. ἔγνωσαν οὖν ἐπιχειρεῖν
 τι παρὰ τῆς πρεσβύτιδος, εἰ οἷόν τε, ἐκμανθάνειν.
 καὶ παρακαθιστάμενοι πρῶτα μὲν παραμυθεῖσθαι τε
 καὶ καταστέλλειν τὸν ἄγαν θρήνον ἐπειρῶντο, ἔπειτα
 προσιεμένης, ὃν τινα πενθοίη καὶ τίς ὁ πόλεμος ἡρώτων,
 τοῦ Καλασίριδος πρὸς τὸ γύναιον αἰγυπτιάζοντος. ἥ δὲ
 ἔλεγεν ἅπαντα ἐπιτέμνουσα ἐφ' υἱῶ μὲν εἶναι κειμένων τὸ
 πένθος, καὶ ἐπιτετηδευκέναι τὴν εἰς τοὺς νεκροὺς ἄφιξιν,
 εἴ πῃ τις διελάσας τοῦ ζῆν ἀπαλλάξειε, τέως μέντοι τὰ
 νομιζόμενα τῷ παιδί ἐκ τῶν ἐνόντων, δακρύουσάν τε καὶ
 θρηνοῦσαν, ἐπιφέρειν.

6.13

Τὸν δὲ πόλεμον ἔλεγεν ὧδε.

ωεκρούς, καὶ ἅμα |look around, inspect ᾿, πού τις κείται καὶ
 τῶν οἰκείων (δεινὰ γὰρ αἱ ψυχαὶ περὶ τοῖς φιλτάτοις
 τὰ δεινότεα |to divine ᾿, γυναίῳ |get one's portion; (ppl) what-
 ever one randomly runs into
 πρεσβυτικῶ, σώματι τῶν |local, native |grab, cling καὶ
 |all kinds of ἐγείροντι θρήνους. ἔγνωσαν οὖν |do, try, attack
 τι παρὰ τῆς πρεσβύτιδος, εἰ οἶόν τε, |know by heart
 καὶ |set beside πρῶτα μὲν |παραμυθέομαι?: urge, advise; or
 |παραμυθέομαι?: urge, advise
 καὶ |arrange; clothe; τὸν |very |dirge ἐπειρῶντο, ἔπειτα
 |repress much
 |be allowed near ᾿ν τινα |grieve καὶ τίς ὁ πόλεμος |ask
 τοῦ Καλασίριδος πρὸς τὸ γύναιον αἰγυπτιάζοντος. ἥ δὲ
 ἔλεγεν ἅπαντα |cut into; shorten ᾿ νίῳ μὲν εἶναι κειμένῳ τὸ
 |grief , καὶ |practice, pursue τὴν εἰς τοὺς νεκροὺς |arrival ,
 εἴ πῃ τις διελάσας τοῦ ζῆν ἀπαλλάξειε, τέως μέντοι τὰ
 νομιζόμενα τῷ παιδὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐνόντων, |weep τε καὶ
 |sing a dirge , |bestow, impute; (mp)
 |rebuke, attack, follow

6.13

Τὸν δὲ πόλεμον ἔλεγεν ὦδε.

to know who had been the combatants. At length, while they were searching and examining the corpses, dreading lest they might find a friend among them (for strong affection is unreasonably apprehensive on the slightest grounds), they saw an old woman, hanging over the body of one of the natives, and loud in her lamentations. They resolved therefore to endeavour to get what intelligence they could from her; and, accosting her, they first tried to soothe her vehement affliction; and then, when she became a little calmer, Calasiris, in the Egyptian tongue, ventured to ask her what was the cause of the slaughter they saw before them, and who it was whom she so lamented. She answered, briefly, that she was mourning for her son; that she came on purpose to the field of battle that some one of the combatants, if any should return, might deprive her of life, now become a burden to her; that meanwhile, amid tears and lamentations, she was endeavouring, as well as she could, to perform funeral rites for her child.

6.13

The cause of the engagement, says she, was as

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἄληθεύω speak truth; be true
ἀπροφύλακτος unprevented
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
βίος life ~biology
βοά din, a shout
βοεΐη shield; leather, bovine
γνωρίζω make known, discover
δείκνυμι (ὄ) show, point out
εἰκός likely
εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
ἐνέδρα ambush, trickery
ἐπέρχομαι approach, arrive
ἐπικρατής overpoweringly, strongly
 ~democracy
ἐπιστρατεύω march against
ἐφοδος accessible; inspector; entrance;
 attack
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope
κατόπιν behind, hereafter
κώμη village
ληστεία robbery
λόχος ambush, band, childbirth ~lie
μάχιμος warlike
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
νεανίας -ου (ᾱα, m) young person
παίω hit
Πέρσης Persian
πλάσσω form; forge ~plaster
προλογίζω set an ambush
πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
 prediction; cause ~fame
τεκμαίρομαι conclude, declare from
 evidence
φρούραρχος garrison commander
χηρόω make a widow of, make
 desolate ~heir

Ἦγετο ξένος νεανίας τις, κάλλει τε καὶ μεγέθει διαφέρων,
ὥς Ὀροονδάτην τὸν μεγάλου βασιλέως ὕπαρχον εἰς τὴν
Μέμφιν. ἀπέσταλτο δέ, οἶμαι, παρὰ Μιτράνου τοῦ
φρουράρχου ληφθεὶς αἰχμάλωτος, ὥς τι τῶν μεγίστων
δώρων, ὥς φασί. τοῦτον οἱ τῆς κώμης τῆς ἡμετέρας
ταυτησί,» δείξασα τὴν ἔχομένην, «ἐπελθόντες ἀφείλοντο,
γνωρίζειν εἴτ' οὖν ἀληθεύοντες εἴτε καὶ πρόφασιν
πλάσαντες. ὁ δὴ Μιτράνης ταῦτα πυθόμενος, καὶ
κατὰ τὸ εἶκος ἀγανακτήσας, ἐπιστρατεύει τῇ κώμῃ δυσὶ
ταύταις πρότερον ἡμέραις. καὶ ἔστι γὰρ μαχιμώτατον
ἢ κώμη γένος, βίον αἰεὶ τὴν ληστείαν πεποιημένοι καὶ
θανάτου παντὸς ὑπερόπται, καὶ πολλὰς δὴ διὰ τοῦτο
πολλάκις, ἄλλας τε καὶ μὲν τὸ παρόν, ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ παῖσων
χηρώσαντες· ἐπειδὴ τὴν ἔφοδον ἐσομένην ἐτεκμήραντο,
προλοχίζουσί τέ τινας ἐνέδρας, καὶ δεξάμενοι τοὺς
ἐναντίους ἐπικρατέστεροι γίνονται, οἳ μὲν κατὰ στόμα
καὶ ἐκ τοῦ εὐθέος μαχόμενοι, οἳ δὲ κατόπιν ἐκ τῶν λόχων
ἀπροφυλάκτοις σὺν βοῇ τοῖς Πέρσiais ἐπελθόντες. καὶ

Ἦγετο ξένος |young person τις, |beauty τε καὶ |tall, big διαφέρων,
 ὡς Ὀροονδάτην τὸν μεγάλου βασιλέως ὕπαρχον εἰς τὴν
 Μέμφιν. ἀπέσταλτο δέ, οἶμαι, παρὰ Μιτράνου τοῦ
 φρουράρχου ληφθεὶς |captive , ὥς τι τῶν μεγίστων
 δώρων, ὡς φασί. τοῦτον οἱ τῆς |village τῆς ἡμετέρας
 ταυτησί,» δείξασα τὴν ἐχομένην, «|approach, |take away ,
 |arrive
 |make known, discover |speak truth; εἶτε καὶ |pretext; motive; predic-
 |be true |tion; cause
 |form; forge . ὁ δὲ Μιτράνης ταῦτα πυθόμενος, καὶ
 κατὰ τὸ |likely |be vexed, in a fer-|march against τῇ |village δυσὶ
 |ment
 ταύταις πρότερον ἡμέραις. καὶ ἔστι γὰρ |warlike
 ἡ |village γένος, βίον αἰὲ τὴν |robbery πεποιημένοι καὶ
 θανάτου παντὸς ὑπερόπται, καὶ πολλὰς δὲ διὰ τοῦτο
 πολλάκις, ἄλλας τε καὶ τὸ παρόν, ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ |hit
 |widow ἐπειδὴ τὴν |accessible; |inspector; |conclude, declare
 |entrance; attack |from evidence
 |set an ambush τέ τινας |ambush, , καὶ δεξάμενοι τοὺς
 |trickery
 ἐναντίους |overpoweringly γίνονται, οἱ μὲν κατὰ στόμα
 καὶ ἐκ τοῦ εὐθέως μαχόμενοι, οἱ δὲ |behind, ἐκ τῶν |ambush, band,
 |hereafter |childbirth
 |unprevented σὺν βοῇ τοῖς Πέρσαις |approach, . καὶ
 |arrive

follows:

“A foreign youth, of remarkable beauty and stature, was proceeding under the direction of Mithranes, the Persian Commandant, in his way to Memphis, where he was to be presented to Oroondates, the Viceroy of the Great King. Mithranes had taken him captive, and thought he could not offer a more agreeable gift. The inhabitants of our town pretending, whether truly or not I cannot say, that they had some knowledge of this young man, came suddenly upon the soldiers of Mithranes, and rescued him. Mithranes, when he heard of it, was violently enraged, and two days ago led his troops against the town. My countrymen are used to war; they lead a piratical life, and despise death when gain or revenge are in view. Many are the widows and orphans they have made, and many mothers have they deprived of their children, as I, unhappy woman, am at this day. As soon, therefore, as they had certain intelligence of the Persians’ expedition, they left the city, chose a proper place for an ambuscade, and posting, in concealment, a select body of troops where they knew the enemy must pass, as soon as they appeared, attacked them resolutely in front, while the rest of their companions rushed suddenly, with a great shout, from their ambush, fell upon their flank, and soon put them to the rout. Mithranes fell among the first, and most of his troops

*vocabulary***ἄεθλιος** prize ~athlete**ἄθλιος** wretched ~athlete**ἀναιρέω** take up ~heresy**βαρύς** heavy ~baritone**βασίλειος** kingly**βέλος** -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic**γραιῦς** old woman ~geriatric**δαίμων** -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
~demon**διότι** because; that**ἐκστρατεύω** march out; (mp) take the
field**ἐφοδος** accessible; inspector; entrance;
attack**θρηνέω** sing a dirge ~threnody**καλάσιρις** (ἰ) long, fringed Egyptian

robe

κυκλόω circle, encircle**κώμη** village**προστίθῃμι** add; impose; (mp) agree;
side with ~thesis**προτεράϊος** previous to**σαγηνεύω** catch in a net**στέρνον** breast, chest, seat of feelings
~sternum**στρατιώτης** -ου (m, 1) soldier,
mercenary ~strategy**σχεδόν** near, approximately at
~ischemia**τελευτάω** bring about, finish ~apostle**φράσσω** fence in, protect**φρούραρχος** garrison commander**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive

πίπτει μὲν ὁ Μιτράνης ἐν πρώτοις μαχόμενος, πίπτουσι δὲ σὺν αὐτῷ σχεδόν τι πάντες οἳα δὴ κυκλωθέντες καὶ οὐδὲ φυγῆς τόπον εὐμοιρήσαντες. πίπτουσι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων ὀλίγοι, καὶ γίνεται τῶν ὀλίγων βαρεία βουλήσει δαίμονος καὶ ὁ παῖς ὁ ἐμός, βέλει Περσικῶ πρὸς τὰ στέρνα, ὡς ὀράτε, βληθείς. καὶ νῦν ἡ ἀθλία τὸν μὲν θρηνῶ κείμενον, τὸν δὲ ἔτι μοι μόνον παιῖδα λειπόμενον ἔοικα θρηνήσειν, ἐκστρατεύσαντος κακείνου τῇ προτεραιᾷ μετὰ τῶν λοιπῶν ἐπὶ τὴν Μεμφιτῶν πόλιν.»

Ἐπυνθάνετο καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς ἐκστρατείας ὁ Καλάσιρις· καὶ ἡ γραῦς, ἀκηκοέναι παρὰ τοῦ λειπομένου παιδὸς προστιθείσα, ἔλεγε, διότι στρατιώτας βασιλείους καὶ φρούραρχον μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀνελόντες ἐπὶ μὴ πεπραγμένοις καλῶς εἶδον ἐκείνο καλῶς, μὴ εἰς μικρὸν αὐτοῖς ἀλλ' εἰς τὸν περὶ τῶν ὅλων κίνδυνον τὸ πράγμα τελευτήσειν, Ὁροονδάτου τοῦ κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ὑπάρχου πλείστη τε χειρὶ πεφραγμένου, καὶ αὐτίκα, εἰ πύθοιτο, κατὰ πρώτην ἔφοδον σαγηνεύσοντος τὴν κώμην καὶ

πίπτει μὲν ὁ Μιτράνης ἐν πρώτοις μαχόμενος, πίπτουσι
 δὲ σὺν αὐτῷ |about τι πάντες οἶα δὴ |circle, encircle καὶ
 οὐδὲ |flight, means ν εὐμοιρήσαντες. πίπτουσι δὲ καὶ τῶν
 |of escape
 ἡμετέρων ὀλίγοι, καὶ γίνεται τῶν ὀλίγων |heavy βουλήσει
 |a god, fate, doom ἑ παῖς ὁ ἐμός, |missile Περσικῶ πρὸς τὰ
 |chest , ὥς ὁράτε, βληθεῖς. καὶ νῦν ἡ ἀθλία τὸν μὲν |sing a dirge
 κείμενον, τὸν δὲ ἔτι μοι μόνον παῖδα λειπόμενον ἔοικα
 |sing a dirge |march out; (mp) καὶ κείνου τῇ |previous to μετὰ
 |take the field
 τῶν λοιπῶν ἐπὶ τὴν Μεμφιτῶν πόλιν.»

Ἐπυνθάνετο καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς ἐκστρατείας ὁ |long, fringed
 |Egyptian robe
 καὶ ἡ |old woman ἠκοέναι παρὰ τοῦ λειπομένου παιδὸς
 |add; impose; (mp) agree; be- |soldier, |kingly καὶ
 |side with |cause; |mercenary
 |garrison |that
 |commander μεγάλου βασιλέως |take up ἐπὶ μὴ
 πεπραγμένοις καλῶς εἶδον ἐκεῖνο καλῶς, μὴ εἰς μικρὸν
 αὐτοῖς ἀλλ' εἰς τὸν περὶ τῶν ὅλων κίνδυνον τὸ πρᾶγμα
 |bring about, Ὅροονδάτου τοῦ κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ὑπάρχου
 |finish
 πλείστη τε χειρὶ |fence in, protect, καὶ αὐτίκα, εἰ πύθοιτο,
 κατὰ πρότην |acces- |catch in a net τὴν |village καὶ
 |sible;
 |inspec-
 |tor; en-
 |trance;
 |attack

with him; for they were so surrounded, that there was little opportunity for flight. A few of our people were slain, and among those few my son, transfixed, as you see, with a Persian dart; and now I, unhappy that I am, am bewailing his loss; and, perhaps, am still reserved to lament that of the only son I have now left, who marched yesterday with the army against the city of Memphis.”

Calasiris inquired into the cause of this expedition. The old woman told him what she had heard from her son: That the inhabitants of Bessa, after they had slaughtered the officer and soldiers of the Great King, saw plainly that there was no room for excuse or pardon; that Oroondates, as soon as the intelligence reached Memphis, would immediately set out with

*vocabulary***αἰκία** outrage, torture**ἁλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἀνακομίζω** take back/away**ἀναρριπτέω** toss foam with an oar**ἀποτυγχάνω** fail**ἀπροσδόκητος** unexpected; unaware**ἀσφαλής** safe, easy, steady, careful**ἄωρί** too early**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**γούν** at least then**εἴπερ** if indeed**ἐκδημέω** be abroad**ἐκχειμαι** expose, set forth**ἐκτός** outside**ἐνοικέω** dwell in**ἐπεισπίπτω** fall or burst in upon**ἐρῆμος** empty**ἰάομαι** (ι) cure ~pediatrician**ἱερωσύνη** priesthood, ceremonies**καλάσιρις** (ι) long, fringed Egyptian robe**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**κώμη** village**λήσταρχος** chief of robbers**παρασκευή** preparation**ποῖ** whither? how long?**προφητεία** prophecy**ὑβρις** -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage**φθάνω** (ᾱ) do first, outstrip

πανολεθρία τῶν ἐνοικούντων τὴν δίκην εἰσπράζοντος.»
οἶα δὴ οὖν τὸν περὶ τῶν ὅλων ἀναρριπτοῦντες κίνδυνον,
ἐγνώσαν μεγάλα τολμήματα μείζουσιν, εἰ δύναιτ',
ἰάσασθαι, καὶ φθῆναι τὴν Ὀροονδάτου παρασκευήν,
ἀπροσδόκητοί τε ἐπεισπεσόντες ἢ προσανελεῖν κἀκεῖνον,
εἰ κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ὄντα καταλάβοιεν, ἢ εἴπερ ἐκδημῶν
τυγχάνοι, πολέμου τινὸς αὐτόν, ὥς φασίν, Αἰθιοπικοῦ τὰ
νῦν ἀπασχολοῦντος, ῥᾷόν τε τὴν πόλιν παραστήσασθαι
τῶν ὑπερμαχομένων ἔρημον, καὶ αὐτοί τε ἐκτὸς κινδύνου
γενέσθαι τὸ παρόν, καὶ προσκατορθώσειν τῷ Θυάμιδι
ληστάρχῳ τῷ σφῶν τὴν τὴν τῆς προφητείας ἱερωσύνην,
οὐ κατὰ νόμον παρ' ἀδελφοῦ νεωτέρου κατεχομένην,
ἀνακομίσασθαι· ἢ εἴπερ καὶ ἀποτυγχάνειν συμβαίνοι,
πολέμου γοῦν ἔργον μαχομένους γενέσθαι, μηδὲ ἄλλως
ἀλῶναι καὶ ταῖς Περσικαῖς αἰκίαις καὶ ὕβρεσιν ἐκκείσθαι.
Ἄλλ' ὦ ξένοι, ποῖ δὴ τὸ νῦν ἀφίξεσθε;»

«Εἰς τὴν κόμην,» ὁ Καλάσιρις εἶπεν. ἢ δέ, «οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς
ὑμῖν,» ἔφη, «τῆς τε ὥρας ἁωρὶ καὶ οὐδὲ γνωριζομένοις,

πανολεθρία τῶν | dwell in τὴν δίκην εἰσπράξοντος.»

οἶα δὴ οὖν τὸν περὶ τῶν ὄλων | toss foam with an κίνδυνον,
|oar

ἔγνωσαν μεγάλα τολμήματα μείζουσιν, εἰ δύναιτ',

|cure , καὶ |be first τὴν Ὀροονδάτου |preparation ,

|unexpected; τε |fall or burst in ἢ προσανελεῖν κάκεῖνον,
|unaware |upon

εἰ κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ὄντα |seize, understand, |if |be abroad
|catch, overtake, |indeed

τυγχάνοι, πολέμου τινὸς αὐτὸν, ὥς φασίν, Αἰθιοπικοῦ τὰ
(mp) happen

νῦν ἀπασχολοῦντος, ῥᾷόν τε τὴν πόλιν παραστήσασθαι

τῶν ὑπερμαχομένων ἔρημον, καὶ αὐτοί τε |outside κινδύνου

γενέσθαι τὸ παρόν, καὶ προσκατορθώσειν τῷ Θυάμιδι

|chief of robbers, σφῶν τὴν τὴν τῆς |prophecy |priesthood, ,
|ceremonies

οὐ κατὰ νόμον παρ' ἀδελφοῦ νεωτέρου κατεχομένην,

|take back/away ἢ |if indeed .ι |fail συμβαίνοι,

πολέμου |at least then μαχομένους γενέσθαι, μηδὲ ἄλλως

άλῶναι καὶ ταῖς Περσικαῖς |outrage, καὶ |hubris ἐκκεῖσθαι.
|torture

Ἄλλ' ὦ ξένοι, |whither? how long? ἔσθαι;»

«Εἰς τὴν |village ,» ὁ |long, fringed πεν. ἡ δέ, «οὐκ |safe, easy, steady,
|Egyptian robe |careful

ὑμῖν,» ἔφη, «τῆς τε ὥρας |too early... ὁ οὐδὲ |make known, discover

his army, surround, besiege, and utterly destroy their town; that therefore they had resolved to follow up one bold deed by a bolder; to anticipate the preparations of the Viceroy; to march, in short, without delay to Memphis, where, if they could arrive unexpectedly, they might possibly surprise and seize his person, if he were in the city; or if he were gone, as was reported, upon an expedition into Ethiopia, they might more easily make themselves masters of a place which was drained of its troops, and so might for some time ward off their danger; and could also reinstate their captain, Thyamis, in the priesthood, of which he had been unjustly deprived by his younger brother. But if they should fail in the bold attempt, they would have the advantage of dying in the field, like men, and escape falling into the hands of the Persians, and being exposed to their insults and tortures. "But, as for you," continued the old woman, "where are you going?"

"Into the town," said Calasiris.

"It is not safe for you," returned she, "at this late hour, and unknown as you are, to go

vocabulary

ἄδεια not being punished
ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἀνίσχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἄρτι at the same time
ἀσφάλεια safeguard
βουνός hill, mound
ἐναγισμός offering to the dead;
 sacrifice
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπανάγκη (impers) it is compulsory
ἐπιμίγνυμι add to a mix; have
 intercourse
ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty
καθαρός clean, pure
καλάσιρις (ἴ) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe
κατακλίνω (ἴ) lay down ~incline
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
μεθίστημι change, substitute;
 withdraw; change sides; (mid) send

away ~station
νυκτερινός nocturnal
παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake,
 associate with
πήρα pouch, wallet
πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
πρόξενος public/foreign agent, patron
προστυγχάνω get one's portion; (ppl)
 whatever one randomly runs into
σεληναῖος moonlit
ὑπερβαίνω pass, transgress ~basis
ὑπολείπω leave as a leftover; leave a
 person behind ~eclipse
ὑποτίθημι suggest, advise ~hypothesis
φάος φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl)
 eyes ~photon
φαρέτρα quiver
φορητός carried; bearable
φῶς man
χαμαιζηλος low, prostrate

ἐπιμῖξαι τοῖς ὑπολειπομένοις.»

«Ἄλλ' εἰ ξεναγοίης,» ἔφη ὁ Καλάσιρις,» οὐκ ἀπ' ἐλπίδος
 ἡμῖν καὶ τὰ τῆς ἀσφαλείας.»

«Οὐ μοι καιρός,» ἀπεκρίνατο ἡ πρεσβύτις· «νυκτερινούς
 γάρ τινας ἐναγισμούς ἐπιτελέσαι μοι πρόκειται. ἀλλ' εἰ δὴ
 φορητὸν ὑμῖν (ἐπάναγκες δὲ καὶ μὴ βουλομένοις), αὐτοῦ
 που καὶ τῶν νεκρῶν ἐν καθαρῷ μικρὸν ἀναχωρήσαντες
 τὴν μὲν νύκτα ἐγκαρτερήσατε, τὴν ἔω δὲ ὑμῖν πρόξενος
 ἐγὼ τῆς ἀδείας ξεναγοῦσα γενήσομαι.»

6.14

Ταῦτα εἰπούσης ὁ Καλάσιρις ἅπαντα πρὸς τὴν
 Χαρίκλειαν φράσας καὶ παραλαβὼν μεθίστατο. καὶ
 μικρὸν ὅσον τοὺς κειμένους ὑπερβάντες βουνῷ τινὶ
 χαμαιζήλῳ προστυγχάνουσι. κἀνταῦθα ὁ μὲν κατέκλινεν
 ἑαυτόν, τῇ κεφαλῇ τὴν φαρέτραν ὑποθέμενος, ἡ Χαρίκλεια
 δὲ καθῆστο, τὴν πῆραν εἰς καθέδραν ποιησαμένη. ἄρτι δὲ
 τῆς σεληναίας ἀνισχύσεως καὶ φωτὶ λαμπρῷ τὰ πάντα

|add to a mix;|leave (food, person)
|have intercourse

«Ἄλλ' εἰ ξεναγοίης,» ἔφη ὁ |long, fringed οὐκ ἀπ' ἐλπίδος
|Egyptian robe

ἡμῶν καὶ τὰ τῆς |safeguard . . .»

«Οὐ μοι καιρός,» ἀπεκρίνατο ἡ πρεσβύτις· «|nocturnal

γάρ τινος |offering to the|complete; do a re-|be set before; ἰλλ' εἰ δὴ
|dead; sacrificel|ligious duty |propose

|carried; ὑμῶν (|impers) it is δὲ καὶ μὴ βουλομένοις), αὐτοῦ
|bearable |compulsory

που καὶ τῶν νεκρῶν ἐν |clean, pure μικρὸν |return, retreat

τὴν μὲν νύκτα ἐγκαρτερήσατε, τὴν ἑὴ δὲ ὑμῶν |public/foreign agent,
|patron

ἐγὼ τῆς |not being punished ... γενήσομαι.»

6.14

Ταῦτα εἰπούσης ὁ |long, fringed ἅπαντα πρὸς τὴν
|Egyptian robe

Χαρίκλειαν φράσας καὶ |receive, under-|change, substitute; withdraw;
|take, associate|change sides; (mid) send away

μικρὸν ὅσον τοὺς κειμένους |with |pass, transgress |hill, τινὲ
|mound

|low, prostrate |get one's portion; there, here ὁ μὲν |lay down
(ppl) whatever one

ἑαυτόν, τῇ κεφαλῇ τὴν |quiver |suggest , ἡ Χαρίκλεια

δὲ καθήστο, τὴν |pouch, εἰς καθέδραν ποιησαμένη. |at the same time
|wallet

τῆς |moonlit |raise; endure καὶ φωτὶ |brilliant τὰ πάντα

among strangers.”

“But if you will receive us into your house,” replied the other, “we shall think ourselves safe.”

“I cannot receive you just at this time,” said she, “for I must now perform some nocturnal sacrifices. But if you can endure it—and indeed you must do so, retire to some distance from the slain, and endeavour to pass the night as well as you can in the plain; in the morning I will gladly receive and entertain you as my guests.”

6.14

When she had said this, Calasiris took Chariclea, and shortly explained to her what had passed between them; and going to a rising ground, not very far from the field of battle, he there reclined himself, putting the quiver under his head.

Chariclea sat down on her wallet—the moon just rising, and beginning to illuminate all around with her

vocabulary

ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἄμφω both ~amphora
 ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
 ἀνενόχλητος undisturbed
 βάρβαρος non-Greek
 βόθρος pit, grotto, trench
 βραχίων -ονος (m, 3) upper arm, shoulder
 γάλα milk ~galaxy
 δάφνη laurel
 εἴτα then, therefore, next
 ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic
 ἐντέμνω engrave, cut up
 ἐξάπτω fasten to ~haptic
 ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
 ἐπιλαμβάνω take, attack, seize
 ἐπισπένδω pour over
 ἐπιχέω pour over
 ἐπιχωριάζω be locally habitual
 θεωρός envoy; spectator
 καλάσιρις (ἴ) long, fringed Egyptian robe
 καταυγάζω illuminate; outshine
 κατεύχομαι pray, vow, curse

κρατήρ -ος (m) mixing bowl for wine
 μέλι honey, a sweet
 μίμημα -τος (ἴ, n, 3) imitation, counterfeit
 ξενίζω be host, treat as a guest ~xenophobe
 ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
 ὁδοιπορία walking
 ὀρύσσω dig
 πανσέληνος of the full moon
 παράκειμαι be at hand, ready
 πέμμα (pl) pastries, sweetmeats
 πλάζω make to wander ~plankton
 πλάσσω form; forge ~plaster
 προτίθημι prefer, set out ~thesis
 πυρκαϊά funeral pyre; big fire
 πυρκαϊός for burnt offerings
 σεληναῖος moonlit
 σκηνή tent; stage
 σοβέω drive off; swagger
 συνέχω keep together, constrain
 σχολή rest, leisure
 τρίπους three-legged cauldron ~pedal
 ὕπνος a sleep
 φρόντισμα idea, invention; care, attention

καταυγαζούσης (τρίτη γὰρ μετὰ πανσέληνον ἐτύγχανεν) ὁ
 μὲν Καλάσιρις, οἷα δὴ πρεσβυτικός τε ἄλλως καὶ πρὸς τῆς
 ὁδοιπορίας κεκοπωμένος, ὕπνῳ κατείχετο, ἡ Χαρίκλεια
 δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν συνεχόντων φροντισμάτων διαγρυπνοῦσα
 σκηνῆς τινὸς οὐκ εὐαγοῦς μὲν, ταῖς δὲ Αἰγυπτίαις
 ἐπιχωριαζούσης θεωρὸς ἐγίνετο. ἡ γὰρ πρεσβῦτις
 ἀνενοχλήτου καὶ ἀκατόπτου σχολῆς ἐπειλήφθαι νομίσασα
 πρῶτα μὲν βόθρον ὠρύξατο, ἔπειτα πυρκαϊὰν ἐκ θατέρου
 μέρους ἐξῆψε. καὶ μέσον ἀμφοῖν τὸν νεκρὸν τοῦ παιδὸς
 προθεμένη, κρατῆρα τε ὀστρακοῦν ἐκ τινος παρακειμένου
 τρίποδος ἀνελομένη, μέλιτος ἐπέχει τῷ βόθρῳ, καὶ αὖθις
 ἐξ ἑτέρου γάλακτος, καὶ οἶνου ἐκ τρίτου ἐπέσπενδεν. εἶτα
 πέμμα στεάτινον εἰς ἀνδρὸς μίμημα πεπλασμένον δάφνη
 καὶ μαράθρῳ καταστέψασα εἰς τὸν βόθρον ἐνέβαλεν.
 ἐφ' ἅπασι δὲ ξίφος ἀνελομένη καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἐνθουσιῶδες
 σοβηθεῖσα, καὶ πολλὰ πρὸς τὴν σεληναίαν βαρβάροις
 τε καὶ ξενίζουσι τὴν ἀκοὴν ὀνόμασι κατευξαμένη, τὸν
 βραχίονα ἐντεμοῦσα

|illuminate; (τρίτη γὰρ μετὰ |of the full moon ἴγχανεν) ὁ
 |outshine
 μὲν |long, fringed ἴα δὴ πρεσβυτικός τε ἄλλως καὶ πρὸς τῆς
 |Egyptian robe
 ὁδοιπορίας κεκοπωμένος, ὕπνω κατείχετο, ἡ Χαρίκλεια
 δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν |keep together|idea, invention; διαγρυπνοῦσα
 |constrain |care, attention
 σκηνῆς τινὸς οὐκ εὐαγοῦς μὲν, ταῖς δὲ Αἰγυπτίαις
 |be locally habitual |envoy; ἐγίνετο. ἡ γὰρ πρεσβῦτις
 |spectator
 |undisturbed καὶ ἀκατόπτου |rest, |take, attack, νομίσασα
 |leisure |seize
 πρῶτα μὲν |pit, |dig , ἔπειτα πυρκαϊὰν ἐκ θατέρου
 |grotto,
 |trench
 μέρους |fasten to καὶ μέσον ἀμφοῖν τὸν νεκρὸν τοῦ παιδὸς
 προθεμένη, |mixing bowl for wine ἦν ἔκ τινος |be at hand, ready
 |cauldron ἀνελομένη, |honey ἐπέχει τῷ |pit, grotto, trench ἵς
 ἐξ ἑτέρου |milk , καὶ οἶνου ἐκ τρίτου |pour over . εἶτα
 |(pl) pastries, ἴτινον εἰς ἀνδρὸς |imitation, .. πλάσμενον |laurel
 |sweetmeats |counterfeit
 καὶ μαράθρῳ καταστέψασα εἰς τὸν |pit, grotto, trench ἵς.
 ἐφ' ἅπασιν δὲ ξίφος ἀνελομένη καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἐνθουσιῶδες
 |drive off; swagger πολλὰ πρὸς τὴν |moonlit βαρβάροις
 τε καὶ |be host τὴν ἀκοὴν ὀνόμασι |pray, vow, curse τὸν
 |upper arm, |engrave, cut up
 |shoulder

silver light; for it was the third day from the full. Calasiris, old, and fatigued with his journey, dropped asleep; but Chariclea's cares kept her waking, and made her spectatress of an impious and accursed scene, but not an unusual one, among the Egyptians. For now the old woman, supposing herself at liberty, and unobserved, dug a sort of pit, and lighted a fire of sticks which she had collected together, on each side of it. Between the two fires she placed the dead body of her son, and taking an earthen cup from a neighbouring tripod, she poured first honey into the trench, then milk, and then wine. She next worked up a kind of paste of dough into something of the similitude of a man, and crowning it with laurel and fennel, cast that too into the ditch. Then snatching up a sword, with many frantic gestures and barbarous invocations to the moon, in an unknown tongue, she wounded herself in the arm, and dipping a branch

vocabulary

ἄδεής (ᾶ) fearless ~Deimos
ἀήθης unusual, unaccustomed
ἄθροος grouped
ἀμφίβολος encompassing; surrounded;
 ambiguous
ἀποψάω wipe off
ἅτε as if; since
γραιῦς old woman ~geriatric
δάφνη laurel
διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
δράω do, accomplish
εἴπερ if indeed
ἐκδειματώ frighten strongly
ἐκπυνθάνομαι search out, make
 inquiry; hear of
ἐλπίζω (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)
 cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary
ἐνδεής inadequate
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐξεγείρω awaken
ἐπαείδω sing with, to; charm
ἐπακροάομαι hear, listen to

ἐπανήκω to have come back, return
ἐπινεύω nod
ἐπινέω allot
ἐπιστρέφω turn towards ~atrophy
θεατής -οῦ (ᾶ, m, 1) spectator, sightseer
καλάσιρις (ῠ) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe
καταναγκάζω coerce
καταφέρω bring down, kill ~bear
ὀρθός upright, straight; correct, just
 ~orthogonal
οὔς οὔατος (n) ear
περισώζω save alive
πεῦσις inquiry, investigation
προκύπτω peep out
πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far
πυρκαϊά funeral pyre; big fire
πυρκαϊός for burnt offerings
σκότος darkness, shadow ~shadow
τερατεύομαι speak of marvels, magic
 words
φάος φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl)
 eyes ~photon
φῶς man

καὶ δάφνης ἀκρέμονι τοῦ αἵματος ἀποψήσασα τὴν
 πυρκαϊὰν ἐπεψέκαζεν. ἄλλα τε ἅττα τερατευσαμένη
 πρὸς τούτοις, ἐπὶ τὸν νεκρὸν τοῦ παιδὸς προκύψασα
 καὶ τινα πρὸς τὸ οὖς ἐπάδουσα ἐξήγειρέ τε καὶ ὀρθὸν
 ἐστάναι τῇ μαγγανείᾳ κατηνάγκαζεν. ἡ Χαρίκλεια
 δὴ οὖν οὐδὲ τὰ πρῶτα ἀδεῶς κατοπτεύουσα, τότε
 δὴ καὶ ὑπέφριττε, καὶ πρὸς τῶν γινομένων ἀήθων
 ἐκδειματωθεῖσα τὸν Καλάσιριν ἀφύπνιζε τε καὶ θεατὴν
 γενέσθαι τῶν δρωμένων παρεσκεύαζεν. αὐτοὶ μὲν οὖν,
 ἅτε ἐν σκότῳ διάγοντες, οὐχ ἑωρῶντο, κατώπτευν δὲ
 τὰ ἐν τῷ φωτὶ καὶ πρὸς τῇ πυρκαϊᾷ ῥᾶον, καὶ τῶν
 λεγομένων οὐ πόρρωθεν ὄντες ἐπηκροῶντο, τῆς γραδὸς
 ἤδη καὶ γεγωνότερον ἐκπυνθανομένης παρὰ τοῦ νεκροῦ.
 καὶ ἦν ἡ πεῦσις, εἴπερ ὁ ἀδελφὸς μὲν ὁ ἐκείνου παῖς δὲ
 αὐτῆς ὁ λειπόμενος ἐπανήξει περισωθείς. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο
 μὲν οὐδέν, ἐπινεύσας δὲ μόνον, καὶ τῇ μητρὶ τὰ κατὰ
 γνώμην ἐλπίζειν ἀμφιβόλως ἐνδούς, κατηνέχθη τε ἀθρόον
 καὶ ἔκειτο ἐπὶ πρόσωπον. ἡ δὲ ἐπέστρεφέ τε

καὶ |laurel ἀκρέμονι τοῦ αἵματος |wipe off τὴν
 πυρκαϊὰν ἐπέφεκαζεν. ἄλλα τε ἄττα |speak of marvels,
 |magic words
 πρὸς τούτοις, ἐπὶ τὸν νεκρὸν τοῦ παιδὸς |peep out
 καί τινα πρὸς τὸ |ear ἐπάδουσα |awaken τε καὶ |upright, straight;
 |correct, just
 ἐστάναι τῇ μαγγανείᾳ |coerce . ἡ Χαρίκλεια
 δὴ οὖν οὐδὲ τὰ πρῶτα |fearless κατοπτεύουσα, τότε
 δὴ καὶ ὑπέφριπτε, καὶ πρὸς τῶν γινομένων |unusual, un-
 |accustomed
 |frighten strongly τὸν |long, fringed φύπνιζέ τε καὶ θεατὴν
 |Egyptian robe
 γενέσθαι τῶν |do, accomplish ρεσκεύαζεν. αὐτοὶ μὲν οὖν,
 |as ὡς if; |darkness |lead through; ὕχ ἑωρῶντο, κατώπτευν δὲ
 |since |pass a time
 τὰ ἐν τῷ φωτὶ καὶ πρὸς τῇ πυρκαϊᾷ ῥᾶον, καὶ τῶν
 λεγομένων οὐ |forward, in the fu- |hear, listen to , τῆς |old woman
 |ture; far
 ἤδη καὶ γεγωνότερον |search out, make παρὰ τοῦ νεκροῦ.
 |inquiry; hear of
 καὶ ἦν ἡ |inquiry, |if indeed ἰδελφὸς μὲν ὁ ἐκείνου παῖς δὲ
 |investiga-
 |tion
 αὐτῆς ὁ λειπόμενος ἐπανήξει περισωθείς. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο
 μὲν οὐδέν, ἐπινεύσας δὲ μόνον, καὶ τῇ μητρὶ τὰ κατὰ
 γνώμην (mid, pf) |encompassing; ὡς ὁ sur- |bring down, kill |grouped
 |hope, |rounded; ambiguous
 καὶ ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν |expect;
 (act) |próσωπον. ἡ δὲ |turn towards . ε
 |cause to
 |do so
 |rare)

of laurel in her blood, sprinkled it over the fire. And after many other wild and mystic ceremonies, she stooped down at length to the corpse of her son, whispered something in its ear, and, by the power of her spells, raised and forced it to stand upright.

Chariclea, who had observed the former part of this ceremony, not without apprehension, was now seized with affright and horror, and awakened Calasiris, that he too might be a spectator of what was being done. They, being themselves shrouded in darkness, observed in security what passed by the light of the fires, and were near enough too to hear what was said; the old woman now questioning the dead body in a loud voice,

“Whether its brother, her son, would return in safety?” — it answered nothing; but nodding its head by a doubtful signal, gave its mother room to hope, and then, on a sudden, fell down again upon its face. She turned the

*vocabulary***ἀνέχω** raise; mid: endure, submit**ἀνίημι** urge, impel; release ~jet**ἄρτι** at the same time**βέβηλος** permissible to step on;
uninitiated, ritually impure**βίαιος** by force**βόθρος** pit, grotto, trench**δηλώω** show, disclose**εἰλέω** put in sun**ἐκπυνθάνομαι** search out, make
inquiry; hear of**ἐνδίδωμι** hand over, lend, show, allow**ἐννομος** lawful; upright, just**ἐξεγείρω** awaken**ἐπαείδω** sing with, to; charm**ἐπαναγκάζω** compel, constrain**ἐπιχειρέω** do, try, attack ~chiral**εὐχή** prayer; vow ~vow**εὖχος** -εος (n, 3) glory, triumph ~vow**θέα** (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint**θυσία** sacrifice**καθαίρω** clean**καθαρός** clean, pure**καθικετεύω** entreat earnestly**καλάσιρις** (ῡ) long, fringed Egyptian
robe**καταίρω** swoop; land**καταράομαι** (αᾶα) curse**μαντεία** oracular power**μαντικός** prophetic**μεθάλλομαι** rush after**νεῦμα** -τος (n, 3) nod, command**ξιφήρης** carrying a sword**ὅμως** anyway, nevertheless**ὀρθόω** stand up; extol, improve, benefit**οὖς** οὔατος (n) ear**παραγίγνομαι** be beside, attend
~genus**παραιτέομαι** entreat; beg for; decline**πεῦσις** inquiry, investigation**πλησιάζω** bring/be near; have sex**πράξις** -εως (f) result, business
~practice**προφητικός** oracular**πυρκαϊά** funeral pyre; big fire**πυρκαϊός** for burnt offerings**τοιόσδε** such**ὕπτιος** lying on one's back; flipped; flat**φάσκω** declare, promise, think ~fame

τὸ σῶμα πρὸς τὸ ὕπτιον, καὶ οὐκ ἀνίει τὴν πεῦσιν, ἀλλὰ βαιοτέραις, ὡς ἐώκει, ταῖς κατανάγκαις πολλὰ τοῖς ὠσὶν αὐθις ἐπάδουσα, καὶ μεθαλλομένη ξιφήρης ἄρτι μὲν πρὸς τὴν πυρκαϊὰν ἄρτι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν βόθρον, ἐξήγειρέ τε αὐθις καὶ ὀρθωθέντος περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἐξεπνυθάνετο, μὴ νεύμασι μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ φωνῇ τὴν μαντείαν ἀριστήμως δηλοῦν ἐπαναγκάζουσα. καὶ τῆς πρεσβύτιδος ἐν τούτοις οὔσης, ἡ Χαρίκλεια πολλὰ τὸν Καλάσιριν καθικέτευε τοῖς γινομένοις πλησιάσαντας πνυθάνεσθαι τι καὶ αὐτοὺς περὶ τοῦ Θεαγένους. ὃ δὲ παρητείτο, φάσκων καὶ τὴν θέαν οὐκ εὐαγῇ μὲν, κατ' ἀνάγκην δ' οὖν ὅμως γινομένην ἀνέχεσθαι· εἶναι γὰρ οὐ προφητικὸν οὔτε ἐπιχειρεῖν οὔτε παρεῖναι ταῖς τοιαῖσδε πράξεσιν, ἀλλὰ τὸ μαντικὸν τούτοις μὲν ἐκ θυσιῶν ἐννόμων καὶ εὐχῶν καθαρῶν παραγίνεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ βεβήλοις καὶ περὶ γῆν τῷ ὄντι καὶ σώματα νεκρῶν εἰλουμένοις οὕτως ὡς τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν ὁρᾶν ἢ τοῦ καιροῦ περίπτωσις ἐνδέδωκε.

τὸ σῶμα πρὸς τὸ |supine , καὶ οὐκ |urge, τὴν |inquiry, in-
 ἀλλὰ |by force , ὡς ἐώκει, ταῖς καταναγκαῖς πολλὰ τοῖς
 |impel; |investigation
 |release

|ear αὐθις ἐπάδουσα, καὶ |rush after |carrying a|at the, same time
 |sword

πρὸς τὴν πυρκαϊάν |at the same time |pit, grotto|awaken τε
 |trench

αὐθις καὶ |stand up; extol, ρὶ τῶν αὐτῶν |search out, make, ἡ
 |improve, benefit |inquiry; hear of

|nod, command . ἀλλὰ καὶ φωνῇ τὴν |oracular ἀρισήμους
 |power

δηλοῦν |compel, constrain . καὶ τῆς πρεσβύτιδος ἐν τούτοις

οὔσης, ἡ Χαρίκλεια πολλὰ τὸν |long, fringed|entreat τοῖς
 |Egyptian |earnestly

γινομένοις |bring/be near; πυνθανέσθαι τι καὶ αὐτοὺς περὶ
 |have sex

τοῦ Θεαγένους. ὃ δὲ |παραιτέομαι?: 'entreat; beg for;|seeing, sight,
 |decline; or παραιτέομαι?: entreat;|viewpoint

εὐαγὴ μὲν, κατ' ἀνάγκην ὃ οὖν ὁμῶς γινομένην |beg for; decline
 |raise;
 |endure

εἶναι γὰρ οὐ |oracular οὔτε |do, try, attack ἕτε παρέιναι

ταῖς |such πράξειςιν, ἀλλὰ τὸ |prophetic τούτοις μὲν ἐκ

θυσιῶν |lawful; up- αὶ εὐχῶν καθαρῶν παραγίνεσθαι, τοῖς
 |right, just

δὲ |permissible to step on; unholy- γῶ ὄντι καὶ σώματα νεκρῶν
 |tiated, ritually impure

|put in sun οὕτως ὡς τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν ὅραν ἢ τοῦ καιροῦ

περίπτωσις |hand over, lend,
 |show, allow

body on its back, repeated her question, and whispered, as it should seem, still stronger charms in its ear; and brandishing her sword now over the fire, and now over the trench, raised the corpse again, and putting the same interrogation to it, urged it to answer her, not by nods and signs only, but in actual and distinct words.

Here Chariclea addressed Calasiris, and besought him to approach, and ask something about Theagenes; but he refused altogether; declaring, that it was much against his inclination that he became a compulsory spectator of so impious a scene; for it did not become a priest to be present at, much less to take a part in, such a deed.

“Our divinations,” said he, “are made by means of lawful sacrifices, and pure prayers; not by profane ceremonies, and unhallowed conjurations of dead carcases, such as our wayward fate has now obliged us to be witnesses of.”

vocabulary

ἀθέμιτος lawless, unworthy of law
ἄθεσμος unlawful
αἰδώς awe, shame, respect; genitals
ἀκίνητος motionless, immovable
ἀμελέω disregard; (impers.) of course
ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀνθρώπειος human
ἄπειρος untested; infinite
ἀπείρων boundless
ἀποίχομαι be gone, (+gen) hold aloof from
βαρύς heavy ~baritone
βίος life ~biology
δυσσηχής woe-bringing ~ail
ἐκβιάζω force out, expel, dislodge
ἐκφεύγω flee from, escape ~fugitive
ἐμποδίζω fetter, hinder
ἐπανήκω to have come back, return
ἐπιμίγνυμι add to a mix; have intercourse
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
θεσμός place, site ~thesis
κινέω (i) set in motion, move, remove ~kinetic

μηνύω disclose, betray, accuse
μοῖρα portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly ~Moirā
μυχός recess, nook
νεύω nod
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
ὀρθόω stand up; extol, improve, benefit
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
πάλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw lots ~Pallas
παρανομέω break the law, commit an outrage
περισώζω save alive
πραΐξις -εως (f) result, business ~practice
σαντοῦ yourself
σπήλαιον grotto, cavern
φείδομαι spare, not use/harm ~aphid
φθέγγομαι make a sound, utter ~diphthong
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing) ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
χρεία need, use

6.15

Καὶ ἔτι λέγοντος ὁ νεκρός, οἶον ἐκ μυχοῦ τινὸς ἢ σπηλαίου
 φαραγγώδους βαρύ τι καὶ δυσηχὲς ὑποτρίζων, «ἐγὼ
 μέν,» ἔφη, «σοῦ τὰ πρῶτα ἐφειδόμην, ὦ μῆτερ, καὶ
 παρανομοῦσαν εἰς τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν φύσιν καὶ τοὺς ἐκ
 μοιρῶν θεσμοὺς ἐκβιαζομένην καὶ τὰ ἀκίνητα μαγγανείαις
 κινουσαν ἠνεχόμην· σώζεται γὰρ ἡ περὶ τοὺς φύντας
 αἰδώς, ἐφ' ὅσον οἶόν τε, καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀποικομένοις·
 ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ καὶ ταύτην ἀναιρεῖς τὸ κατὰ σαντὴν καὶ
 ἐλαύνεις, οὐκ ἀθεμίτοις μόνον τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπιχειρήσασα
 ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ εἰς ἄπειρον τὸ ἀθέμιτον ἐπεξάγουσα, οὐκ
 ὀρθοῦσθαι μόνον καὶ νεύειν ἀλλὰ καὶ φθέγγεσθαι σῶμα
 νεκρὸν ἐκβιαζομένη, κηδείας μὲν τῆς ἐμῆς ἀμελοῦσα καὶ
 ταῖς λοιπαῖς ἐπιμύγνυσθαι ψυχαῖς ἐμποδίζουσα, χρείας δὲ
 μόνης γενομένη τῆς σῆς, ἄκουε ταυτ' ἃ πάλαι σοι μηνύειν
 ἐφυλαττόμην. οὔτε ὁ παῖς σοι περισωθεὶς ἐπανήξει, οὔτε
 αὐτὴ τὸν ἀπὸ ξίφους ἐκφεύξῃ θάνατον, ἀλλ' οἶα δὴ τὸν
 σαντῆς βίον ἐν οὕτως ἀθέστοις πράξεσι καταναλώσασα,

6.15

Καὶ ἔτι λέγοντος ὁ νεκρός, οἶον ἐκ |recess, nook ἤ |grotto,
 |cavern
 φαραγγώδους |heavy τι καὶ |woe-bringing. ὀτρίζων, «ἐγὼ
 μέν,» ἔφη, «σοῦ τὰ πρῶτα |spare , ὦ μήτερ, καὶ
 |break the law, com- |is τὴν |human φύσιν καὶ τοὺς ἐκ
 |mit an outrage
 μοιρῶν |place, site |ἐκβιάζω?: force out, |motionless, ιγγανείαις
 |expel, dislodge; or |immovable
 |move, ἡνεχόμενός σου ἐστὶ γὰρ ἡ περὶ τοὺς |produce,
 |remove |expel, dislodge force out, |beget; clasp
 |awe, shame, re- |τον οἶόν τε, καὶ ἐν τοῖς |be gone, aloof
 |spect; genitals
 ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ καὶ ταύτην ἀναιρεῖς τὸ κατὰ στυγὴν καὶ
 ἐλαύνεις, οὐκ |lawless, un- |νον τὴν ἀρχὴν |do, try, attack
 |worthy of
 ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ εἰς ἄπειρον τὸ |lawless, un- |ξάγουσα, οὐκ
 |worthy of
 |stand up; extol, improve, |nod ἀλλὰ καὶ |make a sound, utter...
 |benefit
 νεκρὸν |ἐκβιάζω?: force out, expel, dislodge; or |disregard καὶ
 |ἐκβιάζω?: force out, expel, dislodge
 ταῖς λοιπαῖς |add to a mix; |υχαῖς |fetter, hinder , χρεῖας δὲ
 |have intercourse
 μόνης γενομένης τῆς σῆς, ἄκουε ταῦθ' ἃ πάλαι σοι |disclose, be-
 |tray, accuse
 ἐφυλαττόμην. οὔτε ὁ παῖς σοι περισωθείς ἐπανάξει, οὔτε
 αὐτὴ τὸν ἀπὸ |sword |flee θάνατον, ἀλλ' οἶα δὴ τὸν
 στυγῆς βίον ἐν οὕτως |unlawful πράξεις καταναλώσασα,

6.15

But while he was proceeding, the body, with a deep and hollow voice, began to speak, as if its words were uttered from the inmost recesses of a winding cave. “I spared you at first, O mother, although you were transgressing the laws of nature, disregarding the decrees of the fates, and disturbing by your enchantments, what ought to remain at rest. There is, even among the departed, a reverence for parents; but since, as far as in you lies, you destroy that reverence, and persist in pushing your wicked incantations to the utmost — since you are not content with raising up a dead body, and forcing it to make signs, but will proceed to compel it to speak; regardless of the care you owe to your son’s remains, preventing his shade from mixing with those who are gone before him, and mindful only of your own private convenience and curiosity — hear what I piously avoided disclosing to you before:

“Your son shall return no more; and you yourself shall perish by the sword, and shortly conclude your course by a violent

vocabulary

ἄγων -ος (m, 3) gathering place

~agony

ἀλάομαι wander, rove, roam ~Fr. aller

ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot

ἀποκωλύω hinder from/from using

ἀπόρρητος forbidden, secret

βαρύς heavy ~baritone

βασιλικός royal

βίαιος by force

γούν at least then

γραιῦς old woman ~geriatric

γύναιος of a woman ~queen

δράω do, accomplish

εἶπερ if indeed

ἐξορχέομαι dance away; blab

ἐπακροάομαι hear, listen to

ἐπισπεύδω urge on

ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic

ἔσχατος farthest, last

θεωρός envoy; spectator

καταρρήγνυμι (ῥ) break down

κατάσκοπος spy, inspector

λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp

μάρτυς witness

μονομαχέω fight in single combat

μόχθος toil

μυρίος (ῥ) 10,000 ~myriad

μυστήριον secret thing, rite

ξιφήρης carrying a sword

ὄρος boundary marker ~horizon

σαυτοῦ yourself

σιγά silence

σιγάω (ῥ) be silent

σκότος darkness, shadow ~shadow

σοβέω drive off; swagger

σοφός skilled, clever, wise

σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion

συνίζω collapse, sink

συνίημι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet

σύνοιδα know about someone; think proper

τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle

ὑπομένω stay behind, await ~remain

ὑφίστημι promise, undertake ~station

τὴν ἀποκεκληρωμένην πᾶσι τοῖς τοιούτοις βιαίαν οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν ὑποστήσῃ τελευτήν· ἥτις πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐδὲ ἐπὶ σαυτοῦ τὰ οὕτως ἀπόρρητα καὶ σιγῇ καὶ σκότῳ φυλαττόμενα μυστήρια δρᾶν ὑπέμεινας, ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ ἐπὶ μάρτυσι τοιούτοις τὰς τῶν κειμένων ἐξορχῇ τύχας, ἐνὶ μὲν προφήτῃ— καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἔλαττον· σοφὸς γὰρ τὰ τοιαῦτα σιγῇ πρὸς τὸ ἀνεκκάλητον ἐπισφραγίσασθαι, καὶ ἄλλως θεοῖς φίλος· τοὺς γοῦν παῖδας εἰς τὸν δι' αἵματος ἀγῶνα ξιφήρεις καθισταμένους καὶ μονομαχήσειν μέλλοντας ἀποκωλύσει τε καὶ παύσει φανείς, εἴπερ ἐπισπεύσειεν. ἀλλ' ὁ δὴ βαρύτερον, ὅτι καὶ κόρη τις τῶν ἐπ' ἐμοὶ γίνεται θεωρὸς καὶ πάντων ἐπακροᾶται, γύναιον ὑπ' ἔρωτος σεσοβημένον, καὶ πᾶσαν ὡς εἰπεῖν ἐρωμένου τινὸς ἐπὶ γῆν ἔνεκεν ἀλώμενον, ᾧ μετὰ μυρίους μὲν μόχθους μυρίους δὲ κινδύνους, γῆς ἐπ' ἐσχάτοις ὅροις, τύχη σὺν λαμπρᾷ καὶ βασιλικῇ συμβιβώσεται.»

Τούτων εἰρημένων ὁ μὲν ἔκειτο καταρραγείς, ἡ γραῦς δὲ συνείσα τοὺς ξένους εἶναι τοὺς κατασκόπους, ὥς

τὴν |choose, assign by lot πᾶσι τοῖς τοιούτοις |by force οὐκ
 εἰς μακρὰν |promise, |conclusion, ἥτις πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις
 |undertake |fulfilment
 οὐδὲ ἐπὶ σαυτοῦ τὰ οὕτως |forbidden, καὶ σιγῇ καὶ |darkness
 |secret
 φυλαττόμενα |secret |do, |stay behind, await ᾗ ἤδη καὶ
 |thing, rite |accom-
 |plish
 ἐπὶ μάρτυσι τοιούτοις τὰς τῶν κεμένων |dance away; blab
 ἐνὶ μὲν προφήτῃ— καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἔλαττον· |skilled, ᾗ
 |clever, wise
 τὰ τοιαῦτα σιγῇ πρὸς τὸ ἀνεκκάλητον ἐπισφραγίσασθαι,
 καὶ ἄλλως θεοῖς φίλος· τοὺς |at least then ὅς εἰς τὸν δι'
 αἵματος ἀγῶνα |carrying a sword χιμένους καὶ |fight in single
 |combat
 μέλλοντας ἀποκωλύσει τε καὶ παύσει φανείς, |if indeed
 |urge on . ἀλλ' ὁ δὲ |heavy , ὅτι καὶ κόρη τις
 τῶν ἐπ' ἐμοὶ γίνεται |envoy; καὶ πάντων |hear, listen to
 |spectator
 γύναιον ὑπ' |love, |drive off; swagger καὶ πᾶσαν ὥς εἰπεῖν
 |desire
 ἐρωμένου τινὸς ἐπὶ γῆν ἔνεκεν |rove , ᾧ μετὰ μυρίους
 μὲν |toil μυρίους δὲ κινδύνους, γῆς ἐπ' |farthest |boundary
 |marker
 τύχῃ σὺν |brilliant καὶ |royal συμβιώσεται.»

Τούτων εἰρημένων ὁ μὲν ἔκειτο |break down , ἡ |old woman
 συνείσα τοὺς ξένους εἶναι τοὺς |spy, inspector , ὥς

death, worthy of the execrable practices in which you have spent your life; you who are not now alone, as you suppose yourself; but are performing your horrid rites, worthy of being buried in the deepest silence and darkness, in the sight of others, and betraying the secrets of the dead in the hearing of witnesses. One of them is a priest; and his wisdom indeed is such, that he may perhaps see the propriety of concealing what he has seen. He is dear to the gods; and if he hastens his journey, he may prevent his sons from engaging singly with each other in a bloody and deadly fight, and compose their differences. But what is infinitely worse, a maiden has heard and seen everything which has taken place. She is deeply in love, and is wandering through the world in search of her lover, whom, after many toils and dangers, she shall at last obtain, and, in a remote corner of the earth, pass with him a splendid and royal life.”

Having said this, the body fell again prone on the ground. The old woman concluding

*vocabulary***ἀνευρίσκω** discover**ἀπερίσκεπτος** inconsiderate,
thoughtless**βουβών** -ος (m, 3) groin ~bubo**διαχράομαι** use habitually; lend out;
reveal**ἐκτός** outside**ἐμμανής** raving**ἐπισπεύδω** urge on**ἡώς ἡῶθι** (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene**καλάσιρις** (ũ) long, fringed Egyptian
robe**κατάσκοπος** spy, inspector**κλάσμα** -τος (n, 3) fragment, morsel**μαγγάνευμα** trickery, quackery**μαντεία** oracular power**μαντεύομαι** to divine ~mantis**ξιφήρης** carrying a sword**ὀρθόω** stand up; extol, improve, benefit**πλησιάζω** bring/be near; have sex**σπουδαῖος** quick, active; excellent**σχῆμα** -τος (n, 3) form, figure**ὑποπτεύω** guess, observe, be
suspicious of

εἶχε σχήματος, ξιφήρης τε καὶ ἐμμανὴς ἐπ' αὐτοὺς
 ἔεται, καὶ κατὰ πᾶν μέρος τῶν κειμένων ἐφέρετο, τοῖς
 νεκροῖς ἐγκεκρύφθαι αὐτοὺς ὑποπτεύουσα, γνώμην δὲ
 ποιουμένη διαχρήσασθαι, εἰ ἀνέυροι, ὥς ἐπιβούλως τε
 καὶ πρὸς ἐναντίου τοῖς αὐτῆς μαγγανεύμασι κατασκόπους
 γεγενημένους, ἕως ἀπερίσκεπτον ὑπὸ θυμοῦ τὴν κατὰ
 τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔρευναν ποιουμένη, ἔλαθεν ὠρθωμένῳ
 κλάσματι δόρατος κατὰ τοῦ βουβῶνος περιπαρεῖσα.

7

7.1

Καὶ ἡ μὲν ἔκειτο, τὴν ἐκ τοῦ παιδὸς μαντείαν οὕτω
 παρὰ πόδας ἐν δίκη πληρώσασα· ὁ δὲ Καλάσιρις καὶ
 ἡ Χαρίκλεια παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἐλθόντες κινδύνου, καὶ ἅμα
 μὲν τῶν παρόντων φόβων ἐκτὸς ἑαυτοὺς ποιούμενοι,
 ἅμα δὲ τῶν μαντευθέντων ἔνεκεν ἐπισπεύδοντες, τῆς ἐπὶ
 τὴν Μέμφιν ὁδοῦ σπουδαιότερον εἶχοντο. καὶ δὴ καὶ
 ἐπλησίαζον τῇ πόλει τῶν ἐκ τῆς νεκυίας μεμαντευμένων

εἶχε |form, figure, |carrying a sword ἰ |raving ἐπ' αὐτοὺς
 ἔεται, καὶ κατὰ πᾶν μέρος τῶν κειμένων ἐφέρετο, τοῖς
 νεκροῖς ἐγκεκρύφθαι αὐτοὺς |guess, observe, γνώμην δὲ
 |be suspicious of
 ποιουμένη διαχρήσασθαι, εἰ |discover, ὡς ἐπιβούλως τε
 καὶ πρὸς ἐναντίου τοῖς αὐτῆς |trickery, |spy, inspector
 |quackery
 γεγενημένους, ἕως |inconsiderate, ὑπὸ θυμοῦ τὴν κατὰ
 |thoughtless
 τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔρευναν ποιουμένη, ἔλαθεν |stand up; extol, improve,
 |benefit
 |fragment, δόρατος κατὰ τοῦ |groin περιπαρεῖσα.
 |morsel

7

7.1

Καὶ ἡ μὲν ἔκειτο, τὴν ἐκ τοῦ παιδὸς |oracular οὕτω
 |power
 παρὰ πόδας ἐν δίκῃ |fill, fulfill ὁ δὲ |long, fringed αἰ
 |Egyptian robe
 ἡ Χαρίκλεια παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἐλθόντες κινδύνου, καὶ ἅμα
 μὲν τῶν παρόντων φόβων |outside ἑαυτοὺς ποιούμενοι,
 ἅμα δὲ τῶν |to divine ἔνεκεν |urge on, τῆς ἐπὶ
 τὴν Μέμφιν ὁδοῦ |quick, active; ex- εἶχοντο. καὶ δὴ καὶ
 |cellent
 |bring/be near; ἡ πόλει τῶν ἐκ τῆς νεκυίας |to divine
 |have sex

that the strangers were the spectators meant, ran furiously, in all the disorder of her dress, and sword in hand, to seek for them among the dead, where she imagined they had concealed themselves; determined to destroy, if she could find them, the witnesses of her abominable incantations. But while searching incautiously among the carcases, and blinded by her fury, she stumbled, and fell headlong upon a fragment of a spear stuck upright in the earth, which, piercing through her body, soon put an end to her wicked life, and quickly fulfilled the fatal prophecy of her son.

7

7.1

On the other hand, Calasiris and his fair companion, having been in such danger, in order to be free from their present terrors, and hastening, on account of the prophecy they had heard, continued, with diligence, their journey to Memphis. They arrived at the city at

vocabulary

ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀστικός city, urban
ἄστυ -εος (n, 3) town
δῆθεν strong form of δῆ
διαδιδράσκω escape
διακωλύω (ῶ) hinder
διότι because; that
ἐκδιδάσκω teach, explain
ἐξοπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief; (mp)
 bring to oneself ~demagogue
ἐπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐπέρχομαι approach, arrive
ἐπικλείω praise; secure ~Euclid
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
ἐφοδος accessible; inspector; entrance;
 attack
καταγιγνώσκω judge negatively
κατασκοπή spying
κατατίθημι put down, deposit, lay

aside ~thesis
ληστρικός piratical
ὁδοιπορία walking
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
προμηνύω predict
πρόοιδα foresee
προστυγχάνω get one's portion; (ppl)
 whatever one randomly runs into
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian
 governor
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
στρατός common people/soldiers
 ~strategy
συμπίτνω fall together, happen
σύντονος tense; impetuous; earnest
τοξότης -ου (m, 1) archer ~toxic
φθάνω (ᾶ) do first, outstrip
φρουρά guard duty, a watch

ἤδη κατ' αὐτὴν τελουμένων. ὥς γάρ ὁ Θύαμις τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς Βήσσης ληστρικὸν ἐπάγων ἐφίστατο, οἱ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ὀλίγον ὅσον ἔφθησαν τὰς πύλας ἐπικλεισάμενοι, στρατιώτου τινὸς τῶν ὑπὸ Μιτράνην διαδράντων τὴν κατὰ τὴν Βήσσαν μάχην προιδόντος τε τὴν ἔφοδον καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῷ ἄστει προμηνύσαντος, ὁ δὲ Θύαμις περὶ τι μέρος τοῦ τείχους τὰ ὅπλα καταθέσθαι κελεύσας διανέπαυέ τε ἅμα ἐκ συντόνου τῆς ὁδοιπορίας τὸν στρατόν, καὶ ὥς πολιορκήσων δῆθεν ἐποιεῖτο γνώμην. οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πρότερον μὲν ὥς πλήθος τὸ ἐπιὸν καταδείσαντες, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν κατασκοπῆς ὀλίγους εἶναι τοὺς ἐπελθόντας καταγνόντες, ὥρμησαν μὲν καὶ αὐτίκα, τοὺς ἐγκαταλελειμμένους ὀλίγους εἰς φρουρὰν τῆς πόλεως τοξότας τε καὶ ἱππέας ἀναλαβόντες καὶ τὸν ἀστικὸν δῆμον τοῖς προστυχούσιν ἐξοπλίσαντες, ἐξελθεῖν τε καὶ συμπεσεῖν εἰς μάχην τοῖς ἐναντίοις· πρεσβυτικοῦ δέ τινος καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ δόξης διακωλύσαντος, καὶ ἐκδιδάξαντος διότι καὶ εἰ τὸν σατράπην Ὀροονδάτην ἀπεῖναι συμβαίνει

ἤδη κατ' αὐτὴν τελουμένων. ὥς γὰρ ὁ Θύαμις τὸ
 ἀπὸ τῆς Βήσσης |piratical |drive |set; (mp) come/be
 |game; |near, direct, stop
 κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ὀλίγον ἄσπετον ἐφθασαν τὰς |gate
 |induce, |belief;
 |praise; secure |soldier, |bring to
 |mercenary |oneself τῶν ὑπὸ Μιτράνην
 |escape τὴν κατὰ τὴν Βῆσσαν μάχην |foresee τε
 τὴν |accessible; |inspēctor; |ēn-town |predict , ὁ δὲ
 |trance; attack
 Θύαμις περὶ τι μέρος τοῦ τείχους τὰ |tool |put down
 κελεύσας διανέπανε τε ἅμα ἐκ συντόνου τῆς ὁδοιπορίας
 τὸν |army , καὶ ὥς πολιορκήσων |strong form of δῆ, ὥμην.
 οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πρότερον μὲν ὥς πλῆθος τὸ |lie upon; ap-
 |proach
 καταδείσαντες, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν |spying
 ὀλίγους εἶναι τοὺς |approach, καταγνόντες, ὥρμησαν μὲν
 |arrive
 καὶ αὐτίκα, τοὺς ἐγκαταλελειμμένους ὀλίγους εἰς |guard duty, a watch
 τῆς πόλεως |archer τε καὶ ἱππέας |take up, re- καὶ τὸν
 |cover, resume
 |city, δῆμον τοῖς |get one's portion; |prepare, arm , ἐξελθεῖν
 |urban |ppl whatever
 τε καὶ συμπεσεῖν εἰς μάχην τοῖς ἐναντίοις· πρεσβυτικοῦ δέ
 |one randomly
 |runs into
 τινος καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ δόξης |hinder , καὶ |teach, explain
 |because; that ὃν |satrap Ὅροονδάτην ἀπεῖναι συμβαίνει

the very time when those events were being fulfilled which had been foretold in the incantation scene. The citizens of Memphis had just time to shut their gates, before the arrival of Thyamis and his robber band; a soldier from the army of Mithranes, who had escaped from the battle of Bessa having foreseen, and foretold, the attempt.

Thyamis having ordered his men to encamp under the walls, rested them after the fatigues of their march; and determined forthwith to besiege the city. They in the town who, surprised at first, expected the attack of a numerous army, when they saw from their walls the small number of their assailants, put themselves in motion, and collecting the few troops, archers and cavalry, left for the defence of the place, and arming the citizens as best they could, were preparing to issue out of the gates, and attack their enemy in the field. But they were restrained by a man of some years and authority among them, who said, that although the Viceroy Oroondates was

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**ἀνακοινώνω** communicate, impart**ἄρτι** at the same time**ἀφανής** unseen, occult, obscure**βασίλεια** noblewoman**βασίλειος** kingly**βίος** life ~biology**γαμετή** married wife**γοῦν** at least then**δραστήριος** active, energetic, effective**εἰκός** likely**ἐκστρατεύω** march out; (mp) take the field**ἐλαχύς** small; comp.: less ~light**εὐγένεια** nobility, excellence**ἡδονή** pleasure**λάθρα** secretly**παράνομος** lawless, unlawful**πράξις** -εως (f) result, business

~practice

πρόθυμος (ῶ) willing, eager ~fume**σατράπης** -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor**στρατιωτικός** military**συλλαμβάνω** seize, capture;

understand ~epilepsy

σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet**ὑπέρογκος** excessively bulky, swollen; excessive**φρόνημα** -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit, attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive

τὰ νῦν ἐπὶ τὸν Αἰθιοπικὸν ἐκστρατεύσαντα πόλεμον,
 ἀλλὰ Ἀρσάκη γοῦν τῇ ἐκείνου γαμετῇ δίκαιον πρότερον
 ἀνακοινοῦσθαι τὴν πράξιν, ὥς ἂν μετὰ γνώμης τῆς ἐκείνης
 τὸ εὐρισκόμενον κατὰ τὴν πόλιν στρατιωτικὸν ῥᾶόν τε
 συλλαμβάνοι καὶ προθυμότερον, ἐδόκει τε ταῦτα καλῶς
 εἰρῇσθαι, καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ βασίλεια πάντες ὥρμησαν, ταῦτα
 ἐχόντων εἰς κατοίκησιν τῶν σατραπῶν βασιλέως μὴ
 παρόντος.

7.2

Ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καλή τε ἦν καὶ μεγάλη
 καὶ συνέιναι δραστήριος, τό τε φρόνημα ἐξ εὐγενείας
 ὑπέρογκος, καὶ οἶον εἰκὸς τὴν ἀδελφὴν βασιλέως τοῦ
 μεγάλου γεγονυῖαν, ἄλλως δὲ τὸν βίον ἐπίμωμος καὶ
 ἡδονῆς παρανόμου καὶ ἀκρατοῦς ἐλάττων. πρὸς γοῦν
 ἄλλοις καὶ τῷ Θυάμιδι παραιτία τῆς ἐκ Μέμφεως τότε
 φυγῆς ἐγεγόνει. ἄρτι γὰρ τοῦ Καλασίριδος διὰ τὰ ἐκ θεῶν
 αὐτῷ περὶ τῶν παιδῶν προθεσπισθέντα τῆς Μέμφεως
 ἑαυτὸν λάθρα πάντων ἐξοικίσαντος, καὶ ἀφανοῦς ὄντος

τὰ νῦν ἐπὶ τὸν Αἰθιοπικὸν |march out; (mp) πόλεμον,
 |take the field
 ἀλλὰ Ἀρσάκη |at least then ἴνου |married wife ἰον πρότερον
 |communicate, τὴν |result, , ὥς ἂν μετὰ γνώμης τῆς ἐκείνης
 |impart |business
 τὸ εὕρισκόμενον κατὰ τὴν πόλιν |military ῥᾶόν τε
 |seize, capture; καὶ |willing, eager , ἐδόκει τε ταῦτα καλῶς
 |understand
 εἰρῆσθαι, καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ βασιλεία πάντες ὥρμησαν, ταῦτα
 ἐχόντων εἰς κατοίκησιν τῶν |satrap βασιλέως μὴ
 παρόντος.

7.2

Ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καλή τε ἦν καὶ μεγάλη
 καὶ συνεῖναι |active, ener- τό τε |mind, ἑξ |nobility,
 |getic, effective |spirit |excellence
 |excessively bulky, ὡς ὅτι τὴν |sister βασιλέως τοῦ
 |excessive
 μεγάλου γεγονυῖαν, ἄλλως δὲ τὸν |life ἐπίμωμος καὶ
 |pleasure |lawless, καὶ ἀκρατοῦς |small , πρὸς |at least then
 |unlawful
 ἄλλοις καὶ τῷ Θυάμει παραιτία τῆς ἐκ Μέμφεως τότε
 |flight, means ἵκει. |at the same time ἱλασίριδος διὰ τὰ ἐκ θεῶν
 |of escape
 αὐτῷ περὶ τῶν παίδων προθεσπισθέντα τῆς Μέμφεως
 ἑαυτὸν |secretly πάντων ἐξοικίσαντος, καὶ |unseen, οὐ-τος
 |cult, obscure

absent in the Ethiopian war, it would be improper for them to take any step without the knowledge and direction of his wife, Arsace; and that the soldiers who were left, would engage much more heartily in the cause, if fighting under her orders.

The multitude joined with him in opinion, and followed him to the palace which the viceroy inhabited in the absence of the sovereign.

7.2

Arsace was beautiful, and tall; expert in business; haughty because of her birth, as being the sister of the Great King; extremely blameable, however, in her conduct, and given up to dissolute pleasure. She had, in a great measure, been the cause of the exile of Thyamis: for when Calasiris, on account of the oracle which he had received relative to his children, had withdrawn himself privately from Memphis,

vocabulary

αἴνιγμα -τος (n, 3) dark saying; riddle
αἰσχρός shameful
ἀκμάζω be in top form, flourish
ἀφορμή starting point; means
δράω do, accomplish
ἐννομος lawful; upright, just
ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
 ~ballistic
ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer
ζηλοτυπία jealousy
θυσία sacrifice
ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies
καταμηνύω point out, make known
λάθρα secretly
νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
νεῦμα -τος (n, 3) nod, command
νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine
νοσέω be sick, be mad, suffer
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw

lots ~Pallas

πανδημεί the masses
πανήγυρις -εως (f) gathering
παρατηρέω watch closely; observe religiously
πεῖρα an attempt
πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
προσβολή application, attack
πρόσεμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσίημι be allowed near
πρόσω forward, in the future; far
προφητεία prophecy
σωφροσύνη discretion, moderation
σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
ὑποπτεύω guess, observe, be suspicious of
ὑποτίθημι suggest, advise ~hypothesis
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
χαρίζεις graceful

ἢ καὶ ἀπολωλέναι δοκοῦντος, τοῦ δὲ Θυάμιδος, ὡς ἂν
 πρεσβυτέρου παιδός, ἐπὶ τὴν προφητείαν κληθέντος καὶ
 τὰς εἰσιτηρίους θυσίας πανδημεὶ τελοῦντος, ἐντυχοῦσα
 κατὰ τὸν νεῶν τῆς Ἰσιδος ἢ Ἀρσάκη νεανίσκῳ χαρίεντι
 καὶ ἀκμάζοντι καὶ πρὸς τῆς ἐν χερσὶ πανηγύρεως πλέον
 ὠραιῶν ὀφθαλμούς τε ἐπέβαλεν οὐ σώφρονας καὶ
 νεύματα τῶν αἰσχροτέρων αἰνίσματα. καὶ ταῦτα ὁ μὲν
 Θύαμις οὐδὲ κατὰ μικρὸν προσίετο, φύσει τε καὶ ἐκ παίδων
 εὖ πεφυκὼς τὰ εἰς σωφροσύνην· καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἐκείνης
 δρώμενα πόρρω τε ἦν ὡς ἐδρᾶτο ὑποπτεύειν, καὶ τυχὸν
 ἄλλως πως γίνεσθαι ὑπετίθετο, τῶν ἱερῶν ὅλος γινόμενος.
 ὃ γε μὴν ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Πετόσιρις καὶ πάλαι ζηλοτυπίαν
 ἐπ' αὐτῷ νοσῶν τῆς ἱερωσύνης, τὰς τε προσβολὰς τῆς
 Ἀρσάκης παρατηρήσας, ἀφορμὴν εἰς ἐπιβουλήν τ' ἀδελφοῦ
 τὴν ἐκείνης οὐκ ἔννομον πείραν ἐποιήσατο, καὶ τῷ
 Ὀροονδάτῃ λάθρα προσιῶν κατεμήνυνεν οὐ τὴν ἐκείνης
 ὄρεξιν μόνον, ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ ὡς ὁ Θύαμις συγκατατίθειτο
 προσεπιψευδόμενος. ὁ δὲ ῥαδίως πεισθεὶς ἐξ ὧν τὴν

ἥ καὶ ἀπολωλέναι δοκοῦντος, τοῦ δὲ Θυάμιδος, ὡς ἂν
 πρεσβυτέρου παιδός, ἐπὶ τὴν |prophecy κληθέντος καὶ
 τὰς εἰσιτηρίους θυσίας |the masses τελούντος, ἐντυχοῦσα
 κατὰ τὸν |temple. ἥς Ἰσιδος ἢ Ἀρσάκη νεανίσκῳ |graceful
 καὶ |be in top form, |ι πρὸς τῆς ἐν χερσὶ |gathering πλέον
 |flourish
 ὠραϊσμένῳ ὀφθαλμούς τε |throw upon |υῖ |sensible, καὶ
 |prudent
 |nod, command |shameful |dark saying; riddle . αὐτὰ ὁ μὲν
 Θύαμις οὐδὲ κατὰ μικρὸν |be allowed near |ι τε καὶ ἐκ παίδων
 εὖ πεφυκῶς τὰ εἰς |discretion, καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἐκείνης
 |moderation
 |do, accom- |forward, in |the fu- |do, ac- |guess, observe, |ι τυχὸν
 |plish |ture; far |comply |be suspicious of
 ἄλλως πῶς γίνεσθαι |suggest , τῶν ἱερῶν ὅλος γινόμενος.
 ὅ γε μὴν ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Πετόσιρις καὶ πάλαι |jealousy
 ἐπ' αὐτῷ |be sick, |be |priesthood, , τὰς τε |application, τῆς
 |mad, suffer |ceremonies |attack
 Ἀρσάκης |watch closely; ob- |starting point; |a plot, scheme... |Δελφοῦ
 |serve religiously |means
 τὴν ἐκείνης οὐκ |lawful; up- |εἶραν ἐποιήσατο, καὶ τῷ
 |right, just
 Ὅροονδάτῃ |secretly |approach |make known οὐ τὴν ἐκείνης
 ὀρεξιν μόνον, ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ ὡς ὁ Θύαμις συγκατατίθεται
 προσεπιψευδόμενος. ὁ δὲ ῥαδίως πεισθεὶς ἐξ ὧν τὴν

and on his disappearing, was thought to have perished; Thyamis, as his eldest son, was called to the dignity of the priesthood, and performed his initiatory sacrifice in public. Arsace, as she entered the temple of Isis, encountered this blooming and graceful youth, dressed on the occasion with more than usual splendour. She cast wanton glances at him, and by her gestures gave plain intimation of her passion. He, naturally modest, and virtuously brought up, did not notice this, and had no suspicion of her meaning, nay, intent on the duties of his office, probably attributed her conduct to some quite different cause. But his brother Petosiris, who had viewed with jealous eyes his exaltation to the priesthood, and had observed the behaviour of Arsace towards him, considered how he might make use of her irregular desires, as a means of laying a snare for him whom he envied.

He went privately to Oroondates, discovered to him his wife's inclinations, and basely and falsely affirmed that Thyamis complied with them. Oroondates was easily persuaded of the truth of this intelligence, from his previous suspicions; but

vocabulary

αἰδώς awe, shame, respect; genitals
αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
ἀνέζω put on, put back ~sit
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἀνήκω reach up to; belong
ἄχρι as far as (+gen); until
βασίλειος kingly
βιάζω use force on, violate
δηλόω show, disclose
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
διαπειλέω threaten violently
ἔλεγχος (n) shame, disgrace; (m) refutation
ἐπέρχομαι approach, arrive
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
ἐφοδος accessible; inspector; entrance; attack

οἷκησις -εως (f) habitation
οὐπω no longer
πόθεν from where?
προαισθάνομαι forbode, know beforehand
πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive; prediction; cause ~fame
προφητεία prophecy
πρόχειρος handy; ready to do something
σαφής clear, understandable
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy
συνεξέρχομαι go out with
συνεχής (ῥ) continuously
συρρέω flow together
ὑποπτέω guess, observe, be suspicious of

Ἀρσάκην προϋπώπτει, τῇ μὲν κατ' οὐδὲν ἡνώχλει, σαφῇ τε ἔλεγχον οὐκ ἔχων, καὶ ἅμα φόβῳ καὶ αἰδοῖ τῇ περὶ τὸ βασίλειον γένος, εἴ τι καὶ ὑπώπτειν, ἀνέχεσθαι βιαζόμενος· τῷ μέντοι γε Θυάμιδι θάνατον ἐκ προρρήσεως συνεχῶς διαπειλῶν οὐ πρότερον ἀνῆκεν, ἄχρις οὗ τὸν μὲν ἐφυγάδευσε, τὸν Πετόσιριν δὲ εἰς τὴν προφητείαν ἐγκατέστησεν.

7.3

Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν χρόνοις ἐγγέγονει προτέροις· τότε δ' οὖν ἡ Ἀρσάκη τοῦ πλήθους ἐπὶ τὴν οἴκησιν αὐτῆς συρρυνέντος, καὶ τὴν τε ἔφοδον τῶν ἐναντίων δηλοῦντος ἤδη καὶ αὐτῇ προησθημένη, καὶ τοῖς οὖσι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπιτρέψαι συνεξελθεῖν αὐτοῖς αἰτοῦντος, οὐκ ἂν ἔφη ταῦτα προχείρως οὕτως ἐπιτρέψειν, οὕπω μὲν τὸ πλήθος τῶν πολεμίων ὅσον, οὕπω δὲ οἵτινές εἰσιν ἢ πόθεν εἰδυῖα, καὶ πρὸς γε, οὐδὲ τὴν πρόφασιν δι' ἣν ἐπεληλύθασι γινώσκουσα. χρῆναι οὖν ἄχρι τῶν τειχῶν διαβῆναι πρότερον, καὶ ἅπαντα ἐκείθεν

Ἀρσάκην προὔπῳπτενε, τῇ μὲν κατ' οὐδὲν ἡνώχλει, |clear, under-standable
 τε |shame οὐκ ἔχων, καὶ ἅμα φόβῳ καὶ |awe, shame, re-spect; genitals
 τὸ βασιλῆιον γένος, εἴ τι καὶ |guess, observe;raise;
 |be suspicious of|endure
 |βιάζω?: use force on; or |ι γε Θυάμιδι θάνατον ἐκ προρρήσεως
 |βιάζω?: use force on
 |continuously |threaten violently οὐ πρότερον ἀνήκεν, ἄχρις οὗ τὸν
 μὲν ἐφυγάδευσε, τὸν Πετόσιριν δὲ εἰς τὴν |prophecy
 ἐγκατέστησεν.

7.3

Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν χρόνοις ἐγεγόνει προτέροις· τότε δ'
 οὖν ἡ Ἀρσάκη τοῦ πλήθους ἐπὶ τὴν |habitation ὑτῆς
 |flow together, καὶ τὴν τε |accessible; |inspector; ' en|show,
 |trance; attack |disclose
 ἤδη καὶ αὐτῇ |forbode, know, καὶ τοῖς οὖσι τῶν |soldier,
 |beforehand |mercenary
 |entrust, de-|go out with αὐτοῖς |ask for, οὐκ ἂν ἔφη ταῦτα
 |cide, allow
 προχείρως οὕτως |entrust, de-|no longer ' τὸ πλήθος τῶν
 |cide, allow
 πολεμίων ὅσον, |no longer' οὔτινές εἰσιν ἢ |from where? |1,
 καὶ πρὸς γε, οὐδὲ τὴν |pretext; motive; |pre-approach,
 |diction; cause |arrive
 γνώσκουσα. χρήναι οὖν |as far |as |ειχῶν |pass over, cross
 |(+gen); until
 πρότερον, καὶ ἅπαντα ἐκεῖθεν

took no notice of it to her, being unable clearly to convict her; and dreading and respecting the royal race she sprang from, thought it best to conceal his real opinion. He did not, however, cease uttering threats of death against Thyamis, until he drove him into banishment; when Petosiris was appointed to the priesthood in his room.

7.3

These events happened some years before the time of which I am at present speaking. But now the multitude surrounded the palace of Arsace, informed her of the approach of a hostile army (of which however she was aware) and besought her to give orders to the soldiers to march out with them to attack the enemy.

She told them that she thought she ought not to comply with their request, till she had made herself a little acquainted with the number of the enemy—who they were—from whence they came—and what was the cause of their expedition. That for that purpose she thought it would be proper for her first to ascend the walls, to take a survey from thence; and

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**ἀναδείκνυμι** (ὁ) lift up and show;
proclaim, dedicate**γυμνός** naked, unarmed**εἰρηνικός** peaceful**ἐπάγω** drive game; induce belief; (mp)
bring to oneself ~demagogue**ἐπίδοξος** likely; famous**ἐπιχειρέω** do, try, attack ~chiral**ἐφοδος** accessible; inspector; entrance;
attack**καλλωπίζω** embellish, make up**κηρύκειον** scepter; tax, fee**κῆρυξ** -κος (m) henchman, functionary**κράνος** -εος (n, 3) helmet; ship's ram**λυσιτελέω** (ὁ) be useful**ὀπλίζω** prepare, arm ~hoplite**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle
~hoplite**παραπέτασμα** curtain, screen**περίστημι** be around; turn out
~station**πήγνυμι** (ὁ) stick, set, build ~fang**πλησίος** near, neighboring**πολυτελής** very expensive; (person)
extravagant**προκαθίζω** keep settling forward ~sit**πρόσταγμα** -τος (n, 3) ordinance,
command**προτρέπω** prompt, urge, compel; (mp)
go, flee to ~trophy**σατράπης** -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian
governor**σκηνή** tent; stage**συλλαμβάνω** seize, capture;
understand ~epilepsy**σύμβολον** token, seal**σύμβολος** token; omen**ὕψηλός** high**χρυσοῦφής** (ὁ) woven with gold

κατοπτεύσαντας καὶ ἄλλους συλλαβόντας, οὕτω τοῖς δυνατοῖς καὶ λυσιτελοῦσιν ἐπιχειρεῖν. ἐδόκει καλῶς εἰρῆσθαι, καὶ ὥρμησαν ὥς εἶχον ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος. ἔνθα σκηνὴν ὑπὸ ἀλουργοῖς καὶ χρυσοῦφέσι παραπετάσμασιν ἐκ προστάγματος ἢ Ἀρσάκη πηξαμένη, πολυτελῶς τε αὐτὴν καλλωπίσασα καὶ ἐφ' ὑψηλῆς καθέδρας προκαθίσασα, τοὺς τε σωματοφύλακας ἐν ὅπλοις ὑποχρύσοις περιστήσασα, κηρύκειόν τε εἰς εἰρηνικῶν διαλέξεων σύμβολον ἀναδείξασα, τοὺς πρώτους καὶ ἐπιδόξους τῶν ἐναντίων πλησίον ἦκειν τοῦ τείχους προύτρεπεν. ὥς δὲ ὁ Θύαμις καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης αἰρεθέντες ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους ἀφίκοντο καὶ ἔστησαν ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὥπλισμένοι, γυμνοὶ δὲ τοῦ κράνους, ὁ κῆρυξ τὰδε ἔλεγεν. «Ἀρσάκη λέγει πρὸς ὑμᾶς, Ὅροονδάτου μὲν τοῦ πρώτου σατράπου γυνή, μεγάλου δὲ βασιλέως ἀδελφή· τί βουλόμενοι καὶ τίνες ὄντες, ἢ τίνα αἰτίαν ἐπάγοντες, τὴν ἔφοδον ἐτολμήσατε;» οἱ δὲ τὸ μὲν πλήθος εἶναι Βησσαέων ἀπεκρίναντο, ἐαυτὸν δὲ ὁ Θύαμις ὅστις

κατοπτεύσαντας καὶ ἄλλους |seize, capture; understand οὕτω τοῖς

δυνατοῖς καὶ |be useful |do, try, attack ἐδόκει καλῶς

εἰρῆσθαι, καὶ ὥρμησαν ὥς εἶχον ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος. ἔνθα

|tent; ὑπὸ ἀλουργοῖς καὶ |woven with|curtain, screen
|stage gold

ἐκ |ordinance, ἡ Ἀρσάκη |stick, set, build|expensive;
|command extravagant

τε αὐτήν |embellish, make up .ὡς ἐφ' |high καθέδρας

|keep settling, τούς τε σωματοφύλακας ἐν |tool
|forward

ὑποχρύσοις |be around; turn|scepter; tax, fee εἰς |peaceful
out

διαλέξεων σύμβολον |lift up and show; ἵς πρώτους καὶ
|proclaim, dedicate

|likely; τῶν ἐναντίων |near ἦκειν τοῦ τείχους
|famous

|prompt, urge, com- δὲ ὁ Θύαμις καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης αἰρεθέντες
|pel; (mp) go, flee to

ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους ἀφίκοντο καὶ ἔστησαν ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει, τὰ

μὲν ἄλλα |prepare, arm , |naked, ὅς τοῦ |helmet; ὅς |henchman,
|unarmed |ship's ram |functionary

ἔλεγεν. «Ἀρσάκη λέγει πρὸς ὑμᾶς, Ὀροονδάτου μὲν τοῦ

πρώτου |satrap γυνή, μεγάλου δὲ βασιλέως |sister τί

βουλόμενοι καὶ τίνες ὄντες, ἢ τίνα αἰτίαν |drive game; induce belief;
|(mp) bring to oneself

|accessible; in|spector; εἰς οἱ δὲ τὸ μὲν πλήθος εἶναι Βησσαίων
|entrance; attack

ἀπεκρίναντο, ἐαυτὸν δὲ ὁ Θύαμις ὅστις

then having collected more troops, to determine, upon consideration, what was possible and expedient to be done.

The people acquiesced in what she said, and advanced at once towards the wall; where, by her command, they erected upon the ramparts a tent, adorned with purple and gold-embroidered tapestry; and she, royally attired, placed herself under it, on a lofty throne, having around her, her guards in arms, glittering with gold; and holding up a herald's wand, the symbol of peace, invited the chiefs of the enemy to a conference under the walls.

Thyamis and Theagenes advanced before the rest, and presented themselves under the ramparts, in complete armour, their heads only uncovered: and the herald made proclamation:—"Arsace, wife of the chief viceroy, and sister of the Great King, desires to know who you are—what are your demands—and why you presume to make incursions into the territory

vocabulary

ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic

ἄθέμιτος lawless, unworthy of law

αἰσχρός shameful

ἄμυνα (ῥ) self-defence, vengeance

ἀπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take
aside, cut off ~epilepsy

ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware

ἄφαιρέω take away ~heresy

διαβολή slander

διανοέω have in mind

διαταράσσω confuse

εἴπερ if indeed

ἐπανήκω to have come back, return

ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
~ballistic

ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer

ἐπιθυμία (ῥ) desire, thing desired

ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
~trophy

ἡνίκα when

ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies

κατάγω lead down/home; land
~demagogue

κριτής -οῦ (m, 1) judge

κριτός chosen, appointed ~critic

λυμαίνομαι (ῥ) abuse, violate,
desecrate

οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
~hoplite

παρανομέω break the law, commit an
outrage

παράνομος lawless, unlawful

προσέχω belong to, be kin; it beseems

προσίημι be allowed near

προφητεία prophecy

σύμπας (ᾱ) all together

ὕποψία suspicion ~panorama

φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

ψευδής lying, false ~pseudo-

εἶη, καὶ ὅτι παρανομηθεὶς ὑπὸ τε τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Πετοσίριδος καὶ Ὅροονδάτου, τῆς τε προφητείας ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς ἀφαιρεθεὶς, ἐπὶ ταύτην ὑπὸ Βησσαέων κατάγοιτο. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀπολαμβάνοι τὴν ἱερωσύνην, εἰρήνην τε εἶναι, καὶ Βησσαέας εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν ἐπανήξειν οὐδενὶ κατ' οὐδὲν λυμνημαμένους· εἰ δὲ μή, πολέμῳ κριτῇ καὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις· ἐπιτρέψειν. χρῆναι δὲ καὶ Ἀρσάκην, εἴπερ τι διανοεῖται τῶν προσηκόντων, εἰς καιρὸν τῆς εἰς αὐτὴν ἐπιβουλῆς ἐκ Πετοσίριδος τὴν ἄμυναν εἰσπράττεσθαι, καὶ τῶν ἀθεμίτων διαβολῶν, ἃς ψευδῶς πρὸς Ὅροονδάτην ποιησάμενος ἐκείνῃ μὲν πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα παρανόμου καὶ αἰσχροῦς ἐπιθυμίας ὑποψίαν, αὐτῷ δὲ τὴν ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος φυγὴν ἐπιβεβληκῶς τυγχάνοι.

Πρὸς ταῦτα διεταράχθη μὲν καὶ σύμπαν τὸ Μεμφιτῶν πλῆθος, τὸν τε Θύαμιν ἀναγνωρίζοντες, καὶ τῆς ἀπροσδοκήτου φυγῆς αὐτῷ τὴν αἰτίαν ἐν ἀρχῇ μὲν καὶ ἡνίκα ἐγίνετο ἀγνοήσαντες, ἐκ δὲ τῶν λεχθέντων δι' ὑποψίας τε ἄγοντες καὶ ἀλήθειαν εἶναι πιστεύοντες

εἴη, καὶ ὅτι |break the law, com- ὅ τε τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Πετοσίριδος
 |mit an outrage
 καὶ Ὅροονδάτου, τῆς τε |prophecy ἔξ |a plot, scheme
 |take away , ἐπὶ ταύτην ὑπὸ Βησσαίων |lead down/home; land
 εἰ μὲν |receive, recover, take |priesthood, , εἰρήνην τε εἶναι,
 |aside, cut off |ceremonies
 καὶ Βησσαίας εἰς τὴν |house- |to have come ὡδενὶ κατ'
 |hold, |back, return
 οὐδὲν |abuse, violate, εἰ |familiar, πολέμῳ κριτῇ καὶ τοῖς
 |desecrate |proper
 |tool |entrust, de- χρῆναι δὲ καὶ Ἀρσάκην, |if indeed
 |cide, allow
 διανοεῖται τῶν προσηκόντων, εἰς καιρὸν τῆς εἰς αὐτὴν
 |a plot, scheme Πετοσίριδος τὴν |self-defence, τράττεσθαι, καὶ
 |vengeance
 τῶν |lawless, |slander , ὥς |lying, πρὸς Ὅροονδάτην
 |unworthy of |false
 |law ποιησάμενος ἐκείνη μὲν πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα |lawless, καὶ
 |unlawful
 |shameful ἐπιθυμίας |suspicion , αὐτῷ δὲ τὴν ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος
 |flight, |throw upon τυγχάνοι.
 |means
 |of
 |escape πρὸς ταῦτα |confuse μὲν καὶ |all together ἡ Μεμφιτῶν
 πληθός, τὸν τε Θύαμιν ἀναγνωρίζοντες, καὶ τῆς
 |unexpected; |flight, means, τὴν αἰτίαν ἐν ἀρχῇ μὲν καὶ
 |unaware |of escape
 |when ἐγίνετο |be ignorant of , ἐκ δὲ τῶν λεχθέντων δι'
 |suspicion τε ἄγοντες καὶ ἀλήθειαν εἶναι πιστεύοντες

of Memphis?" — They replied, that their followers were men of Bessa. — Thyamis, moreover, explained who he was: how being unjustly deprived of the priesthood of Memphis by the suspicions of Oroondates, and the arts of his brother Petosiris, he was come to claim it again at the head of these bands — that if they would restore him to his office, he asked no more; and his followers would withdraw in peace, without injuring any one; but if they refused this just demand, he must endeavour to do himself justice by force and arms — that it became Arsace to revenge herself upon Petosiris for his wicked calumnies against her; by which he had infused into the mind of her husband suspicions against her honour; and had driven him, his brother, into exile.

These words made a great impression upon the citizens: they well recollected Thyamis again; and now knowing the cause of his unexpected flight, of which they were ignorant before, they were very much disposed to believe that what he now alleged was truth.

*vocabulary***ἀδημονέω** be anguished**ἀχμαῖος** at one's prime; in season**ἀναλαμβάνω** take up, recover, resume**ἀρκέω** satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice**ἄρτι** at the same time**βέλτιστος** best, noblest**διαλείπω** leave a gap, space apart**διάνοια** a thought; intelligence**διασπάω** tear apart ~spatula**δριμύς** (ι) sharp, piercing, bitter**εἰκάζω** liken; conjecture**ἐκάτερος** each of two**ἐπιθυμία** (υ) desire, thing desired**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**ἥκιστος** least; above all**καθίημι** (ιι) speed down upon; take down ~jet**καίω** burn ~caustic**καταβάλλω** throw down, cast off
~ballistic**κλύδων** -ος (m, 3) wave, surge
~cataclysm**ληιστός** lootable ~lucre**ληστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**μανία** madness, passion**μερίζω** allot, divide**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱ, m) young person**νοσέω** be sick, be mad, suffer**πάλαι** in the past ~paleo**πάλη** wrestling ~Pallas**πάλλω** shake, brandish; (mp) draw
lots ~Pallas**περίστημι** be around; turn out
~station**περιστοιχίζω** stretch nets around**προσβολή** application, attack**συγχέω** entangle, destroy, confound**σύμπας** (ᾱ) all together**συντάσσω** gather, assemble ~syntax**τιμωρέω** (ι) (+dat) avenge, succor;
punish**φρόντισμα** idea, invention; care,
attention**χαρίεις** graceful

7.4

ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη πλέον ἢ σύμπαντες συνεχύθη τὴν διάνοιαν
 καὶ κλύδωνι φροντισμάτων περιεστοίχιστο. θυμοῦ
 μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τὸν Πετόσιριν πληρουμένη, καὶ πρὸς τὰ
 πάλαι συμβάντα τὴν διάνοιαν ἀναπεμπάζουσα, ὅπως ἂν
 τιμωρήσαιο συνετάττετο· τὸν δὲ Θύαμιν ὀρώσα, καὶ
 αὖθις τὸν Θεαγένην, διεσπᾶτο τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ ἐμερίζετο
 εἰς τὴν πρὸς ἐκάτερον ἐπιθυμίαν, ἔρωτα ἐπ' ἀμφοτέροις
 τὸν μὲν ἀνανεουμένη, τὸν δὲ δριμύτερον ἄρτι τῇ ψυχῇ
 καταβαλλομένη, ὥστε οὐδὲ τοὺς περιεστηκότας ἔλαθεν
 ἀδημονοῦσα. πλὴν ἀλλὰ μικρὸν διαλιποῦσα, καὶ ὥσπερ
 εἰ ἐξ ἐπιλήψεως ἐαυτὴν ἀναλαβοῦσα, «πολέμου μὲν,
 ὦ βέλτιστοι,» ἔφη, «μανίαν ἐνοσήσατε, πάντες μὲν
 Βησασαεῖς, οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ ὑμεῖς, ἀκμαῖοι καὶ χαρίεντες
 οὕτω νεανῖαι καὶ εὖ γεγονότες, ὡς γινώσκω τε καὶ εἰκάζειν
 πάρεστιν, εἰς προὔπτον κίνδυνον, ὑπὲρ ληστῶν καὶ ταῦτα,
 ἑαυτοὺς καθέντες, οὐδὲ πρὸς τὴν πρώτην προσβολήν, εἰ
 μάχης δεήσειεν, ἀρκέσοντες· μὴ γὰρ οὕτω τὰ μεγάλου

7.4

ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη πλέον ἦ |all together |entangle, destroy; a thought;
 |confound |intelligence
 καὶ |wave, |idea, invention; stretch nets around θυμοῦ
 |surge |care, attention
 μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τὸν Πετόσιριν πληρουμένη, καὶ πρὸς τὰ
 πάλαι συμβάντα τὴν |a thought; ναπεμπάζουσα, ὅπως ἂν
 |intelligence
 (+dat) |avenge, gather, τὸν δὲ Θύαμιν ὀρώσα, καὶ
 |succor; punish |assemble
 αὐθις τὸν Θεαγένην, |tear apart τὴν |a thought; in- |allot,
 |intelligence |divide
 εἰς τὴν πρὸς ἑκάτερον |desire, thing|love, ἐπ' ἀμφοτέροις
 |desired |desire
 τὸν μὲν ἀνανεουμένη, τὸν δὲ |sharp, pierc- ἄρτι τῇ ψυχῇ
 |ing, bitter
 |throw down, cast off ὥστε οὐδὲ τοὺς |be around; turn out ἵθην
 |be anguished . πλὴν ἀλλὰ μικρὸν |leave a gap, καὶ ὥσπερ
 |space apart
 εἰ ἐξ ἐπιλήψεως ἑαυτὴν |take up, re-, «πολέμου μὲν,
 |cover, resume
 ὦ |best, ,» ἔφη, «|madness, |be sick, be, πάντες μὲν
 |noblest |passion |mad, suffer
 Βησσαεῖς, οὐχ |least; δὲ ὑμεῖς, |at one's prime; |graceful
 |above |in season
 οὕτω |young καὶ εὖ γεγονότες, ὥς γινώσκω τε καὶ |liken;
 |person |conjecture
 πάρεστιν, εἰς προὔπτον κίνδυνον, ὑπὲρ ληστῶν καὶ ταῦτα,
 ἑαυτοὺς καθέντες, οὐδὲ πρὸς τὴν πρώτην |application, , εἰ
 |attack
 μάχης δεήσειεν, |satisfy; ward off, ἡ γὰρ οὕτω τὰ μεγάλου
 |defend; suffice

7.4

But Arsace was more disturbed than any one, and distracted by a tempest of different cares and thoughts. She was inflamed with anger against Petosiris, and calling to mind the past, resolved how she might best revenge herself upon him. She looked sometimes at Thyamis, and then again at Theagenes: and was alternately drawn by her desires towards both. Her old inclination to the former revived; towards the latter a new and stronger flame, hurried her away: so that her emotion was very visible to all the by-standers. After some struggle, however, recovering herself, as if from convulsive seizure, she said, "What madness has engaged the inhabitants of Bessa in this expedition? and you, beautiful and graceful youths of noble birth, why should you expose yourselves to manifest destruction for a band of marauders, who, if they were to come to a battle, would not be able to sustain the first shock? for the troops of the Great King

vocabulary

ἀμφισβητέω dispute
ἀμφισβήτησις -τος (f) dispute, controversy
ἀναβοάω shout out
ἀπροφάσιτος unhesitating
ἀσθενέω be weak, sick
γούν at least then
δημόσιος public, the state
ἐκδέχομαι receive; succeed to a position
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke, attack, follow ~bear
ἐφοδος accessible; inspector; entrance; attack
ἥσυχος quiet
ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies
κινέω (i) set in motion, move, remove
 ~kinetic

κοινός communal, ordinary
λείψανον remnant
μονομαχέω fight in single combat
μοχθηρός wretched; knavish
ὀρίζω divide; ordain, define ~horizon
πέρας -τος (n, 3) cord; bound, crux, outcome ~prove
προαίρεσις -εως (f) plan, preference
προστάσσω post at, attach to, command
προτίθημι prefer, set out ~thesis
πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive; prediction; cause ~fame
προφητεία prophecy
σαγηνεύω catch in a net
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor
στρατιά army ~strategy
τρίβω (i) rub; (mid) be worn out
 ~tribulation
ὕποψία suspicion ~panorama

βασιλέως ἀσθενήσειεν ὥς, εἰ καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπείναι
 συμβαίνει, μὴ διὰ τῶν λευψάνων γοῦν τῆς ἐνταῦθα
 στρατιᾶς ἅπαντας ὑμᾶς σαγηνευθῆναι. ἀλλ' οὐδέν, οἶμαι,
 δεῖ τριβεσθαι τοὺς πολλούς, καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν ἔφοδον
 προφάσεως ἰδίας τινῶν οὔσης, ἀλλ' οὐ δημοσίας οὐδὲ
 κοινῆς, μὴ οὐχὶ καὶ ἰδίᾳ τὴν ἀμφισβήτησιν κρίνεσθαι
 καὶ πέρας τὸ ἐκ θεῶν τε καὶ δίκης αὐτῆς ὀρισθησόμενον
 ἐκδέχεσθαι. δοκεῖ δὴ μοι,» ἔφη, «καὶ προστάττω
 τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Μεμφιτῶν τε καὶ Βησσαέων ἡσυχούς
 εἶναι, μηδὲ ἀπροφάσιστον ἀλλήλοις ἐπιφέρειν πόλεμον,
 τοὺς δὲ τῆς προφητείας ἀμφισβητοῦντας πρὸς ἀλλήλους
 μονομαχήσαντας ἔπαθλον τῷ νικῶντι προθέσθαι τὴν
 ἱερωσύνην.»

7.5

Ταῦτα τῆς Ἀρσάκης εἰπούσης οἱ μὲν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν
 ἅπαντες ἀνεβόησαν καὶ τὰ εἰρημένα ἐπήνουν, ἅμα μὲν
 εἰς ὑποψίαν μοχθηρᾶς προαιρέσεως κατὰ τοῦ Πετοσίριδος
 κεκινημένοι, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὸν ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς καὶ ὅσον

βασιλέως |be weak, sick ὥς, εἰ καὶ τὸν |satrap ἀπεῖναι
 συμβαίνει, μὴ διὰ τῶν |remnant |at least then |there, here
 |army ἅπαντας ὑμᾶς |catch in a net . ἀλλ' οὐδέν, οἶμαι,
 δεῖ |rub; (mid) τοὺς πολλούς, καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν |accessible; inspec-
 |be worn out |tor; entrance; attack
 |pretext; motive; ἵς τινῶν οὔσης, ἀλλ' οὐ |public, the state
 |prediction; cause
 |communal, ἢ οὐχὶ καὶ ἰδίᾳ τὴν |dispute, κρίνεσθαι
 |ordinary |controversy
 καὶ πέρας τὸ ἐκ θεῶν τε καὶ δίκης αὐτῆς |divide; ordain,
 |define
 |receive; succeed δοκεῖ δὴ μοι,» ἔφη, «καὶ |post at, attach
 |to a position |to, command
 τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Μεμφιτῶν τε καὶ Βησσαέων |quiet
 εἶναι, μηδὲ |unhesitating ἀλλήλοις |bestow, impute; (mp), rebuke, at-
 |tack, follow
 τοὺς δὲ τῆς |prophecy |dispute πρὸς ἀλλήλους
 |fight in single com- ἔπαθλον τῷ νικῶντι |prefer, set out ἦν
 |bat
 |priesthood, . »
 |ceremonies
 7.5
 Ταῦτα τῆς Ἀρσάκης εἰπούσης οἱ μὲν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν
 ἅπαντες |shout out καὶ τὰ εἰρημένα |concur , ἅμα μὲν
 εἰς |suspicion |wretched; |plan, preference πὰ τοῦ Πετοσίριδος
 |knavish
 |move, remove ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὸν ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς καὶ ὅσον

are not so reduced as not to have left a sufficient force in the city to surround and overwhelm all of you, although the viceroy be absent in a foreign war. But since the pretext of this expedition is of a private nature, why should the people at large be sufferers in a quarrel in which they have no concern? Rather let the parties determine their dispute between themselves, and commit their cause to the justice and judgment of the gods. Let, then, the inhabitants both of Memphis and the men of Bessa remain at peace; nor causelessly wage war against each other. Let those who contend for the priesthood engage in single combat, and be the holy dignity the prize of the conqueror.”

7.5

Arsace was heard by the inhabitants of Memphis with pleasure, and her proposal was received with their unanimous applause. They suspected the wickedness and treachery of Petosiris, and were pleased with the prospect of transferring to his single person the sudden danger which

vocabulary

ἄγων -ος (m, 3) gathering place
 ~agony
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀπειρία inexperience, lack of skill
ἀρέσκω please, satisfy; make amends
ἀσθενής weak; poor, impoverished
ἄχρις as far as (+gen); until
γενναῖος noble, sincere ~genesis
διαγωνίζομαι contend against
διωθέω tear, rend; repel
δοκιμάζω test, approve
ἐκδίδωμι hand over ~donate
ἐνθύμιος (ὑ) taken to heart ~fume
ἐξαρχος leader ~oligarch
ἐξάρχω take the lead in ~oligarch
ἐπιθαρσύνω (ὑ) encourage
ἐπισπεύδω urge on
καταμηνύω point out, make known
κατορθόω erect; accomplish
κράνος -εος (n, 3) helmet; ship's ram
μαρμαρυγή a twinkle

μονομαχία single combat; gladiator fight
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
οὐπω no longer
περαίνω finish, accomplish
περίειμι be superior to; be left over; still exist
περιτίθημι put around, endow with
 ~thesis
προθυμία (ὑ) zeal, alacrity ~fume
προκινδυνεύω (ὑ) brave danger before, for
πρόκλησις challenge; invitation
προσδοκάω expect
προτίθημι prefer, set out ~thesis
πυρσεύω kindle; signal by beacon-fires
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope
συνοράω be able to see ~panorama
ὑπέχω promise; hold out one's hand; submit to

οὔπω προσδοκώμενον κίνδυνον αὐτός τις ἕκαστος εἰς
τὸν δι' ἐτέρων ἀγῶνα διώσασθαι δοκιμάζων· οἱ πολλοὶ
δὲ Βησσαέων ἐώκεσαν οὐκ ἀρεσκομένοις οὐδὲ ἐκδοῦναι
προκινδυνεύειν σφῶν τὸν ἑξαρχον βουλομένοις, ἄχρις ὃ
Θύαμις ἔπεισε συγκαταθέσθαι, τό τε ἀσθενὲς καὶ τὴν
εἰς πολέμους ἀπειρίαν τοῦ Πετοσίριδος καταμηνύων,
καὶ ὥς ἐκ πολλοῦ τοῦ περιόντος ἔσται αὐτῷ τὰ τῆς
μάχης ἐπιθαρρύνων. ἄπερ, ὥς ἔοικε, καὶ ἡ Ἀρσάκη
λαβοῦσα ἐνθύμιον τὴν μονομαχίαν προύθηκεν, ἀνύποπτον
ἐαυτῇ κατορθωθήσεσθαι τὸν σκοπὸν συνορώσα, καὶ ὥς
ὁ Πετόσιρις ἀραρότως αὐτῇ δίκην ὑφέξει πρὸς πολλῷ
γενναιότερον τὸν Θύαμιν διαγωνιζόμενος. ἦν οὖν καὶ
λόγου θάττον ὁρᾶν τὰ τῆς προστάξεως περαινόμενα, τοῦ
Θυάμιδος προθυμία πάσῃ τὴν πρόκλησιν ἐπισπεύδοντος,
καὶ τὰ λειπόμενα τῶν ὅπλων ἐν κόσμῳ τῷ γινομένῳ
γεγηθότως ἀναλαμβάνοντος, πολλὰ καὶ τοῦ Θεαγένους
ἐπιθαρσύνοντος, καὶ τό τε κράνος τῇ κεφαλῇ περιτιθέντος
εὐλοφόν τε καὶ ὑποχρύσῳ μαρμαρυγῇ πυρσευόμενον,

|no |expect κίνδυνον αὐτός τις ἕκαστος εἰς
 |longer
 τὸν δι' ἐτέρων ἀγῶνα |tear, rend; re-|test, approve οἱ πολλοὶ
 |pel
 δὲ Βησσαέων ἐώκεσαν οὐκ |please, satisfy; οὐδὲ |hand over
 |make amends
 |brave danger be- σφῶν τὸν ἑξαρχον βουλομένοις, |as far^ς as
 |fore, for |(+gen); until
 Θύαμις ἔπεισε συγκαταθέσθαι, τό τε |weak; poor, τὴν
 |impoverished
 εἰς πολέμους |inexperience, ἡ Πετοσίριδος |make known ,
 |lack of skill
 καὶ ὥς ἐκ πολλοῦ τοῦ |be superior τό; be αὐτῷ τὰ τῆς
 |left over; still exist
 μάχης |encourage ἄπερ, ὥς ἔοικε, καὶ ἡ Ἀρσάκη
 λαβοῦσα |taken to heart |single combat;|prefer, set out ὑπόπτον
 |gladiator fight
 ἐαυτῇ |erect; accomplish τὸν |lookout |be able to see αἰ ὥς
 ὁ Πετόσιρις ἀραρότως αὐτῇ δίκην ὑφέξει πρὸς πολλῷ
 |noble, sincere τὸν Θύαμιν |contend against ἦν οὖν καὶ
 λόγου θᾶπτον ὁρᾶν τὰ τῆς προστάξεως |finish,
 |accomplish τοῦ
 Θυάμιδος προθυμία πάσῃ τὴν |challenge; in-|urge on ,
 |vitation
 καὶ τὰ λειπόμενα τῶν ὅπλων ἐν κόσμῳ τῷ γινομένῳ
 γεγηθότως |take up, recover, re-, πολλὰ καὶ τοῦ Θεαγένους
 |sume
 |encourage , καὶ τό τε |helmet; ship's rām ἡ |put around,
 |endow with
 εὐλοφόν τε καὶ ὑποχρύσω |a twinkle |kindle; signal by,
 |beacon-fires

threatened the whole community. But the bands of Bessa did not so readily agree; they were at first very averse to expose their leader to peril on their behalf, until Thyamis at length persuaded them to consent; representing to them the weakness and unskilfulness of Petosiris, whereas he should engage in the combat with every possible advantage on his side. This reflection probably influenced Arsace in proposing the single combat. She hoped to obtain by it her real aim, revenge upon Petosiris, exposing him to fight with one so much his superior in skill and courage.

The preparations for the encounter were now made with all celerity; Thyamis, with the utmost alacrity, hastening to put on what still he wanted to complete his armour. Theagenes encouraging him, securely buckled on his arms, and placed, lastly, a helmet on his head, flashing with gold, and with a lofty crest.

vocabulary

ἀλλάσσω trade, transform
ἄμυνα (ἰ) self-defence, vengeance
ἀπλώω spread, unfold
ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
βοάω shout
γενναῖος noble, sincere ~genesis
γνωρίζω make known, discover
δήτα emphatic δῆ
διαδέω bandage, bind
διάνοια a thought; intelligence
ἐκτός outside
ἐξοπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
μῆνις -ος (f) rage
μίασμα -τος (n, 3) taint, defilement
νεύω nod
ὁμογάστριος having the same mother
 ~gastric

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
ὀργή urge, impulse; anger
πάλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
παραφυλάσσω guard closely
παρέρχομαι pass, escape
προαιρέω produce; (m) prefer
πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
πρόσταγμα -τος (n, 3) ordinance, command
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
ῥήμα -τος (n, 3) a thing said
σκοπέω behold, consider
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope
φόνος killing ~offend
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
ώθέω push

καὶ τᾶλλα τῶν ὅπλων πρὸς τὸ ἀσφαλὲς διαδέοντος,
 τοῦ δὲ Πετοσίριδος καὶ ὑπ' ἀνάγκης πυλῶν τε ἐκτὸς
 ἐκ προστάγματος τῆς Ἀρσάκης ὠθουμένου, πολλά τε
 εἰς παραίτησιν βοῶντος καὶ πρὸς βίαν ἐξοπλιζομένου.
 θεασάμενος δὲ αὐτὸν ὁ Θύαμις, «ὦγαθέ,» ἔφη, «Θεάγενες,
 οὐχ ὁρᾷς ὅπως τῷ δέει πάλλεται ὁ Πετόσιρις;»

«Ὅρῳ,» ἔφη· «ἀλλὰ πῶς χρήσῃ τοῖς προκειμένοις; οὐ
 γὰρ ἀπλῶς πολέμιος ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀδελφὸς ὁ ἐναντίος.»
 ὁ δέ, «εὖ λέγεις,» εἶπε, «καὶ τοῦ σκοποῦ τῆς ἐμῆς
 διανοίας ἐστοχασμένως. νικῆσαι δ' οὖν θεοῦ νεύοντος, οὐκ
 ἀποκτεῖναι προήρημαι· μὴ γὰρ οὕτω ποτὲ ὀργὴ καὶ μῆνις
 ἐφ' οἷς προπέπονθα κρατήσκειν, ὥς αἵματος ἀνταδέλφου
 καὶ φόνου καὶ μιάσματος ὁμογαστρίου ἄμυναν μὲν
 ἐπὶ τοῖς παρελθοῦσι τιμὴν δέ τινα ἐπὶ τοῖς μέλλουσιν
 ἀλλάξασθαι.»

«Γενναίου τὰ ῥήματα,» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης, «καὶ
 γνωρίζοντος εὖ τὴν φύσιν. ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ δῆτα τί
 παραφυλάττειν ἐπιστέλλεις;» καὶ ὅς, «ὁ μὲν προκείμενος

καὶ τὰλλα τῶν |tool πρὸς τὸ |safe, easy,|bandage, bind
 τοῦ δὲ Πετοσίριδος καὶ ὑπ' ἀνάγκης |steady,
 |careful πυλῶν τε |outside

ἐκ |ordinance, τῆς Ἀρσάκης |push , πολλά τε
 |command

εἰς παραίτησιν βοῶντος καὶ πρὸς βίαν |prepare, arm

θεασάμενος δὲ αὐτὸν ὁ Θύαμις, «ὦγαθέ,» ἔφη, «Θεάγενες,
 οὐχ ὁρᾷς ὅπως τῷ δέει |shake, brandish; τόσιρις;»
 |(mp) draw lots

«Ὅρῶ,» ἔφη· «ἀλλὰ πῶς χρήσῃ τοῖς |be set before; , οὐ
 |propose

γὰρ ἀπλῶς πολέμιος ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀδελφὸς ὁ ἐναντίος.»

ὁ δέ, «εὖ λέγεις,» εἶπε, «καὶ τοῦ σκοποῦ τῆς ἐμῆς

|a thought; |τοχασμένως. νικῆσαι δ' οὖν θεοῦ |nod , οὐκ
 |intelligence

ἀποκτεῖναι |produce; (m) prefer ὅ, οὕτω ποτὲ |urge, ... |rage
 |impulse;
 ἐφ' οἷς προπέπονθα κρατήσκειν, ὡς αἵματος ἀνταδέλφου
 |anger

καὶ |killing καὶ |taint, |having the same|self-defence, ὅ
 |defilement |mother |vengeance

ἐπὶ τοῖς |pass, escape τιμὴν δέ τινα ἐπὶ τοῖς μέλλουσιν

|trade, .»
 |transform

«|noble, τὰ |a thing said ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης, «καὶ
 |sincere

|make known, discover ἵν' φύσιν. ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ |emphatic δῆ

|guard closely |send to, order, > καὶ ὅς, «ὁ μὲν |be set before;
 |propose

On the other hand, Petosiris protested against the combat. He was obliged by violence to put on his arms; and, by the command of Arsace, was thrust out of the gates. Thyamis seeing him

“Do you observe, Theagenes,” said he, “how Petosiris shakes with fear?”

“Yes,” replied the other; “but how (resumed he) will you use the victory which seems ready to your hands; for it is no common foe whom you are going to encounter, but a brother?”

“You say well;” he returned, “and have touched the very subject of my thoughts. I intend to conquer him with the assistance of the gods, but not to kill him. Far be it from me to suffer myself to be so far transported by anger, resentment, or ambition, as to pursue revenge for past injuries, or purchase future honours at the expense of a brother’s blood!”

“You speak nobly,” said Theagenes; “and as one who feels the force of natural ties; but have you any commands for me?”

“The combat I am going to engage in,” said Thyamis, “is a mere trifle, fit to

vocabulary

ἄγαμαι wonder, admire; resent,
begrudge

ἄγών -ος (m, 3) gathering place
~agony

ἀνύω accomplish, pass over, complete

ἀποβαίνω leave, get off; turn out
~basis

ἀπολαύω have use, have a benefit

ἀσπάζομαι greet, salute

ἄστυ -εος (n, 3) town

βίος life ~biology

δάκρυον -ς tear

ἐντροφάω delight in; treat
contemptuously

ἐπιθυμία (ῥ) desire, thing desired

ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
~trophy

εὐκαταφρόνητος contemptible

εὖνοια good will, gift

ἐφοδος accessible; inspector; entrance;
attack

ἠώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene

θέα (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint

κίνησις -εως (ῑ, f) motion

ληστρικός piratical

παντοῖος all kinds of

παράδοξος incredible

περισκοπέω look around, inspect

προθυμέομαι (ῥ) be eager

πύλη gate ~Thermopylae

συνεισέρχομαι enter with

συνοικέω live together

συνοίκησις cohabitation

ὕποφαίνω show a little ~photon

ὕφιστημι promise, undertake ~station

φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss

φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

ἀγών εὐκαταφρόνητος· ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ πολλὰ καὶ παράδοξα
πολλάκις αἱ κατ' ἀνθρώπους τύχαι καινουργοῦσιν, εἰ μὲν
κρατοίην, συνεισελεύσῃ τε εἰς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ συνοικήσεις
ἐπὶ τοῖς ὁμοίοις, εἰ δέ τι τῶν παρ' ἐλπίδας ἀποβαίνοι,
Βησσαέων ἡγήσῃ τούτων, εὖνοϊαν πρὸς σέ πολλήν
ἐχόντων, καὶ τὸν ληστρικὸν διαθλήσεις βίον, ἕως ἄν τι
τέλος τῶν κατὰ σέ δεξιώτερον ὑποφήνῃ θεός.»

7.6

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ἡσπάζοντό τε ἀλλήλους σὺν δάκρυσιν
ἅμα καὶ φιλήμασιν, καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτοῦ καθήστο ὡς
εἶχε, περισκοπῶν τὸ μέλλον, καὶ τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ παρείχεν
οὐκ εἰδὼς ἐντρυφᾶν αὐτοῦ τῇ θεᾷ, παντοίως αὐτὸν
περισκοπούσῃ καὶ τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς τέως ἀπολαύειν τῆς
ἐπιθυμίας ἐπιτρεπούσῃ· ὁ δὲ Θύαμις ἐπὶ τὸν Πετόσιριν
ᾠρμησεν. οὐ μὲν ὑπέστη γε ἐκείνος τὴν ἔφοδον, ἀλλὰ
παρὰ τὴν πρώτην κίνησιν εἰς φυγὴν τραπεῖς ἐπὶ τὰς
πύλας, εἰσφρήσαι εἰς τὸ ἄστυ προθυμούμενος. ἀλλ' ἡνύετο
οὐδέν, ὑπὸ τῶν ἐφεστώτων ταῖς πύλαις

ἀγών |contemptible ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ πολλὰ καὶ |incredible
 |often αἱ κατ' ἀνθρώπους τύχαι καινουργοῦσιν, εἰ μὲν
 κρατοῖν, |enter with τε εἰς τὸ |town καὶ συνοικήσεις
 ἐπὶ τοῖς ὁμοίοις, εἰ δέ τι τῶν παρ' ἐλπίδας |leave, get off;
 |turn out
 Βησσαέων ἡγήσῃ τούτων, |good will, gift `s σὲ πολλήν
 ἐχόντων, καὶ τὸν |piratical διαθλήσεις |life , ἕως ἂν τι
 τέλος τῶν κατὰ σὲ δεξιώτερον |show a little `ός.»

7.6

Ἐπὶ τούτοις |greet, salute τε ἀλλήλους σὺν δάκρυσιν
 ἅμα καὶ |kiss , καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτοῦ καθήστο ὥς
 εἶχε, |look around, inspect ἄλλον, καὶ τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ παρείχεν
 οὐκ εἰδὼς |delight in; treat οὐ τῇ θεᾷ, |all kinds of αὐτὸν
 |contemptuously
 |look around, inspect... τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς τέως |have use, have ἡs
 |a benefit
 ἐπιθυμίας |entrust, decide, ὁ δὲ Θύαμις ἐπὶ τὸν Πετόσιριν
 |allow
 ὥρμησεν. οὐ μὲν |promise, , ἐκεῖνος τὴν |accessible; ἰνῆσπορ; en-
 |undertake |trance; attack
 παρὰ τὴν πρώτην |motion εἰς |flight, means τοῖς ἐπὶ τὰς
 |of escape
 |gate , εἰσφρῆσαι εἰς τὸ |town |be eager ἀλλ' |accomplish
 οὐδέν, ὑπὸ τῶν ἐφεστώτων ταῖς |gate

be despised; but since Fortune sometimes sports with mortals, and strange accidents happen, I will just say, that if I prove victor, you shall accompany me into the city, live with me, and partake equally with myself, of everything which my fortune and station can afford. But if, contrary to my expectation, I should be vanquished, you shall command the bands of Bessa, with whom you are in great favour, and shall lead for a time the life of a freebooter, till the Deity shall place you in more prosperous circumstances.”

7.6

Having said this, they embraced each other with great affection; and Theagenes sat down to observe the issue of the fight.

In this situation he unconsciously afforded Arsace an opportunity of feeding herself upon his presence, as she surveyed his person, and gratified at least her eyes. And now Thyamis advanced towards Petosiris; but Petosiris could not sustain his approach, and on his first movement turned about towards the gate, and attempted to re-enter the city, but in vain; for those who were stationed at the entrance drove him back; and those who

*vocabulary***ἁλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἄνοπλος** unarmed; without armor**ἀνύω** accomplish, pass over, complete**ἅπαξ** once**ἀποβάλλω** throw away, lose**ἀποδιδράσκω** escape**ἀποκρούω** drive away**ἀσπίς** -δος (f) shield ~spit**ἄστυ** -εος (n, 3) town**δρόμος** race, running, racing ground

~hippodrome

εἰκός likely**ἔνοπλος** armed**ἐπικελεύω** encourage; consent**κατασεύω** shake, throw down**κατατίθημι** put down, deposit, lay

aside ~thesis

κατόπιν behind, hereafter**κύκλος** circle, wheel ~cycle**μετάφρενον** person's back ~frenzy**ὀπλίζω** prepare, arm ~hoplite**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

παραδείκνυμι (ῶ) receive, admit**περιελαύνω** drive around**περισκοπέω** look around, inspect**προσέοικα** resemble**τάχος** -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer**ὑπεκφεύγω** stay, get away ~fugitive**ὑπόνοια** suspicion; hidden meaning**φθάνω** (ᾱ) do first, outstrip**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive

ἀποκρουόμενος, καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους μὴ παραδέχεσθαι
 καθ' ὃ μέρος ὀρμήσειεν ἐπικελευομένων. ἀπεδίδρασκε
 δὴ, ὥς εἶχε τάχους, περὶ τὸν κύκλον τοῦ ἄστεος,
 ἤδη καὶ τὰ ὅπλα ἀποβαλὼν. συμπαρέθει δὲ κατόπιν
 καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης, ὑπεραγωνίων τε τοῦ Θυάμιδος, καὶ
 τῶν γινομένων μὴ πάντα ὁρᾶν οὐ φέρων, οὐ μὴν
 ἔνοπλός γε, τοῦ μή τινα λαβεῖν ὑπόνοιαν ὥς τῷ
 Θυάμιδι τοῦ ἔργου συνεφαιψόμενος· ἀλλ' ἔνθα καθήστο
 τοῦ τείχους ὑπ' ὄψει τῆς Ἀρσάκης τὴν ἀσπίδα καὶ τὸ
 δόρυ καταθέμενος, καὶ ταῦτα περισκοπεῖν αὐτῇ πάλιν
 ἀνθ' ἑαυτοῦ παρασχών, συμπαρωμάρτει τοῖς δρόμοις,
 οὔτε ἀλισκομένου τοῦ Πετοσίριδος οὔτε κατὰ πολὺν φυγῇ
 φθάνοντος, ἀλλ' αἰὲ ληφθησομένῳ προσεοικότος, καὶ
 τοσοῦτον ὑπεκφεύγοντος ὅσον εἰκὸς ἦν τοῦ ἀνόπλου
 καθυστερεῖν ὠπλισμένον τὸν Θυάμιν. εἰς ἅπαξ μὲν οὖν
 καὶ δεύτερον οὕτω περιήλασαν τὸ τεῖχος· ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ ὁ
 τρίτος αὐτοῖς ἡνύετο κύκλος, ἤδη τὸ δόρυ τοῦ Θυάμιδος
 κατὰ τῶν μεταφρένων τὰδελφοῦ κατασεύοντος καὶ μένειν

|drive away , καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους μὴ παραδέχεσθαι
 καθ' ὃ μέρος ὀρμήσειεν |encourage; consent. |escape
 δῆ, ὥς εἶχε |speed , περὶ τὸν |circle, |town ,
 |wheel
 ἤδη καὶ τὰ |tool |throw away, lose μπαρέθει δὲ |behind,
 |hereafter
 καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης, ὑπεραγωνιῶν τε τοῦ Θυάμιδος, καὶ
 τῶν γινομένων μὴ πάντα ὀρᾶν οὐ φέρων, οὐ μὴν
 |armed γε, τοῦ μὴ τινα λαβεῖν |suspicion ὥς τῷ
 Θυάμιδι τοῦ ἔργου συνεφαιψόμενος· ἀλλ' ἔνθα καθήστο
 τοῦ τείχους ὑπ' ὅψει τῆς Ἀρσάκης τὴν |shield καὶ τὸ
 δόρυ |put down , καὶ ταῦτα |look around, inspect, πάλιν
 ἀνθ' ἑαυτοῦ παρασχών, συμπαρωμάρτει τοῖς |running ,
 οὔτε |be captured τοῦ Πετοσίριδος οὔτε κατὰ πολὺν |flight, means of
 |escape
 |be first , ἀλλ' αἰὲ ληφθησομένῳ |resemble , καὶ
 τοσοῦτον |stay, get away ὅσον |likely ἦν τοῦ |unarmed;
 |without armor
 καθυστερεῖν |prepare, arm τὸν Θυάμιν. εἰς |once μὲν οἶν
 καὶ δεύτερον οὕτω |drive around τὸ τεῖχος· ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ ὁ
 τρίτος αὐτοῖς |accom- |circle, , ἤδη τὸ δόρυ τοῦ Θυάμιδος
 |plish |wheel
 κατὰ τῶν |person's back τὰ δελφού |shake, throw καὶ μένειν
 |down

were upon the walls gave notice throughout the whole circuit of the place, that he should nowhere be admitted. He fled then as fast as he could around the city, and at length threw away his arms. Thyamis pursued him; and Theagenes followed, solicitous for his friend, and desirous of seeing what would happen. He took no arms with him, lest it might appear that he came to assist Thyamis; but, placing his spear and shield where he had before sat, and leaving them for Arsace to contemplate in his stead, he attended closely on the steps of the brothers.

Petosiris was not yet taken, nor was he far in advance; he was every minute in danger of being reached, and had only so much the advantage of the course, as it was reasonable to suppose an unarmed man would have over one who was in armour. In this manner they twice circled the walls; but the third time Thyamis approached near enough to threaten the back of his brother with his spear. He called on him to stop and turn, if he would

vocabulary

ἄγαμαι wonder, admire; resent,
begrudge

ἄγών -ος (m, 3) gathering place
~agony

ἀθλοθετέω offer a prize, reward;
preside

ἄλῃ wandering ~Fr. aller

ἀνατλήναι endure ~talent

ἀνθρώπειος human

ἀπηνής harsh

βιάζω use force on, violate

βιάω use force against, overcome

βραβεύω act as referee, arbitrate

γῆρας -ος (n, 3) old age

δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy

διαπειλέω threaten violently

δίωξις -εως (f) pursuit

δράμα deed, business, drama

δράω do, accomplish

δρόμος race, running, racing ground
~hippodrome

εἴτε if, whenever; either/or

ἐκκλίνω (t) turn away, back down,
shun

ἐκνικάω (t) achieve by force, gain the
upper hand

ἐπεισόδιος adventitious; interlude

ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
~ballistic

ἐπιτραγωδέω make a drama of,

exaggerate

εὐτυχής fortunate

ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
direct, stop ~station

ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries

θέα (ā) seeing, sight, viewpoint

θέατρον (ā) theater

θεωρός envoy; spectator

καινός new, fresh, strange

καλάσιρις (ū) long, fringed Egyptian
robe

μείρομαι receive as a portion ~Moirā

μηχανάομαι build, contrive
~mechanism

μηχανή machine; mechanism, way

ξενικός strange, foreign

πάλαι in the past ~paleo

πάλη wrestling ~Pallas

πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
lots ~Pallas

περίστημι be around; turn out
~station

πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far

συμπλοκή intertwining

συνελαύνω drive together ~elastic

σύντονος tense; impetuous; earnest

τύχη fortune, act of a god

φθάνω (ā) do first, outstrip

φυγάζ -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
~fugitive

φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

ἢ βεβλήσθαι διαπειλοῦντος, ἡ πόλις δὲ ὥσπερ ἐκ θεάτρου
 περιεστῶσα τοῦ τείχους ἠθλοθέτει τὴν θέαν, τότε δὴ πως
 εἴτε τι δαιμόνιον εἴτε τύχη τις τὰνθρώπεια βραβεύουσα,
 καινὸν ἐπεισόδιον ἐπετραγῶδει τοῖς δρωμένοις, ὥσπερ
 εἰς ἀνταγώνισμα δράματος ἀρχὴν ἄλλου παρεισφύρουσα,
 καὶ τὸν Καλάσιριν εἰς ἡμέραν καὶ ὥραν ἐκείνην ὥσπερ
 ἐκ μηχανῆς σύνδρομόν τε καὶ οὐκ εὐτυχῇ θεωρὸν τῷ
 περὶ ψυχῆς ἀγῶνι τῶν παιδῶν ἐφίστησι, πολλὰ μὲν
 ἀνατλάντα καὶ πάντα μηχανησάμενον, φυγὰς τε ἑαυτῷ
 καὶ ἄλλας ξενικὰς ἐπιβαλόντα, εἴ πως ἐκκλίνει τὴν οὕτως
 ἀπηνῆ θέαν, ἐκνικηθέντα δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς εἰμαρμένης, καὶ
 ἰδεῖν ἃ πάλαι αὐτῷ οἱ θεοὶ προεθέσπισαν συνελαθέντα,
 πόρρωθεν μὲν τὰ τῆς διώξεως προκατοπτεύσαντα, ἐκ
 δὲ τῶν πολλάκις προρρηθέντων τοὺς παῖδας εἶναι τοὺς
 αὐτοῦ συννοήσαντα, καὶ συντονωτέροις ἢ καθ' ἡλικίαν
 δρόμοις, ἐπὶ τῷ φθῆναι τὴν εἰς τέλος αὐτῶν συμπλοκὴν,
 καὶ τὸ γῆρας βιασάμενον.

ἢ βεβλήσθαι | threaten , ἢ πόλις δὲ ὥσπερ ἐκ | theater
| violently
|be around; turn out ἵχους | offer a prize, re- | seeing, sight, ἢ πως
| ward; preside | viewpoint
εἴτε τι δαιμόνιον εἴτε τύχη τις | human | act as referee,
| arbitrate
καινὸν | adventitious; | make a drama τοῖς δρωμένοις, ὥσπερ
| interlude | of, exaggerate
εἰς ἀνταγώνισμα | deed, busi- ἱρχὴν ἄλλου παρεισφέρουσα,
| ness, drama
καὶ τὸν | long, fringed ἡμέραν καὶ ὥραν ἐκείνην ὥσπερ
| Egyptian robe
ἐκ | machine; mecha- ἱρομόν τε καὶ οὐκ | fortunate | envoy; τῷ
| nism, way | spectator
περὶ ψυχῆς ἀγῶνι τῶν παιδῶν ἐφίστησι, πολλὰ μὲν
ἀνατλάντα καὶ πάντα | build, contrive , φυγὰς τε ἑαυτῷ
καὶ | wan- | strange, ἐπιβαλόντα, εἴ πως | turn away, back ὕτως
| dering | foreign | down, shun
|harsh | seeing, | achieve by force, ἱ γὰρ τὸ τῆς | receive as a portion
| sight, | the upper hand
ἰδεῖν ἅ | view- ἀπὸ αὐτῷ οἱ θεοὶ προεθέσπισαν | drive together ,
| point
πόρρωθεν μὲν τὰ τῆς | pursuit προκατοπτεύσαντα, ἐκ
δὲ τῶν πολλάκις προρρηθέντων τοὺς παῖδας εἶναι τοὺς
αὐτοῦ συννοήσαντα, καὶ | tense; impetuous; ἢ καθ' | time of life, contem-
| earnest | poraries
|running , ἐπὶ τῷ | be first τὴν εἰς τέλος αὐτῶν | intertwining ,
καὶ τὸ | old age βιασάμενον.

avoid receiving a wound; the multitude meanwhile upon the walls, as in a theatre, being spectators and judges of the contest.

Just at this instant, either the interposition of the Deity, or the caprice of Fortune, who rules the affairs of men, introduced an episode upon the stage, and supplied, as if out of rivalry, a beginning for another drama. Calasiris, who had submitted to a voluntary exile, and had supported innumerable perils, both by sea and land, in order to avoid the dreadful sight, was brought to the spot at that very hour, and compelled by inevitable fate to become a witness of the encounter of his sons, as the oracle had long ago foretold he should be. As soon as he arrived near enough to see what was passing under the walls of Memphis—when he recognised his children, recollected the prophecy, and saw the arms of one of them raised against the other, he hastened with greater speed than his age seemed to admit of, (doing violence to his weight of years), to prevent the dreaded issue of the combat.

*vocabulary***ἀγύρτης** -ου (m, 1) hobo, beggar,

begging priest

ἀγωνία contest; agony**ἀμφιέννυμι** (ῥ) put on a person ~vest**ἀνακαλέω** call, summon, recall**ἀνολολύζω** cry out**ἀπορρίπτω** cast away**βακτηρία** cane, wand**βοάω** shout**γελάω** laugh, smile, laugh at**γεραρός** majestic**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**γυμνόω** strip, be defenseless

~gymnasium

δάκρυον -ς tear**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental

state ~ballistic

ἐξίστημι displace, transform; (+gen)

give up ~station

ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for

~ballistic

εὐτέλεια cheapness; thrift**ἐφίστημι** set; (mp) come/be near,

direct, stop ~station

ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly**ἱκετήριος** of a supplication; (noun)

olive branch

καθέζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit
down, sit up**καθήκω** come down, (a day) to fall,
arrive; be proper**καλάσιρις** (ῥ) long, fringed Egyptian
robe**κόμη** hair ~comet**μάτην** in vain, randomly**ξιφήρης** carrying a sword**οὐδέπω** not, not yet**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

παραμείβω pass by ~amoeba**παραπλήξ** -γος (f) sloping, insane

~plectrum

πατρῷος of the father(s), ancestral**πλησίος** near, neighboring**πρεσβύτες** -ου (ῥ, m, 1) old person**προτείνω** hold out, offer**ῥάκος** -ους (n, 3) rag**σύνειμι** be with; have sex ~ion**συνεχής** (ῥ) continuously**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice,
understand ~jet**σχῆμα** -τος (n, 3) form, figure**ὕμετερος** (ῥ) yours**φορτίον** burden, load

7.7

Ὡς δ' οὖν ἐπέστη καὶ πλησίον ἤδη συμπαρέθει, «τί ταῦτα
 ᾧ Θύαμι καὶ Πετόσιρι;» συνεχῶς ἐβόα. «τί ταῦτα ᾧ
 παῖδες;» ἀνεκάλει πολλάκις. οἱ δ' οὐδέπω τὴν πατρώαν
 γνωρίζοντες ὄψιν, τοῦ μὲν ἔτι τοῖς πτωχικοῖς ἡμφιεσμένου
 ῥάκεσιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ὅλοι τῆς ἀγωνίας ὄντες, ὥς τινα τῶν
 ἀγυρτῶν ἢ καὶ ἄλλως ἐξεστηκότων παρήμειβον. τῶν
 δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους οἱ μὲν ἐθαύμαζον ὥς ἀφειδοῦντα
 αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰς ξιφήρεις ἐμβάλλοντα, οἱ δὲ ὥς παραπλήγα
 καὶ μάτην φερόμενον ἐγέλων. ἀλλ' ὅτε συνεῖς ὁ
 πρεσβύτης ὑπὸ τῆς εὐτελείας τοῦ σχήματος ἑαυτὸν
 οὐ γνωριζόμενον ἐγυμνώθη μὲν τῶν ἐπιβεβλημένων
 ῥακῶν, τὴν δὲ ἱερὰν κόμην ἄδετον οὐσαν καθῆκε, καὶ
 τὸ κατ' ὤμων φορτίον καὶ τὴν ἐν χερσὶ βακτηρίαν
 ἀπορρήψας ἔστη κατὰ πρόσωπον, καὶ ὥφθη γεραρός τε
 καὶ ἱεροπρεπής, ὑπώκλασέ τε ἡρέμα, καὶ τὰς χεῖρας εἰς
 ἱκετηρίαν προτείνας ᾧ τέκνα σὺν δάκρυσιν ἀνωλόλυξεν,
 οὗτος ἐγὼ Καλάσιρις, οὗτος ἐγὼ πατὴρ ὁ ὑμέτερος· αὐτοῦ

7.7

Ὡς δ' οὖν ἐπέστη καὶ |near ἤδη συμπαρέθει, «τί ταῦτα
 ὦ Θύαμι καὶ Πετόσιρι;» |continuously |shout. «τί ταῦτα ὦ
 παῖδες;» |call, summon, recall, πολλάκις. οἱ δ' |not, not yet, ἔν πατρώαν
 |make known, |sight, τοῦ μὲν ἔτι τοῖς πτωχικοῖς |put on a person
 |discover
 |rag, αὐτοὶ δὲ ὅλοι τῆς |contest; ὄντες, ὥς τινα τῶν
 |agony
 ἀγυρτῶν ἢ καὶ ἄλλως |displace, trans-|pass by τῶν
 |form; (+gen)
 δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους οἱ μὲν εἰσὶν ἐθαύμαζον ὥς ἀφειδούντα
 αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰς |carrying a sword ἔχοντα, οἱ δὲ ὥς |sloping,
 |insane
 καὶ μάτην φερόμενον |laugh, ἄλλ' ὅτε συνείς ὁ
 |smile
 |old person ὑπὸ τῆς |cheapness; τοῦ |form, figure ἐαυτὸν
 |thrift
 οὐ |make known, dis-|strip, be de- μὲν τῶν |throw upon
 |cover |fenseless
 |rag, τὴν δὲ ἱερὰν |hair ἄδετον οὐσαν καθήκε, καὶ
 τὸ κατ' ὥμων |burden, load... τὴν ἐν χερσὶ |cane, wand
 |cast away ἔσθη κατὰ πρόσωπον, καὶ ὥφθη |majestic τε
 καὶ ἱεροπρεπής, ὑπὸ κλασέ τε |quietly, gen- τὰς χεῖρας εἰς
 |tly, slowly
 ἱκετηρίαν |hold out, offer τέκνα σὺν δάκρυσιν ἀνωλόλυσεν,
 οὗτος ἐγὼ |long, fringed οὗτος ἐγὼ πατὴρ ὁ ὑμέτερος· αὐτοῦ
 |Egyptian robe

7.7

Having nearly reached them, he exclaimed with all his might

“My children! what mean you? what madness is this!” They, intent on what they were themselves engaged in, did not recognise their father, covered as he was with beggar’s weeds, but took him for some wandering vagrant, who was probably beside himself. Those who were on the walls, wondered at his so rashly exposing himself between the combatants. Others laughed at what they thought his mad and fruitless efforts. When the good old man perceived that he was not known under these mean garments, he cast aside the tatters under which he was disguised; let his sacred locks flow down upon his shoulders, threw away his scrip and staff, and stood before them with a reverend and priest-like aspect; gently inclining his body, and stretching out his hands as a suppliant: his tears flowed apace, while he exclaimed

“O my sons, I am Calasiris—I am your father—stay your hands—repress your fatal rage—receive, acknowledge, and reverence your parent.”

Almost ready to swoon, the young men slackened in their course, and cast themselves

*vocabulary***ἄγνοια** ignorance**ἀγωνία** contest; agony**αἰδέομαι** respect, be ashamed**αἰσχύνω** (ῶ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar**ἄμφω** both ~amphora**ἀναγνωρισμός** recognition**ἀνδάνω** please ~hedonism**ἀνιάω** (ῖ) vex**ἀποβαίνω** leave, get off; turn out
~basis**ἀπολιμπάνω** leave behind, fail**ἀτενής** strained, intense; earnest**ἀχανής** mute with surprise; yawning**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**γόνυ** γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon**δράμα** deed, business, drama**ἐνοράω** look at, notice something in**ἐπιγιγνώσκω** look upon, recognize
~gnostic**ἐρωτικός** amorous**ἐφέπω** drive, meet, follow ~sequel**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism**θέα** (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint**ἔχνος** -εος (n, 3) track, trace**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**καταφέρω** bring down, kill ~bear**κίνημα** (ι) movement, uproar**μανία** madness, passion**μοῖρα** portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
~Moirā**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

παραπλήσιος similar to**παρίημι** dangle; pass over, allow ~jet**περιφύομαι** embrace ~physics**προσπίπτω** attack; befall; kow-tow**προσπίτνω** poetic for προσπίπτω**πρόσωθεν** forward, in the future; far**πτοέω** scare**σχῆμα** -τος (n, 3) form, figure**φάσμα** phantom, apparition**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics

στήτε, καὶ τὴν ἐκ μοιρῶν μανίαν στήσατε, τὸν φύντα
καὶ ἔχοντες καὶ αἰδεσθέντες, τότε οἱ μὲν παρείθησαν,
καὶ κατενεχθῆναι μικρὸν ἀπολιπόντες προσέπιπτον ἄμφω
τῷ πατρί, καὶ τοῖς γόνασι περιφύντες, πρῶτα μὲν
ἀτενέστερον ἐνορῶντες διηκρίβουν τὸν ἀναγνωρισμόν, ὥς
δὲ οὐ φάσμα τὴν ὄψιν ἀλήθειαν δὲ ἐγνώρισαν, πολλὰ ἅμα
καὶ ἐξ ἐναντίων ἔπασχον. ἤδοντο ἐπὶ τῷ φύντι σωζομένῳ
παρ' ἐλπίδας· ἐφ' ἣ κατελαμβάνοντο πράξει, καὶ ἡνιῶντο
καὶ ἡσχύνοντο· τῆς ἀδηλίας τῶν ἀποβησομένων εἰς
ἀγωνίαν καθίσταντο.

Καὶ ταῦτα ἔτι τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως θαυμαζόντων,
καὶ λεγόντων μὲν οὐδὲν οὐδὲ πραττόντων, ὥσπερ δὲ
ἀχανῶν ὑπ' ἀγνοίας καὶ τοῖς γεγραμμένοις παραπλησίῳ
πρὸς μόνην τὴν θέαν ἐπτοημένων, ἕτερον ἐγίνετο
παρεγκύκλημα τοῦ δράματος ἢ Χαρίκλεια. κατ'
ἶχνος γὰρ ἐφεπομένη τοῦ Καλασίριδος, καὶ πόρρωθεν
ἀναγνωρίσασα τὸν Θεαγένην (ὃξὺ γάρ τι πρὸς ἐπίγνωσιν
ἐρωτικῶν ὄψις, καὶ κίνημα πολλάκις καὶ σχῆμα μόνον,

στήτε, καὶ τὴν ἐκ |portion, |madness, ἰτήσατε, τὸν |produce,
|fate |passion |beget; clasp

καὶ ἔχοντες καὶ |respect, be ashamed - οἱ μὲν |dangle; pass,
|over, allow

καὶ |bring down, kill, ἱκερὸν ἀπολιπόντες προσέπιπτον ἄμφω

τῷ πατρί, καὶ τοῖς γόνασι περιφύντες, πρῶτα μὲν

|strained, in-look at, notice ηκρίβουν τὸν |recognition , ὥς
|tense; earnest |something in

δὲ οὐ |phantom, ἴν |sight ἀλήθειαν δὲ |make known, discover ἴμα
|apparition

καὶ ἐξ ἐναντίων ἔπασχον. ἤδοντο ἐπὶ τῷ |produce, ἴ-μένω
|beget; clasp

παρ' ἐλπίδας· ἐφ' ἣ |seize, understand, catch, ὄvertake; vex
|(mp) happen

καὶ |spoil, τῆς ἀδελφίας τῶν |leave, get off; turn εἰς
|disgrace |out

|contest; καθίσταντο.
|agony

Καὶ ταῦτα ἔτι τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως θαυμαζόντων,

καὶ λεγόντων μὲν οὐδὲν οὐδὲ πραττόντων, ὥσπερ δὲ

ἀχανῶν ὑπ' |ignorance :αὶ τοῖς γεγραμμένοις |similar to

πρὸς μόνην τὴν |seeing, |scare , ἕτερον ἐγίνετο
|sight,

παρεγκύκλημα τοῦ |view- deed, busi- ἡ Χαρίκλεια. κατ'
|point |ness, drama

|track, γὰρ |ἐφέπω?: drive, meet, follow; ὃρ ἐφέπω?: |forward, in the
|trace |drive, meet, follow |future; far

ἀναγνωρίσασα τὸν Θεαγένην (ὃξὺ γάρ τι πρὸς ἐπίγνωσιν

|amorous |sight, καὶ |movement, ἰλλάκας καὶ |form, μόνον,
|uproar |figure

before his feet, hardly believing what they saw; but when they were convinced that it was really Calasiris, and no phantom, they embraced his knees, and clung to him, their minds labouring with various and conflicting feelings. They were rejoiced at seeing their father unexpectedly safe—they were ashamed and hurt at the circumstances in which he had found them—they were confused and solicitous at the uncertainty of what was to follow.

The spectators from the city gazed with wonder at what was passing, and observed it in silence, without interfering. They were, in a manner, astounded with ignorance and surprise, and stood like figures on a painter's canvas, rivetted upon the scene before them, when lo! a new actress made her appearance on the stage. Chariclea followed close after Calasiris. The eye of a lover is quick as lightning in recognising the object of its passion—a single gesture, the fold of a garment, seen behind, or at a distance, is sufficient to confirm its conjectures. When

*vocabulary***ἀγείρω** gather ~agora**αἰσχρός** shameful**ἄκτις** -νος (f) ray, beam ~actinic**αὐχὴν** -ένος (m, 3) neck**βέλος** -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic**βολή** a hit with a missile; a glance
~ballistic**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**γοερός** distressing; lamenting**διωθέω** tear, rend; repel**εἰκός** likely**ἐμμανής** raving**ἐμποδών** on the way; getting in the way**ἐναγκαλίζομαι** hug**ἐνοχλέω** be annoyed**ἐξαρτάω** hang on, make dependent**ἐπιτηδεύω** practice, pursue**ἐσθής** clothes ~vest**ἡρέμα** quietly, gently, slowly**θέα** (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint**θρῆνος** dirge ~threnody**καλάσιρις** (ι) long, fringed Egyptian robe**καταρρήγνυμι** (υ) break down**κατασπάζομαι** embrace, love**καταυγάζω** illuminate; outshine**λαμπάδιον** small torch; lint for

wounds; top-knot; comic mask

λαμπάδιος torch-bearing**μεθίημι** let go, cease; (mid) speed off
~jet**νέφος** -εος (n, 3) cloud ~nebula**νώτος** back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box**οἰστρέω** sting; go crazy**ὁμοιότης** -τος (f, 3) resemblance**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

παραγκωνίζω have arms akimbo**περιβάλλω** act: excel; (mp) put on clothing, take possession of ~ballistic**περιφύομαι** embrace ~physics**πρόσωθεν** forward, in the future; far**ῥῆμα** -τος (n, 3) a thing said**ῥυπόω** be dirty, squalid**σύγκειμαι** be composed of, agreed on**σύμβολον** token, seal**σύμβολος** token; omen**σύμπας** (ᾱ) all together**φαντασία** appearance; imagination

καὶν πόρρωθεν ἦ καὶν ἐκ νώτων, τῆς ὁμοιότητος τὴν
 φαντασίαν παρέστησεν), ὥσπερ οἰστρηθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῆς
 ὄψεως, ἐμμανὴς ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἔεται· καὶ περιφῦσα τοῦ
 αὐχένος ἀπρίξ εἶχετο καὶ ἐξήρτητο, καὶ γοεροῖς τισὶ
 κατησπάζετο θρήνοις. ὁ δέ, οἷον εἰκός, ὄψιν τε
 ῥυπῶσαν καὶ πρὸς τὸ αἰσχροτέρων ἐπιτετηδευμένην ἰδὼν
 καὶ ἐσθῆτα τετρυχωμένην καὶ κατερρωγυῖαν, ὥσπερ
 τινὰ τῶν ἀγειρουσῶν καὶ ἀληθῶς ἀλήτιν διωθεῖτο καὶ
 παρηγκωνίζετο. καὶ τέλος, ἐπειδὴ οὐ μεθείει, ὥς
 ἐνοχλοῦσαν καὶ τῇ θεᾷ τῶν ἀμφὶ Καλάσιριν ἐμποδῶν
 ἰσταμένην καὶ διερράπισεν. ἦ δὲ «ὦ Πύθιε» πρὸς αὐτὸν
 ἡρέμα· οὐδὲ τοῦ λαμπαδίου μέμνησαι;» καὶ τότε Θεαγένης
 ὥσπερ βέλει τῷ ῥήματι βληθείς, καὶ τῶν συγκειμένων
 αὐτοῖς συμβόλων τὸ λαμπάδιον γνωρίσας, ἐνατενίσας τε
 καὶ ταῖς βολαῖς τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τῆς Χαρικλείας ὥσπερ ὑπ'
 ἀκτίνος ἐκ νεφῶν διατπούσης καταυγασθεὶς περιέβαλλέ τε
 καὶ ἐνηγκαλίζετο.

Καὶ τέλος τὸ πρὸς τῷ τείχει σύμπαν μέρος καθ'

καὶ πόρρωθεν ἢ καὶ ἐκ νώτων, τῆς |resemblance τὴν
 |appearance; παρέστησεν), ὥσπερ |sting; go crazy ὑπὸ τῆς
 |imagination
 |sight , |raving ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἔται· καὶ περιφῦσα τοῦ
 |neck ἀπρίξ εἶχετο καὶ |hang on, make ἰ |distressing; σὶ
 |dependent |lamenting
 |embrace, love |dirge ὁ δέ, οἶον |likely , |sight τε
 |be dirty, squalid ῥὸς τὸ αἰσχρότερον |practice, pursue ἰδὼν
 καὶ |clothes τετρυχωμένην καὶ |break down , ὥσπερ
 τινὰ τῶν ἀγειρουσῶν καὶ ἀληθῶς ἀλήτιν |tear, rend; repel
 |have arms akimbo καὶ τέλος, ἐπειδὴ οὐ |let go, cease;
 |be annoyed καὶ τῇ θέᾳ τῶν ἀμφὶ |long, fringed|on the way; getting in
 |Egyptian robe|the way
 ἰσταμένην καὶ διερράπισεν. ἡ δὲ «ὦ Πύθιε» πρὸς αὐτὸν
 |quietly, gen- τοῦ λαμπαδίου μέμνησαι;» καὶ τότε Θεαγένης
 |tly, slowly
 ὥσπερ βέλει τῷ ῥήματι βληθείς, καὶ τῶν |be composed
 |of, agreed on
 αὐτοῖς συμβόλων τὸ λαμπάδιον |make known, discover ῥς τε
 καὶ ταῖς |hit; glance ὁ ὀφθαλμῶν τῆς Χαρικλείας ὥσπερ ὑπ'
 |ray ἐκ νεφῶν διαττούσης |illuminate; |excel; don τε
 |outshine
 καὶ |hug

Καὶ τέλος τὸ πρὸς τῷ τείχει σύμπαν μέρος καθ'

she knew Theagenes afar off, transported at the long wished for sight, she ran frantically towards him, and, falling on his neck, embraced him closely, breathing out her passion in inarticulate murmurs.

He, when he saw a squalid face, disguised, and industriously discoloured, her tattered garments, and vile appearance, repulsed and threw her from him with disgust, as some common beggar; and when she still persisted, and hindered his seeing Calasiris and his children, he smote her on the face. She softly said to him

“O Pythias, have you then forgotten the torch?” He, startled as at the sudden stroke of an arrow, recognized the token which had been agreed upon between them; and, looking at the countenance of Chariclea, which broke on him like the sun from behind a cloud, rushed into her embrace. All those upon the walls, including Arsace herself, who swelled

vocabulary

ἄγαμαι wonder, admire; resent,
 begrudge
ἄγών -ος (m, 3) gathering place
 ~agony
ἄθεσμος unlawful
αἰτίος blameworthy; the cause
 ~etiology
ἄλη wandering ~Fr. aller
ἀναδέω wreath, tie
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot
δεκαετής of 10 years
δράμα deed, business, drama
δυστυχέω be unlucky
ἐρωτικός amorous
εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
ζηλοτυπία jealousy

θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies
καταστρέφω overturn, subdue
 ~catastrophe
κινδυνεύω encounter danger; (+inf)
 there is a danger that
μέχρις as far as, until
μοῖρα portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
 ~Moirā
ξιφήρης carrying a sword
παραπέμπω send via; escort ~pomp
προκάθηναι sit before; preside
προσδοκάω expect
προφητεία prophecy
στάσις -εως (f) placing; faction
σύμβολον token, seal
σύμβολος token; omen
τραγικός goatlike; tragic, stately
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

ὁ προκαθῆστο ἢ Ἀρσάκη διοιδουμένη καὶ οὐκ ἄνευ
 ζηλοτυπίας ἤδη τὴν Χαρίκλειαν θεωμένη, σκηνογραφικῆς
 ἐπληροῦτο θαυματουργίας.

7.8

Λέλυτο μὲν ἄθεσμος ἀδελφῶν πόλεμος, καὶ ἀγὼν ὁ
 δι' αἵματος κριθήσεσθαι προσδοκώμενος εἰς κωμικὸν ἐκ
 τραγικοῦ τὸ τέλος κατέστρεφε. πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας
 ξιφῆρεις ἐπ' ἀλλήλους καὶ μονομαχοῦντας θεασάμενος,
 καὶ τὸν παρὰ τοσοῦτον τῶν τέκνων θάνατον ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς
 τοῖς γεννήσασι δυστυχήσαι κινδυνεύσας, εἰρήνης αὐτοῖς
 ἐγίνετο πρύτανις, διαδρᾶναι μὲν τὸ προωρισμένον ἐκ
 μοιρῶν ἀδυνατήσας, εἰς καιρὸν δὲ ἐπιστῆναι τοῖς
 ἀποκεκληρωμένοις εὐτυχήσας. παῖδες τὸν φύντα μετὰ
 δεκαετοῦς ἄλλης χρόνον ἐκομίζοντο, καὶ τὸν αἴτιον τῆς ἐπὶ
 τῇ προφητείας καὶ μέχρις αἵματος στάσεως αὐτοὶ μικρὸν
 ὕστερον κατέστεφον καὶ τοῖς συμβόλοις τῆς ἱερωσύνης
 ἀναδιδόντες παρέπεμπον. ἐφ' ἅπασι δὲ τὸ ἐρωτικὸν μέρος
 τοῦ δράματος, ἢ Χαρίκλεια καὶ ὁ

ὁ προκαθήστο ἡ Ἀρσάκη διοιδουμένη καὶ οὐκ |away from; not
having; not
needing

|jealousy ἤδη τὴν Χαρίκλειαν θεωμένη, σκηνογραφικῆς

|fill, fulfill θαυματουργίας.

7.8

Λέλυτο μὲν |unlawful ἀδελφῶν πόλεμος, καὶ ἀγὼν ὁ

δι' αἵματος κριθήσεσθαι |expect εἰς κωμικὸν ἐκ

|goatlike; ἡ τέλος |overturn, πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας
|tragic, stately |subdue

|carrying a sword ἡ λήλους καὶ μονομαχοῦντας θεασάμενος,

καὶ τὸν παρὰ τοσοῦτον τῶν τέκνων θάνατον ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς

τοῖς γεννήσασι |be unlucky |encounter danger; (+inf) ὑπὸ τοῖς
|there is a danger that

ἐγίνετο πρύτανις, διαδρᾶναι μὲν τὸ προωρισμένον ἐκ

|portion, fate ὕνατήσας, εἰς καιρὸν δὲ |set; (mp) come/be
|near, direct, stop

|choose, assign by lot |be lucky, pros- παῖδες τὸν |produce, ... ἂ
|per, succeed |beget; clasp

|of 10 years |wandering ὃν ἐκομίζοντο, καὶ τὸν αἴτιον τῆς ἐπὶ

τῇ |prophecy καὶ |as far as, until ... |placing; αὐτοὶ μικρὸν
|faction

ὕστερον κατέστεφον καὶ τοῖς συμβόλοις τῆς |priesthood,
|ceremonies

|wreath, tie |send via; escort ἡ φ' ἅπασιν δὲ τὸ |amorous μέρος

τοῦ |deed, busi- ἡ Χαρίκλεια καὶ ὁ
|ness, drama

with displeasure and already viewed Chariclea with jealous eyes, were overcome with wonder, as at some scenic exhibition.

7.8

The unnatural warfare between the brothers was now ended; the tragedy which threatened blood, had passed into a comedy. The father, who had seen them armed against each other, and had nearly been a spectator of the wounds of one of them, became the instrument of peace. He who was unable to avoid the fated spectacle of his sons' hostilities, was fortunate enough to rule the issue of what fate had ordered.

They recovered their father after a ten years' exile; and they hastened to crown and invest him again with the ensigns of that dignity, which had nearly been the cause of a bloody contest between them. But amid all these successes the love scene of the drama triumphed — Theagenes and Chariclea, blooming in youth

vocabulary

ἀκμιάζω be in top form, flourish
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἀπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take
 aside, cut off ~epilepsy
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἄρτι at the same time
ἄστυ -εος (n, 3) town
αὐτοσχέδιος in close combat
αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
γούν at least then
δορυφορέω be bodyguard
δραχμή drachma
ἐκχέω pour out
ἐπιστρέφω turn towards ~atrophy
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
θέα (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint
καλάσιρις (ιι) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe

ὀλόκληρος complete
ὁμολογέω agree with/to
παραλλάσσω change, differ
παρθενεύω raise a girl; live as a virgin
περιέπω treat, handle
πομπή a sending, expedition ~pomp
πρόβατον cattle, flocks, herds
προθυμία (ῶ) zeal, alacrity ~fume
πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
προστρέχω run to, join, attack
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
σελήνη moon
στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
φαντάζω make visible; imagine
χαρίεις graceful
χίλιοι (ιι) thousand ~kilo-
ώραῖος ripe; young adult

Θεαγένης ἐπήκμαζον, ὠραῖοι καὶ χαρίεντες οὕτω νέοι,
 παρ' ἐλπίδα πᾶσαν ἀλλήλους ἀπειληφότες, καὶ πλέον τῶν
 ἄλλων εἰς τὴν ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς θέαν τὴν πόλιν ἐπιστρέφοντες.
 ἐξεχύθη γοῦν πᾶσα διὰ πυλῶν, καὶ τὸ προκείμενον
 πεδῖον ἐπλήρου διὰ πάσης ἡλικίας, τοῦ μὲν ἐφηβεύοντος
 τῆς πόλεως καὶ εἰς ἄνδρας ἄρτι παραλλάττοντος τῷ
 Θεαγένει προστρέχοντος, τῷ δὲ Θυάμιδι τῆς ἀκμαζούσης
 ἡλικίας καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ὀλοκλήρως πληρούσης καί
 τι καὶ ἀναγνωρίζειν τὸν Θυάμιν ἐχούσης. τὸ δὲ
 παρθενεῦον τοῦ ἄστεος καὶ νυμφῶνας ἤδη φανταζόμενον
 τὴν Χαρίκλειαν περιεῖπε· πρεσβυτικὸν δὲ καὶ ἱερὸν
 ἅπαν γένος ἐδορυφόρει τὸν Καλάσιριν. καὶ πομπή τις
 ἱεροπρεπῆς αὐτοσχέδιος ἐστέλλετο, τοὺς μὲν Βησσαεῖς
 τοῦ Θυάμιδος ἀποπέμψαντος, καὶ χάριν τε τὴν γινομένην
 ὑπὲρ τῆς προθυμίας ὁμολογήσαντος, καὶ βοῦς μὲν
 ἑκατὸν χίλια δὲ πρόβατα καὶ δραχμὰς ἐκάστῳ δέκα
 μικρὸν ὕστερον εἰς πληρουμένην τὴν σελήνην ἀποστέλλειν
 ἐπαγγειλαμένου, τὸν αὐχένα δὲ ὑπάγοντος ταῖς χερσὶ

Θεαγένης ἐπήκμαζον, ^{ripe;} καὶ ^{graceful} οὕτω νέοι,
^{young}
 παρ' ἐλπίδα πᾶσαν ἀλλήλους ^{adult} ^{receive, recover, u} πλέον τῶν
^{take aside, cut off}
 ἄλλων εἰς τὴν ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς ^{seeing, sight, view-turn towards}
^{point}
 |pour out |at least then διὰ πυλῶν, καὶ τὸ ^{be set before;}
^{propose}
 πεδίον ἐπλήρου διὰ πάσης ^{time of life, con-} ἐν ἐφηβέοντος
^{temporaries}
 τῆς πόλεως καὶ εἰς ἄνδρας ^{at the}change, differ τῷ
^{same}
 Θεαγένει ^{run to, join, attack,} γῶ δὲ ^{time}Θυάμιδι τῆς ^{be in top form,}
^{flourish}
^{time of life, con-} τοὺς ἄνδρας ^{complete} πληρούσης καὶ
^{temporaries}
 τι καὶ ἀναγνωρίζειν τὸν Θύαμιν ἐχούσης. τὸ δὲ
^{raise a girl; live as a}town καὶ νυμφῶνας ἤδη ^{make visible;}
^{virgin} ^{imagine}
 τὴν Χαρίκλειαν περιεῖπε· πρεσβυτικὸν δὲ καὶ ἱερὸν
 ἅπαν γένος ^{be bodyguard} ὃν ^{long, fringed} Egyp- ^{a sending, s}
^{tian robe} ^{expedition}
 ἱεροπρεπῆς ^{in close combat} ^{prepare, send, fur} μὲν Βησσαεῖς
 τοῦ Θυάμιδος ^{send away} , καὶ χάριν τε τὴν γινομένην
 ὑπὲρ τῆς προθυμίας ^{agree with/to} , καὶ βοῦς μὲν
 ἑκατὸν χίλια δὲ ^{cattle, flocks, a} ^{drachma} ἐκάστω δέκα
^{herds}
 μικρὸν ὕστερον εἰς πληρουμένην τὴν ^{moon} ἀποστέλλειν
 ἐπαγγελαμένου, τὸν ^{neck} δὲ ^{lead} ταῖς χερσὶ

and beauty, and sparkling with pleasure at having recovered one another, attracted the eyes of every beholder. Nearly the whole city poured out through the gates, and a multitude of every age and sex hurried into the plain. The young men surrounded Theagenes; those in the prime of life, and who had formerly known him, crowded round Thyamis; the maidens who already indulged in dreams of wedlock followed Chariclea; the old men and priests attended upon and congratuled Calasiris:—thus a kind of sacred procession was formed upon the instant.

Thyamis dismissed the men of Bessa with much gratitude, and many thanks for their ready assistance. He promised by the next full moon to send them a hundred oxen, a thousand sheep, and ten drachmas each; and then, placing his neck within the embrace of the old man, he supported on

*vocabulary***ἀγέρωχος** (positive epithet)**ἀναρτάω** attach to, make dependent upon**ἀναστέλλω** repel, suppress**ἄπτω** set on fire; attach; mid: touch, seize ~haptic**αὐλέω** play (blow, toot)**αὐλή** courtyard**αὐλῖς** -τος (f) roost, bivouac**αὐλός** flute, tube, hollow**αὐλών** canyon, strait, canal**δορυφορέω** be bodyguard**δράω** do, accomplish**δριμύς** (ι) sharp, piercing, bitter**ἐκβακχεύω** excite to Bacchic frenzy; enrage**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**ἐμφορέω** carry in ~bear**ἐντός** within**ἐπηχέω** resound, echo**ἐπικουφίζω** lighten a load**ἔπω** (mid) follow, accompany; (act, uncommon) handle, take care of**εὐφημία** speaking auspiciously**ζηλοτυπία** jealousy**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism**ἡλικία** time of life, contemporaries**ἡρέμα** quietly, gently, slowly**θέα** (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint**καθαρός** clean, pure**κατάγω** lead down/home; land ~demagogue**κατόπιν** behind, hereafter**κέντρον** goading rod?**κρότος** rattling, clapping**λαμπάς** -δος (f, 3) torch**νεώς** νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine**ὄρμος** cord, chain, anchorage**παραλύω** detach, disable**πορεία** gait, march**πρεσβύτης** -ου (ῶ, m, 1) old person**σοβέω** drive off; swagger**σῦριγξ** -γος (f) pan pipes**υπερόγκος** excessively bulky, swollen; excessive**χειραγωγέω** lead by the hand**χορός** dance; chorus ~terpsichorean**χρυσός** (ῶ) gold**ὠλένη** elbow, lower arm

τοῦ πατρός, καὶ τὴν πορείαν ἐπικουφίζοντος, καὶ τὴν
 βάσιν τοῦ πρεσβύτου πρὸς τὸ παρ' ἐλπίδα χαῖρον
 ἡρέμα παραλυσμένην ἐφεδράζοντος. ἐποίει δὲ ταῦτον ἐκ
 θατέρων καὶ ὁ Πετόσιρις. καὶ ὑπὸ λαμπάσιν ἡμμέναις
 ἐπὶ τὸν νεὼν τῆς Ἰσιδος κατήγετο ὁ πρεσβύτης, ὑπὸ
 κρότῳ καὶ εὐφημίᾳ πολλῇ δορυφορούμενος, πολλῶν ἅμα
 συρίγγων καὶ αὐλῶν ἱερῶν ἐπηχούντων καὶ πρὸς χοροὺς
 τὸ ἀγέρωχον τῆς ἡλικίας ἐκβακχεύοντων. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ
 ἡ Ἀρσάκη κατόπιν ἐλείπετο τῶν δρωμένων, ἀλλ' ἴδιον
 δορυφόρημα καὶ πομπείαν καθ' ἑαυτὴν ὑπέρογκόν τινα
 σοβοῦσα, ὄρμους καὶ πολὺν χρυσὸν ἐνέβαλεν εἰς τὸ
 Ἰσειον, οὕτωςι μὲν δοκεῖν, δι' ἃπερ καὶ ἡ λοιπὴ πόλις, ἐκ
 μόνου δὲ τοῦ Θεαγένους τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἀναρτήσασα, καὶ
 πλεόν τῶν ἄλλων τῆς ἐκείνου θέας ἐμφορουμένη, οὐ μὴν
 ἔχουσα γε καθαρὸν τὸ ἡδόμενον· ἀλλὰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν
 ὁ Θεαγένης ἐξ ὠλένης χειραγωγῶν, καὶ τὴν ὀχλικὴν
 ἐπιφορὰν ἀναστέλλων, δριμύ τι τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ ζηλοτυπίας
 κέντρον ἐνέβαλεν. ὥς οὖν ἐντὸς ἐγγέγονει

τοῦ πατρός, καὶ τὴν |gait, |lighten a load , καὶ τὴν
 |march
 βάσιν τοῦ |old person πρὸς τὸ παρ' ἐλπίδα χαῖρον
 |quietly, |detach, disable ἐφεδράζοντος. ἐποίει δὲ ταῦτόν ἐκ
 |gently,
 |slowly
 πατέρων καὶ ὁ Πετόσιρις. καὶ ὑπὸ |torch ἡμμέναις
 ἐπὶ τὸν |temple ἥς Ἰσίδος |lead |old person , ὑπὸ
 |down/home;
 |rattling, |speaking ...λλῇ |be bodyguard , πολλῶν ἅμα
 |clapping |auspiciously
 |pan pipes καὶ αὐλῶν ἱερῶν |resound, echo καὶ πρὸς |dance;
 |chorus
 τὸ |(positive τῆς |time |excite to Bacchic οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ
 |epithet) of life, |frenzy; enrage
 ἣ Ἀρσάκη κατόπι |contem- |poraries
 |do, accomplish 'λλ' ἴδιον
 δορυφόρημα καὶ πομπείαν καθ' ἑαυτὴν |excessively bulky, swollen; ex-
 |cessive
 |drive off; |cord, chain, ἡ πολὺν χρυσὸν ἐνέβαλεν εἰς τὸ
 |swagger |anchorage
 Ἰσειον, οὕτως μὲν δοκεῖν, δι' ἅπερ καὶ ἡ λοιπὴ πόλις, ἐκ
 μόνου δὲ τοῦ Θεαγένους τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν |attach to, make |
 |dependent upon
 πλέον τῶν ἄλλων τῆς ἐκείνου θέας |carry in , οὐ μὴν
 ἔχουσα γε καθαρὸν τὸ |ἥδομαι?: be pleased, enjoy; or κλειαν
 |ἥδομαι?: be pleased, enjoy
 ὁ Θεαγένης ἐξ |elbow, |χειραγωγῶν, καὶ τὴν ὀχλικὴν
 |lower
 |arm
 ἐπιφορὰν |repel, suppress. |sharp, pierc- |, Ἀρσάκη |jealousy
 |ing, bitter
 |goadng rod? ἵαλεν. ὥς οὖν ἐντὸς ἐγεγόνει

one side the tottering steps of his weary father, whom fatigue, surprise, and joy had well nigh exhausted. Petosiris on his side did the same: and thus they led him, with lighted torches, and the applause and congratulations of the surrounding multitude, to the temple of Isis; pipes and sacred flutes attending the procession, and stimulating the spirits of the young to activity in the holy dance. Neither was Arsace herself absent from the ceremony, for with guards, attendants, and much pomp, she proceeded to the temple of Isis, where she offered gold and precious stones, under pretence of setting an example to the city, but having eyes for Theagenes alone, and gazing upon him with more eagerness than did all the others; yet the pleasure she received was not unmixed. Theagenes held Chariclea by the hand, and for her he removed the surrounding crowd, and the keen stings of jealousy sunk deep into the breast of Arsace.

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory, statue
ἀνάκτορον palace; temple
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot
ἄφαιρέω take away ~heresy
γηραιός old
διανίστημι awaken
ἐκβοάω cry out
ἔπαινος (noun) praise
ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies
ἵχνος -εος (n, 3) track, trace
καλάσιρις (ū) long, fringed Egyptian robe
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

κατεύχομαι pray, vow, curse
μόλις with difficulty, barely
νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine
πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
προοράω see before oneself
προσφυής attached to, part of
προσφύω grab onto, attach oneself to ~physics
προφητεία prophecy
προφητεύω prophecy
ρίπτω hurl
σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty ~spontaneous
στέφανος ring
σύμβολον token, seal
σύμβολος token; omen
τελευταίος last, final

τῶν ἀνακτόρων ὁ Καλάσιρις, ῥίπτει μὲν ἑαυτὸν ἐπὶ
 πρόσωπον, τοῖς δὲ ἴχνεσι προσφύς τοῦ ἀγάλματος,
 ὠρῶν τε ἐπὶ πλεῖστον οὕτως ἔχων, ὀλίγου μὲν καὶ
 ἐκθανεῖν ἐδέησεν, ἀναλαβόντων δὲ τῶν περιστώτων
 μόλις διαναστάς, καὶ σπείσας τε τῇ θεῷ καὶ κατευξάμενος,
 ἀφελὼν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ κεφαλῆς τὸν τῆς ἱερωσύνης στέφανον
 τὸν παῖδα τὸν Θύαμιν κατέστεφεν, αὐτὸς μὲν ἤδη γηραιός
 τε εἶναι πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος εἰπών, καὶ ἄλλως προορᾶν
 τὴν τελευταίαν πλησιάζουσιν, τὸν δὲ παῖδα πρεσβύτερον
 ὄντα τοῦ γένους χρεωστεῖσθαι τε τὰ σύμβολα τῆς
 προφητείας ἐκ τοῦ νόμου καὶ ἱκανῶς ἔχειν ψυχῆς τε ἅμα
 καὶ σώματος πρὸς τὰς τῆς ἱερωσύνης λειτουργίας.

7.9

Ἐκβοησάντων δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα τοῦ δήμου, καὶ
 συγκατατίθεσθαι διὰ τῶν ἐπαίνων παραδηλούντων,
 αὐτὸς μὲν τοῦ νεῶ μέρος τι καταλαβών, ὃ δὲ τοῖς
 προφητεύουσιν ἀποκεκλήρωτο, τοὺς τε παῖδας ἔχων ἅμα
 καὶ τοὺς περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην ἐγκατέμεινεν· οἱ λοιποὶ δὲ εἰς

τῶν |palace;
 |temple ὁ |long, fringed, ῥίπτει μὲν ἑαυτὸν ἐπὶ
 |Egyptian robe
 πρόσωπον, τοῖς δὲ |track, προσφύς τοῦ |ornament,
 |trace |glory, statue
 ὥρων τε ἐπὶ πλείστον οὕτως ἔχων, ὀλίγου μὲν καὶ
 ἐκθανεῖν ἐδέησεν, |take up, recover, δὲ τῶν περιστώτων
 |resume
 |with |awaken , καὶ |libate; (mid) ἡ θεῶ καὶ |pray, vow, curse ,
 |diffi- |make a treaty
 |culty,
 |take away. ἡς ἑαυτοῦ κεφαλῆς τὸν τῆς |priesthood, |ring
 |barely |ceremonies
 τὸν παῖδα τὸν Θύαμιν κατέστεφεν, αὐτὸς μὲν ἤδη |old
 τε εἶναι πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος εἰπών, καὶ ἄλλως |see before oneself
 τὴν |last, final |bring/be near; τὸν δὲ παῖδα πρεσβύτερον
 |have sex
 ὄντα τοῦ γένους χρεωστεῖσθαι τε τὰ σύμβολα τῆς
 |prophecy ἐκ τοῦ νόμου καὶ ἱκανῶς ἔχειν ψυχῆς τε ἅμα
 καὶ σώματος πρὸς τὰς τῆς |priesthood, λειτουργίας.
 |ceremonies

7.9

|cry out δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα τοῦ δήμου, καὶ
 συγκατατίθεσθαι διὰ τῶν |(noun) praise ...ραδιλούντων,
 αὐτὸς μὲν τοῦ |temple. ἔρος τι |seize, understand, catch, οἷς
 |overtake; (mp) happen
 |prophecy |choose, assign by, τοὺς τε παῖδας ἔχων ἅμα
 |lot
 καὶ τοὺς περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην ἐγκατέμεινεν· οἱ λοιποὶ δὲ εἰς

But Calasiris, when he arrived at the innermost part of the temple, threw himself on his face, and continued so long prostrate and motionless at the feet of the sacred image, that he was near expiring under emotion. The bystanders gently raised and set him on his feet; and when with difficulty, and by degrees, he came to himself, he poured out a libation to the goddess, and, in the midst of vows and prayers, took the sacred diadem of the priesthood from his own head, and placed it on that of his son Thyamis; saying to the spectators

“That he felt himself old, and saw his end approaching—that his eldest son was his lawful successor in the office—and that he possessed the needful vigour, both of mind and body, for exercising the functions of it.”

7.9

The multitude testified, by their acclamations, their approbation of what he said; and he retired with his sons, and Theagenes, to those apartments of the temple which are set apart for the high-priest.

vocabulary

ἄθροός grouped
 ἄμαχος unconquerable; noncombatant
 ἀνακαίω light (a fire) ~caustic
 ἀναστρέφω act: overturn; mid: find oneself in ~atrophy
 ἄναυδος unable to speak ~Theravada
 ἀπογυμνῶ take off one's clothes
 ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
 ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
 ἀπροφάσιστος unhesitating
 αὐλή courtyard
 βασιλείος kingly
 βύθιος sunken, marine
 γοῦν at least then
 γύναιος of a woman ~queen
 δῆθεν strong form of δῆ
 ἐκάτερος each of two
 ἐναλύω be beside oneself
 ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐξίημι send forth, allow forth ~jet
 ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
 ἐπιστένω groan under
 ἐπιστρέφω turn towards ~atrophy
 ἐπιφορέω pile on
 ἐπίφορος (winds) favorable; prone to; applicable to
 ἐσθής clothes ~vest
 εὐνή bed; (pl) anchor stones

ἡδονή pleasure
 ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 θαμά thickly
 θέα (α) seeing, sight, viewpoint
 θεραπείη -ας service, tending
 καταβάλλω throw down, cast off ~ballistic
 καταφέρω bring down, kill ~bear
 κλίνη (ι) bed, couch ~clinic
 μόλις with difficulty, barely
 οἴκησις -εως (f) habitation
 ὀκλάζω squat, sink
 ὀρθῶ stand up; extol, improve, benefit
 ὀψέ late, in evening ~epitaph
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 παιδίσκη young girl, slave, prostitute
 παννύχιος all-night ~nocturnal
 πείρα an attempt
 πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
 πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy
 πότε when?
 προσκαλέω call on, summon
 πυκνός dense, frequent; shrewd
 πώποτε never
 στρέφω turn, veer ~atrophy
 στρωμνή bed, bedding
 σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure

οἴκησιν ἕκαστος τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀπεχώρουν.

Ἀπεχώρει δὲ καὶ ἡ Ἀρσάκη, μόλις μὲν καὶ πολλάκις ἀναστρέφουσα καὶ πλείονι θεραπείᾳ δῆθεν τῇ περὶ τὴν θεὸν ἐναλύουσα· πλὴν ἀλλ' ἀπεχώρει γε ὁψέ ποτε, καὶ θαμὰ πρὸς τὸν Θεαγένην, ἕως ἐξῆν, ἐπιστρέφουσα. ἐπεὶ δ' οὖν εἰς τὴν βασιλείον αὐλὴν ἦλθε, διαμπαξ ἐπὶ τὸν θάλαμον ἵεται, καὶ καταβαλοῦσα ἑαυτὴν ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης, ὡς εἶχε σχήματος, ἔκειτο ἄναυδος, γύναιον καὶ ἄλλως πρὸς ἄσεμνον ἡδονὴν ἐπίφορον, τότε δὲ πλεόν ὑπὸ θέας ἀμάχου τῆς Θεαγένους, καὶ τὰς πώποτε εἰς πείραν ἐλθούσας ὄψεις ὑπερπαιούσης, ἀνακαιόμενον. παννύχιος γοῦν ἔκειτο, πυκνὰ μὲν πρὸς ἑκατέραν πλευρὰν τὸ σῶμα στρέφουσα, πυκνὰ δὲ καὶ βύθιον ἐπιστένουσα, νῦν μὲν ὀρθουμένη νῦν δὲ ὀκλάζουσα ἐπὶ τῆς στρωμνῆς, καὶ τῆς ἐσθῆτος ἑαυτὴν κατὰ μέρος ἀπογυμνοῦσα, καὶ αὖθις ἀθρόον ἐπὶ τὴν εὐνὴν καταφέρουσα. καί ποτε καὶ παιδίσκην ἀπροφασίστως προσκαλέσασα, αὖθις ἀπέπεμπεν οὐδὲν ἐπιστείλασα. καὶ

|habitation" αστος τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀπεχώρουν.

Ἀπεχώρει δὲ καὶ ἡ Ἀρσάκη, |with difficulty, αὶ πολλάκις
|barely
ἀναστρέφουσα καὶ πλείονι θεραπείᾳ |strong form of, δὴ . ἦν
θεὸν |be beside oneself . ἦν ἀλλ' ἀπεχώρει γε |late ποτε, καὶ
|thickly . πρὸς τὸν Θεαγένην, ἕως ἐξῆν, ἐπιστρέφουσα. ἐπεὶ
δ' οὖν εἰς τὴν βασιλῆιον αὐλὴν ἦλθε, διαμπαξ ἐπὶ τὸν
θάλαμον ἵεται, καὶ |throw down, cast off . ἦν ἐπὶ τῆς |bed, couch
ὥς εἶχε |form, figure, ἔκειτο |unable to speak . . . ἰον καὶ ἄλλως
πρὸς ἄσεμνον |pleasure ἐπίφορον, τότε δὲ πλέον ὑπὸ
θέας |unconquerable; |Theagenous, καὶ τὰς |never εἰς πείραν
|noncombatant
ἐλθούσας |sight ὑπερπαιούσης, |light (a fire) . |all-night
|at least then , πυκνὰ μὲν πρὸς ἑκατέραν |rib, side τὸ
σῶμα |turn , πυκνὰ δὲ καὶ |sunk, |groan under , νῦν
|marine
μὲν |stand up; extol, ἱμ-|squat, sink ἐπὶ τῆς |bed, bedding
|prove, benefit
καὶ τῆς |clothes ἑαυτὴν κατὰ μέρος |take off one's,
|clothes
καὶ αὐθις ἀθρόον ἐπὶ τὴν εὐνὴν |bring down, kill καί
ποτε καὶ παιδίσκην |unhesitating |call on, summon , αὐθις
ἀπέπεμπεν οὐδὲν |send to, order . καὶ

The crowd separated to their several habitations; and Arsace at length departed, unwillingly, and often turning back, under pretence of greater respect to the goddess; at last, however she did depart, casting back her eyes as long as possible upon Theagenes.

As soon as she arrived at her palace, she hurried to her chamber, and, throwing herself upon the bed, in the habit she had on, lay there a long time speechless. She was a woman ever inclined to sensual passion; and was now inflamed above measure by the beauties and grace of Theagenes, which excelled any she had ever beheld. She continued restless and agitated all night, turning from one side to the other, fetching deep and frequent sighs; now rising up, and again falling back on her couch; now tearing off her clothes, and then again throwing herself upon her bed; calling in her maids without cause, and dismissing them without orders. In short, her unrestrained love

*vocabulary***ἀδαμάντινος** adamantine**ἀλαζών** -όνος (m, 3) charlatan, boaster**ἀλγύνω** (ᾶ) cause pain, grief**ἀλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἀνύω** accomplish, pass over, complete**ἀπλώω** spread, unfold**ἄτε** as if; since**γλυκύς** sweet, pleasant ~glycerine**δέσποινα** lady**δὴν** long time**διακονέω** (ᾶ) serve, minister to**διαταράσσω** confuse**εἰστρέχω** run in**ἐξεῖπον** speak out, disclose**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**ἔρωτικός** amorous**εὐδαιμονία** prosperity**ἡσάομαι** (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat**ἡώς** ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene**θαλαμηπόλος** (f) chamber slave

~thalamus

θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus**καινός** new, fresh, strange**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

κατεπάδω always repeat**λύχνος** lamp**μανία** madness, passion**νεῦμα** -τος (n, 3) nod, command**ὁμιλία** (τι) intercourse, company**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition**παιδίον** young child; slave**παντοῖος** all kinds of**πεῖρα** an attempt**πείρω** pierce, run through ~pierce**συνήθης** habitual, intimate**ὕπερφρονέω** be snobby**ὕποφέρω** carry out of danger ~bear**φθάνω** (ᾶ) do first, outstrip

ἀπλῶς εἰς μανίαν ἐλάνθανε λοιπὸν ὁ ἔρως ὑποφερόμενος,
 ἕως δὴ τις πρεσβύτες, ὄνομα Κυβέλη, τῶν θαλαμηπόλων
 καὶ συνήθως τὰ ἐρωτικά τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ διακονουμένων,
 εἰσδραμοῦσα εἰς τὸν θάλαμον (ἔλαθε γὰρ αὐτὴν οὐδ'
 ὅτιοῦν τῶν γινομένων, ἅτε λύχνου φαίνοντος καὶ οἶον
 συνεξάπτοντος τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ τὸν ἔρωτα) «τί ταῦτα,»
 ἔλεγεν,» ὦ δέσποινα; τί σε νέον ἢ καινὸν ἀλγύνει πάθος;
 τίς πάλιν ὀφθεῖς τὴν ἐμὴν διαταράττει τροφίμην; τίς
 οὕτως ἀλαζὼν καὶ ἔκφρων ὥς τοῦ κατὰ δὲ τοσούτου
 κάλλους μὴ ἡττηθῆσαι, μηδὲ εὐδαιμονίαν ἡγεῖσθαι τὴν
 δὴν ἐράσμιον ὁμιλίαν, ἀλλὰ νεῦμα τὸ σὸν καὶ βουλὴν
 ὑπερφρονεῖν; ἔξιπε μόνον, ὦ γλυκύτατον ἐμοὶ παιδίον·
 οὐδεὶς οὕτως ἀδαμάντινος ὥς μὴ τοῖς ἡμετέροις ἀλῶναι
 θελγήτροις. ἔξιπε, καὶ οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ἀνύουσα τὰ κατὰ
 γνώμην. ἔργοις δέ, οἶμαι, πολλάκις τὴν πείραν εἵληφας.»

7.10

Ἡ μὲν ταῦτα καὶ ὅμοια ἕτερα κατεπῆδε, πολλὰ τοῖς ποσὶ
 τῆς Ἀρσάκης προσκνυζομένη, καὶ παντοίαις κολακείαις

ἀπλῶς εἰς |madness, passion, ἄνθανε λοιπὸν ὁ |love, |carry away
 |passion |desire
 ἕως δὴ τις πρεσβύτες, ὄνομα Κυβέλη, τῶν |chamber slave
 καὶ |habitual, intimate τὰ |amorous τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ |serve, minister to
 |run in εἰς τὸν |bedchamber ἔλαθε γὰρ αὐτὴν οὐδ'
 ὅτι οὖν τῶν γινομένων, |as if; |lamp φαίνοντος καὶ οἶον
 |since
 συνεξάπτοντος τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ τὸν |love, |desire » «τί ταῦτα,»
 ἔλεγεν,» ὦ |lady , τί σε νέον ἢ καινὸν |cause |an experience, pas-
 |pain, |sion, condition
 τίς πάλιν ὀφθεῖς τὴν ἐμὴν |confuse |grief τροφίμην; τίς
 οὕτως |charlatan, |καὶ ἔκφρων ὡς τοῦ κατὰ δὲ τοσούτου
 |boaster
 |beauty μὴ |(pass) be weaker, |prosperity ἡγεῖσθαι τὴν
 |overcome; (active)
 |long time ἡμῶν |defeat |intercourse, ἄλλὰ |nod, command καὶ βουλὴν
 |company
 |be snobby , |speak out, disclose |sweet, ἐμοὶ παιδίον
 |pleasant
 οὐδεὶς οὕτως |adamantine ὡς μὴ τοῖς ἡμετέροις ἀλῶναι
 θελγῆτροις. |speak out, disclose φθάνοις |accomplish ἃ κατὰ
 γνώμην. ἔργοις δέ, οἶμαι, πολλάκις τὴν πείραν εἴληφας.»

7.10

Ἡ μὲν ταῦτα καὶ ὅμοια ἕτερα κατεπῆδε, πολλὰ τοῖς ποσὶ
 τῆς Ἀρσάκης προσκνυζομένη, καὶ |all kinds of |κολακείαις

would certainly have driven her into frenzy, had not an old crone, Cybele by name, her bedchamber woman, well acquainted with her secrets, and who had ministered to her amours, hurried into the chamber.

Nothing had escaped her notice, and she now came to add fuel to the flame; thus addressing her:

“What ails you, my dear mistress? What new passion tortures you? Whose countenance has raised such a flame in my nursling’s soul? Is there any one foolish or insolent enough to overlook or condemn advances from you? Can any mortal see your charms unmoved, and not esteem your favours as a most supreme felicity? Conceal nothing from me, my sweet child. He must be made of adamant, indeed, whom my arts cannot soften. Only tell me your wishes, and I will answer for the success of them. You have more than once made trial of my skill and fidelity.”

7.10

With these and such like insinuating persuasions, and falling at the feet of Arsace, she entreated her to disclose

vocabulary

ἄγροικος field-dwelling, rustic
ἄθροός grouped
ἀναίμακτος bloodless, unbloodied
ἀνέραστος unloved; not loving
ἀποφαίνω display, declare
βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology
εἴπερ if indeed
ἐξεῖπον speak out, disclose
ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief; (mp)
 bring to oneself ~demagogue
ἐπιδείκνυμι (ῥ) display, exhibit
εὐτυχής fortunate
ἔυγξ type of woodpecker, used as a
 magic charm
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
καταστέλλω arrange; clothe; repress
καταστράπτω strike (lightning)
καταστρέφω overturn, subdue

~catastrophe

κατορθόω erect; accomplish
κινέω (ι) set in motion, move, remove
 ~kinetic
μέλος -ους (n, 3) limb; melody
μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
μονομαχία single combat; gladiator
 fight
νεανίας -ου (ᾱα, m) young person
οὐπω no longer
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
πάντως by all means
παραθέω run beside
περίειμι be superior to; be left over;
 still exist
συγχροτέω clap together, assemble
τήμερον today
τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury; defeat
χρεία need, use

ἐξείπειν τὸ πάθος ἐπαγομένη· ἥ δὲ μικρὸν ἐφησυχάσασα,»
 βέβλημαι,» εἶπεν, «ὦ μητέριον, ὡς οὔπω πρότερον· καὶ
 πολλὰ δὴ πρὸς σοῦ καὶ πολλάκις εἶ παθοῦσα ἐν ὁμοίαις
 ταῖς χρείαις, οὐκ οἶδα εἰ καὶ νῦν ἔξω κατορθοῦσαν. ὁ
 γάρ τοι πόλεμος ὁ πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν τήμερον ὀλίγου μὲν
 συγκροτηθεὶς ἀθρόον δὲ κατασταλεῖς τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις
 ἀναίμακτος ἀπεφάνθη καὶ εἰς εἰρήνην κατέστρεψεν, ἐμοὶ
 δὲ ἀρχὴ τις ἀληθεστέρου πολέμου καὶ τραῦμα οὐ μέρους
 μόνον ἢ μέλους ἀλλὰ καὶ ψυχῆς αὐτῆς γέγονε, τὸν ξένον
 ἐκείνον νεανίαν, τὸν τῷ Θυάμιδι κατὰ τὴν μονομαχίαν
 παραθέοντα, οὐκ εὐτυχῶς ἐπιδείξας. οἶσθά που πάντως
 ὦ μῆτερ ὃν λέγω· οὐδὲ γὰρ μικρῷ τῷ μέσῳ τοὺς ἄλλους
 τῷ κάλλει κατήστραπτεν, οὐδ' ὥστε καὶ ἄγροικόν τινα
 λαθεῖν καὶ τῶν καλῶν ἀνέραστον, μή τοί γε δὴ δὲ καὶ
 τὴν σὴν πολυπειρίαν. ὥστε, ὦ φιλότατη, τὸ μὲν βέλος
 τοῦμὸν ἔγνωκας, ὥρα δέ σοι κινεῖν πᾶσαν μηχανήν, πᾶσαν
 πρεσβυτικὴν ἵγγα καὶ αἰμυλίαν, εἴπερ δὴ βούλει σοι
 περιεῖναι τὴν τροφίμην· ὥς οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως βιώσομαι μὴ

|speak out, an |drive game; induce belief; ἐφησυχάσασα,»
 |disclose |expe- (mp) bring to oneself
 βέβλημαι,» ἐπὶ, «ὦ μητέριον, ὡς |no longer ὕτερον· καὶ
 |pas-
 |sion,
 πολλὰ δὴ |condi- σου καὶ πολλάκις εὖ παθοῦσα ἐν ὁμοίαις
 |tion
 ταῖς χρεαίαις, οὐκ οἶδα εἰ καὶ νῦν ἔξω |erect; ὁ
 |accomplish
 γάρ τοι πόλεμος ὁ πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν |today ὀλίγου μὲν
 συγκροτέω?: |grouped δὲ |arrange; τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις
 |clap together, |clothe; re-
 |assemble; |or
 |bloodless, un- |display, καὶ εἰς εἰρήνην |overturn, ἐμοὶ
 |bloodied |declare
 |clap together, |subdue
 |assemble
 ἀρχὴ τις ἀληθεστέρου πολέμου καὶ |injury; οὐ μέρους
 |defeat
 μόνον ἢ |limb; ἀλλὰ καὶ ψυχῆς αὐτῆς γέγονε, τὸν ξένον
 |melody
 ἐκείνον |young , τὸν τῷ Θυάμιδι κατὰ τὴν |single combat;
 |person |gladiator fight
 |run beside , οὐκ |fortunate |display, οἰσθά που |by all means
 |exhibit
 ὦ μητερ ὃν λέγω· οὐδὲ γὰρ μικρῷ τῷ μέσῳ τοὺς ἄλλους
 τῷ |beauty |strike (lightning) , οὐδ' ὥστε καὶ |field-dwelling, ι
 |rustic
 λαθεῖν καὶ τῶν καλῶν |unloved; not loving -ί γε δὴ δὲ καὶ
 τὴν σὴν πολυπειρίαν. ὥστε, ὦ φιλτάτῃ, τὸ μὲν |missile
 τοῦμὸν ἔγνωκας, ὥρα δέ σοι κινεῖν πᾶσαν |machine; mecha- ν
 |nism, way
 πρεσβυτικὴν |type of woodpecker, used |if indeed ἢ βούλει σοι
 |as a magic charm
 |be superior to; be |ῥφίμην· ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως |live; (mp) ἢ
 |left over; still exist |make a living

the cause of her sufferings and agitations. The princess at last, composing herself a little, said — “Good nurse! I have received a deeper wound than I have ever yet felt; and though I have frequently, on similar occasions, successfully experienced your abilities, I doubt whether they can avail me now. The war which threatened our walls yesterday, has ended without bloodshed, and has settled into peace; but it has been the cause of raising a more cruel war within my bosom, and of inflicting a deep wound, not on any part of my body, but on my very soul, by offering to my view, in a luckless hour, that foreign youth who ran near Thyamis during the single combat. You must know whom I mean, for his beauty shone so transcendently among them all, as to be conspicuous to the rudest and most insensible to love, much more to one of your matured experience. Wherefore my dearest nurse, now that you know my wound, employ all your skill to heal it; call up every art, work with every spell and will which years have taught you, if you would have your mistress survive; for it is in vain for me to

*vocabulary***αἰφνίδιος** unforeseen, sudden**ἀλιτήριος** guilty; (+gen) offending against**ἄρτι** at the same time**αὐχὴν** -ένος (m, 3) neck**ἄωρος** untimely; at the wrong time; pendulous ~aorta**βλέμμα** -τος (n, 3) look, glance**βραχύς** low, short**γλαυκιάω** with bright eyes ~glaucoma**γοργός** fierce; vigorous**γραιῦς** old woman ~geriatric**γύναιος** of a woman ~queen**δέσποινα** lady**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved**ἐξαρτάω** hang on, make dependent**ἐπιτηδεύω** practice, pursue**εὐτυχέω** be lucky, prosper, succeed**θαρσέω** be of good heart**θάρσος** boldness, over-boldness**ἱούλος** whisker**ἱταμός** reckless**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

κληρώω cast lots, assign**κορυφή** peak, crown**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱα, m) young person**ξανθός** yellow**ξενικός** strange, foreign**οἴκημα** -τος (n, 3) room**ὄρθιος** shrill; steep, straight**πάντως** by all means**παρειά** cheeks**περιπλέκω** embrace ~complex**περιστέφω** enwreath**περιφύομαι** embrace ~physics**προσβλέπω** look at**προστρέχω** run to, join, attack**στέρνον** breast, chest, seat of feelings
~sternum**τήμερον** today**ὑπερέχω** be over; protect**ὑπομειδιάω** smile a little**ὑπομνησκάω** remind of ~mnemonic**φαντάζω** make visible; imagine

πάντως ἐκείνου τυγχάνουσα.»

«Γινώσκω,» ἔφη, «τὸν νεανίαν,» ἡ γραῦς. «εὐρύς τις ἦν τὰ στέρνα καὶ τοὺς ὤμους, καὶ τὸν αὐχένα ὀρθιον καὶ ἐλεύθερον ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους αἶρων, καὶ εἰς κορυφὴν τοὺς ἅπαντας ὑπερέχων, γλαυκιῶν τὸ βλέμμα, καὶ ἐπέραστον ἄμα καὶ γοργὸν προσβλέπων, ὁ καταβόστρυχός που πάντως ἐκείνος, τὴν παρειὰν ἄρτι ξανθῷ τῷ ἰούλῳ περιστέφων· ᾧ γύναιόν τι ξενικόν, οὐκ ἄωρον μὲν ἄλλως δὲ ἰταμόν, ὡς ἐδόκει, προσδραμόν αἰφνίδιον περιέφυ καὶ περιπλακὲν ἐξήρητο. ἦ οὐ τοῦτον λέγεις ᾧ δέσποινα;»

«Τοῦτον,» ἔφη, «μαμμίδιον· εὖ γάρ με καὶ τὸ παράσημον ὑπέμνησας, τὴν ἀλιτήριον ἐκείνην καὶ τῶν ἀπ' οἰκήματος, ἐπὶ μικρῷ καὶ τῶν πολλῶν καὶ ἐπιτετηδευμένῳ κάλλει μέγα μὲν φανταζομένην, πλὴν ἀλλ' ἐμοῦ γε δὴ εὐτυχοῦσαν πλέον, εἰ τοιοῦτον κεκλήρωται τὸν ἐρώμενον.» βραχὺ δὴ πρὸς ταῦτα καὶ σεσηρὸς ὑπομειδιάσασα ἡ πρεσβῦτις, «θάρσει,» ἔφη, «ᾧ δέσποινα. εἰς τὴν τήμερον ἐκείνη καλὴ τῷ ξένῳ νενόμισται· εἰ δὲ σοὶ καὶ τῷ σῷ

|by all means ἵνου τυγχάνουσα.»

«Γινώσκω,» ἔφη, «τὸν |young ,» ἡ |old woman ὑρὺς τις
|person
ἦν τὰ |chest καὶ τοὺς ὤμους, καὶ τὸν αὐχένα |shrill; steep,
|straight

ἐλεύθερον ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους αἶρων, καὶ εἰς κορυφὴν τοὺς

ἅπαντας |be over; pro-|with bright eyes|look, , καὶ ἐπέραστον
|tect |glance

ἅμα καὶ γοργὸν |look at , ὁ καταβόστρυχός που

|by all means ἔινος, τὴν |cheeks ἄρτι |yellow τῷ |whisker

|enwreath ᾧ γύναιόν τι |strange, , οὐκ |untimely; `at the` wrong
|foreign |time; pendulous

δὲ |reckless, ὡς ἐδόκει, |run to, join, at-|unforeseen, |τεριέφυ καὶ
|tack |sudden

|embrace |hang on, make ὁ τοῦτον λέγεις ᾧ |lady ,»
|dependent

«Τοῦτον,» ἔφη, «μαμμίδιον· εὖ γάρ με καὶ τὸ παράσημον

ὑπέμνησας, τὴν |guilty; (+gen)`of- |ην καὶ τῶν ἀπ' |room ,
|fending against

ἐπὶ μικρῷ καὶ τῶν πολλῶν καὶ |practice, pursue |beauty

μέγα μὲν |make visible; πλὴν ἀλλ' ἐμοῦ γε δὴ |be lucky, pros-
|imagine |per, succeed

πλέον, εἰ τοιοῦτον |cast lots, assign ὃν ἐρώμενον.» βραχὺ

δὴ πρὸς ταῦτα καὶ σεσηρὸς ὑπομειδιάσασα ἡ πρεσβῦτις,

«θάρσει,» ἔφη, «ᾧ |lady . εἰς τὴν τήμερον ἐκείνη καλὴ

τῷ ξένῳ νενόμισται· εἰ δὲ σοὶ καὶ τῷ σῷ

think of living, if I do not enjoy this young man.”

“I believe I know the youth of whom you speak,” replied the old woman; “his chest and shoulders were broad; his neck, straight and noble; his stature, raised above his fellows; and he outshone, in short, every one around him:—his eyes sparkling with animation, yet their fire tempered with sweetness; his beautiful locks clustered on his shoulders; and the first down of youth appeared upon his cheek. An outlandish wench, not without beauty, but of uncommon impudence, ran suddenly up to him, embraced him, and hung upon his neck. — Is not this the man you mean?”

“It is indeed,” replied Arsace; “I well remember the last circumstance you mention; and that strolling hussy, whose home-spun made-up charms have nothing more in them than common, but are, alas! much more fortunate than mine, since they have obtained for her such a lover.”

The old woman smiled at this, and said,

“Be of good cheer, my child; the stranger just now, perhaps, thinks his present mistress handsome; but if I can make him possessor

vocabulary

ἀκριβής (ἰ) exact
ἀκριβόω (ἰ) make exact, be perfect,
 investigate accurately
ἀλλάσσω trade, transform
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀνύω accomplish, pass over, complete
ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be
 freed, depart
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
βασιλείος kingly
δέσποινα lady
δυσθυμέω (υῦ) be sad, angry
ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
ἐξορμάω veer off course ~hormone
ἐπαισθάνομαι feel, perceive
ἐπικλείω praise; secure ~Euclid
ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
εὐελπὺς -δος (m) hopeful
εὐνούχος eunuch
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
ζηλοτυπία jealousy
ἡσυχάζω be quiet, rest

θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
θεράπαινα female slave
θρύπτω break into pieces ~drop
θύμα -τος (n, 3) victim, sacrifice
θυσία sacrifice
ἱατρός (ᾱ) physician
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
λύχνος lamp
μάτην in vain, randomly
νόσος (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome
οὐπω no longer
παραγκωνίζω have arms akimbo
παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake,
 associate with
προαποχάμνω give up from fatigue
πρόθυρον front door ~door
προστάσσω post at, attach to,
 command
προστυγχάνω get one's portion; (ppl)
 whatever one randomly runs into
σαντοῦ yourself
σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry
 ~repudiate

κάλλει προστυχεῖν αὐτὸν ἀνύσαιμι, χρυσᾶ φασὶ χαλκείων
ἀλλάζεται, ὥς ἐταιρίδιον τὸ ἐθέλασταιον ἐκείνο καὶ μάτην
θρυπτόμενον παραγκωνισάμενος.»

«Εἰ γὰρ οὕτω ποιήσεις, Κυβέλιον φίλτατον, δυοῖν δι'
ένός μοι γενήσῃ νόσων ἰατρός, ἔρωτός τε καὶ ζηλοτυπίας,
τὸν μὲν ἐμπλήσασα, τῆς δὲ ἀπαλλάξασα.» καὶ ἥ,»
γενήσεται,» εἶπεν, «τό γε ἐπ' ἐμοί. σὺ δέ μοι σαντὴν
ἀναλαμβάνειν καὶ τὸ παρὸν ἡσυχάζειν, μηδὲ δυσθυμοῦσα
προαποκάμνειν, ἀλλ' εὐελπὶς εἶναι.»

7.11

Ταῦτ' εἶπε, καὶ ἀφελούσα τὸν λύχνον, ἐπικλεισμένη τε
τοῦ θαλάμου τὰς θύρας, ἐξώρμησεν. οὕπω δὲ ἀκριβῶς
ἡμέρας ἐπησθημένη, τῶν τε βασιλείων εὐνούχων ἓνα
παραλαβοῦσα, καὶ ἄλλην θεράπαιναν ἅμα ποπάνοις καὶ
έτέροις δὴ τισι θύμασιν ἔπεσθαι προστάξασα, ἐπὶ τὸ
Ἰσιον ἔσπευδεν. ὥς δὲ τοῖς προθύροις ἐπέστη, θυσίαν
ἄγειν τῇ θεῷ λέγουσα ὑπὲρ τῆς δεσποίνης Ἀρσάκης,

|beauty |get one's portion;|accomplish χρυσᾶ φασὶ χαλκείων
 (ppl) whatever one
 |trade, |randomly runs into ὡς ἑταίριον τὸ ἐθέλασται ἐκεῖνο καὶ μάτην
 |transform
 |break into|have arms akimbo .>>
 |pieces

«Εἰ γὰρ οὕτω ποιήσεις, Κυβέλιον φίλτατον, δυοῖν δι'
 ἑνός μοι γενήσῃ |plague |physi- |love, τε καὶ |jealousy
 |cian |desire
 τὸν μὲν |fill , τῆς δὲ ἀπαλλάξασα.» καὶ ἡ,»
 γενήσεται,» εἶπεν, «τό γε ἐπ' ἐμοί. σὺ δέ μοι |yourself
 |take up, recover, καὶ τὸ παρὸν |be quiet, rest , ἡδὲ δυσθυμοῦσα
 |resume
 |give up from fatigue ὡς ἂν |hopeful εἶναι.»

7.11

Ταῦτ' εἶπε, καὶ |take away τὸν |lamp , |praise; secure τε
 τοῦ |bedchamber ἐς θύρας, ἐξώρμησεν. |no longer ἄκριβως
 ἡμέρας |feel, perceive , τῶν τε βασιλείων |eunuch ἓνα
 παραλαβοῦσα, καὶ ἄλλην |female slave ἅμα ποπάνους καὶ
 ἑτέροις δὴ τισι |victim, ἔπεσθαι |post at, attach, ἐπὶ τὸ
 |sacrifice |to, command
 Ἵσειον |'push on,' get ἐς δὲ τοῖς |front door ἐπέστη, |sacrifice
 |going, hurry
 ἄγειν τῇ θεῷ λέγουσα ὑπὲρ τῆς |lady Ἀρσάκης,

of your beauties he will find himself to have exchanged brass for gold, and will look with disdain upon that conceited and saucy strumpet.”

“Only do this, my dearest Cybele, and you will cure, at once, two dreadful distempers—love and jealousy; you will free me from one, and satisfy the other.”

“Be it my care,” replied the nurse, “to bring this about; do you, in the meantime, compose yourself; take a little rest; do not despair before the trial, but cherish soothing hope.”

7.11

Having said this, she took up the lamp, and, shutting the door of the chamber, went away.

Soon after sunrise, taking one of the eunuchs of the palace with her, and ordering a maid to follow her with cakes and other requisites for sacrifice, she hastened to the temple of Isis. Upon arriving at the entrance, she said—she came to offer

vocabulary

ἄθροός grouped
αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
ἄλεκτρούων -όνος (m, 3) chicken
ἀνατίθηναι consecrate, lay on, impute;
 (mp) reproach
ἄνεσις -εως (f) loosening, indulgence
ἀνίηναι urge, impel; release ~jet
ᾠοιδή song
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἄχρι as far as (+gen); until
γηραιός old
διακωλύω (ὑ) hinder
εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
ἐκδίδωμι hand over ~donate
Ἑλλην Greek
ἐμπίμπλημι fill with
ἔνιμι be in ~ion
ἐξιλεόω appease
ἐπανήκω to have come back, return
ἐπεύχομαι exult (over); pray ~vow
ἐπισκήπτω lay something on
ἑσπέρα evening, west
ἑστιάω give a feast
εὐωχία partying
καλάσιρις (ἰ) long, fringed Egyptian

robe

κατακλίνω (ι) lay down ~incline
κατήφεια a cause of disgrace
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
νεωκόρος temple warden, patron
οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper
ὄνειρος dream (also τὸ ὄνειρον)
πόρος way, bridge ~fare
πόρω aor. give, pf. be fated
προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect
 ~legion
προνοέω foresee, think of ~paranoia
σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty
 ~spontaneous
συμπράσσω cooperate
ταράσσω mess things up ~trachea
τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle
ὕπερβολή mountain pass; passing
 over; respite; excess
φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame
χαλάω let fall; become slack
χαρά joy
ψυχαγωγία (ὑ) evocation; pastime,
 persuasion

ἐκ τινῶν ὀνειράτων τεταραγμένης καὶ ἐξιλεώσασθαι τὰ
ὀφθέντα βουλομένης, τῶν νεωκόρων διεκώλυέ τις καὶ
ἀπέπεμπε, κατηφείας τὰ περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν ἐμπεπλήσθαι
φάσκων· τὸν γὰρ δὴ προφήτην τὸν Καλάσιριν μακροῖς
χρόνοις εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν ἐπανήκοντα ἐστιαθῆναι μὲν
λαμπρῶς ἅμα τοῖς φιλτάτοις κατὰ τὴν ἐσπέραν, καὶ
πρὸς πᾶσαν ἄνεσιν καὶ ψυχαγωγίαν ἑαυτὸν ἐκδοῦναι,
μετὰ δὲ τὴν εὐωχίαν σπείσαι τε καὶ πολλὰ ἐπεύξασθαι
τῇ θεῷ, καὶ τοῖς παισὶν εἰπόντα ὡς ἄχρι τοῦ παρόντος
ὄψονται τὸν πατέρα, καὶ πολλὰ ἐπισκήψαντα τῶν σὺν
αὐτῷ νέων Ἑλλήνων ἀφιγμένων ὡς ἔνι μάλιστα προνοεῖν,
καὶ ἐν οἷς ἂν βουλομένοις αὐτοῖς γίνηται τὰ δυνατὰ
συμπράττειν, κατακλίναντά τε αὐτόν, καὶ εἴτε διὰ τὸ τῆς
χαρᾶς μέγεθος, τῶν πνευματικῶν πόρων εἰς ὑπερβολὴν
ἀνεθέντων καὶ χαλασθέντων, οἷα δὴ γηραιοῦ τοῦ σώματος
ἀθρόον διαφορηθέντος, εἴτε καὶ θεῶν αἰτήσαντι τοῦτο
παρασχομένων, εἰς ἀλεκτρονίων ᾧδὰς τετελευτηκότα
γνωσθῆναι, τῶν παιδων, ἐξ ὧν προύλεγεν

ἐκ τινῶν |dream |mess things up καὶ |appease τὰ
ὀφθέντα βουλομένης, τῶν |temple war-|hinder τις καὶ
|den, patron
ἀπέπεμπε, |a cause of disgrace ..ἐπὶ τὸ ἱερὸν ἐμπεπλῆσθαι
φάσκων· τὸν γὰρ δὴ προφήτην τὸν |long, fringed ακροῖς
|Egyptian robe
χρόνοις εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν |to have come|give a feast μὲν
|back, return
|brilliant ἄμα τοῖς φιλόστοιχοις κατὰ τὴν |evening, west ..ὲ
πρὸς πᾶσαν |loosening...in-|evocation; pas-|υτὸν |hand over,
|dulgence |time, persuasion
μετὰ δὲ τὴν |partying |libate; (mid) καὶ πολλὰ |exult (over); pray
|make a treaty
τῇ θεῷ, καὶ τοῖς παισὶν εἰπόντα ὡς ἄχρι τοῦ παρόντος
ὄψονται τὸν πατέρα, καὶ πολλὰ |lay something on. ὦν σὺν
αὐτῷ νέων |Greek ἀφιγμένων ὡς |be in ἴλιστα |foresee,
|think of
καὶ ἐν οἷς ἂν βουλομένοις αὐτοῖς γίνηται τὰ δυνατὰ
|cooperate , |lay down τε αὐτόν, καὶ εἴτε διὰ τὸ τῆς
|joy μέγεθος, τῶν πνευματικῶν πόρων εἰς |mountain pass; passing
|over; respite; excess
ἀνεθέντων καὶ |let fall; become, οἶα δὲ |old τοῦ σώματος
|slack
|grouped διαφορηθέντος, εἴτε καὶ θεῶν αἰτήσαντι τοῦτο
παρασχομένων, εἰς |chicken ὥδὰς τετελευτηκότα
γνωσθῆναι, τῶν παιδων, ἐξ ὧν |prophecy, pro-
|claim; preselect

a sacrifice for her mistress Arsace, who had been disturbed by portentous dreams, and wished to propitiate the goddess. One of the vergers opposed, and sent her away, telling her—that the temple was overwhelmed with sorrow—that Calasiris, returned from his long exile, had feasted with his friend the evening before, unbending his mind with unusual cheerfulness and mirth:—after the entertainment he made a libation, and poured out many prayers to the goddess—he told his sons that they would not see him much longer—and earnestly recommended to their protection the young Greeks who came with him; begging them to have the tenderest care of, and assist them in everything:—he then retired to rest; and whether excess of joy had relaxed his nerves and exhausted his spirits more than his old and worn-out frame could bear, or whether he had asked, and obtained, this favour of the gods, towards cock-crowing he was found to have expired, by his sons, who, alarmed at his

*vocabulary***ἄγρᾱ** hunting, prey**ἀδελφή** sister**ἀποχωρέω** go away from, retreat**διάγω** lead through; pass a time

~demagogue

διαπέμπω send out/over**ἐπιβαίνω** (+gen) set foot on, board,
climb ~basis**εὐτρεπίζω** to ready**θέμις** -τος (f) custom, law**θεοφιλής** beloved by the gods; loving
God**θύω** (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω**ιεράομαι** be a priest**καταγώγιον** inn; shipping cost**καταγώγιος** returned; epithet of
Dionysus**μετακαλέω** summon, recall**νεωκόρος** temple warden, patron**νεώς** νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine**οὐκοῦν** not so?; and so**παννύχιος** all-night ~nocturnal**παρατηρέω** watch closely; observe
religiously**πάτριος** of the father(s), ancestral**πλησίος** near, neighboring**πρεσβύτης** -ου (ῥ, m, 1) old person**προφητικός** oracular**συντυχία** event, accident**ὑποδοχή** reception, admission**φάσκω** declare, promise, think ~fame

ὁ πρεσβύτης, παννύχιον παρατηρούντων. «καὶ νῦν,» ἔφη, «διεπεμψάμεθα τοὺς μετακαλέσοντας τὸ λοιπὸν τῶν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν προφητικῶν τε καὶ ἱερατικῶν γένος, ὡς ἂν τὰ νομιζόμενα ἐπ' αὐτῷ τῆς κηδείας κατὰ τὸν πάτριον νόμον τελοῖεν. ἀποχωρητέον οὖν ὑμῖν· οὐ γὰρ θέμις μὴ ὅ τι γε θύειν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ἐπιβαίνειν τοῦ νεῶ πλην τοῖς ἱερωμένοις, ἐπτα τούτων ὅλων τῶν ἐχομένων ἡμερῶν.»

«Πῶς οὖν οἱ ξένοι διάξουσιν; ἔφασκεν ἡ Κυβέλη. καὶ ὅς, «καταγώγιον αὐτοῖς εὐτρεπισθῆναι πλησίον καὶ ἔξω που περὶ τὸν νεῶν ὁ νέος προφήτης ὁ Θύαμις ἐπέστειλε· καὶ ὡς ὀρᾶς, αὐτοί γε οὗτοι προσίασι, τῷ νόμῳ πειθόμενοι καὶ ἐξοικίζοντες ἑαυτοὺς τῶν ἱερῶν τὸ παρόν.» ἡ δὲ Κυβέλη τὴν ξυντυχίαν ἄρπαγμα καὶ ὥσπερ ἄγρας ἀρχὴν ποιησαμένη, «οὐκοῦν,» ἔφη, «ὦ νεωκόρων θεοφιλέστατε, καιρὸς τοὺς τε ξένους καὶ ἡμᾶς ἅμα εὖ ποιεῖν, μᾶλλον δὲ Ἀρσάκην μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀδελφὴν· οἶσθα γὰρ ὡς φιλέλλην τέ ἐστι καὶ δεξιόν τι χρῆμα περὶ ξένων ὑποδοχήν. λέγε οὖν πρὸς τοὺς

ὁ |old person , |all-night |watch closely; ob- «καὶ νῦν,»
 |serve religiously
 ἔφη, «|send out/over τοὺς |summon, recall τὸ λοιπὸν τῶν
 κατὰ τὴν πόλιν |oracular τε καὶ ἱερατικῶν γένος, ὡς
 ἂν τὰ νομιζόμενα ἐπ' αὐτῷ τῆς κηδείας κατὰ τὸν |of the father(s), an-
 |cestral
 νόμον τελοῖεν. |go away from, οὖν ὑμῖν· οὐ γὰρ |custom, law
 |retreat
 ὅ τι γε |rush; sacrifice ἡδὲ |(+gen) set foot-on, |temple λήν τοῖς
 |board, climb
 ἱερωμένοις, ἐπὶ τὰ τούτων ὅλων τῶν ἐχομένων ἡμερῶν.»

 «Πῶς οὖν οἱ ξένοι διάξουσιν; |declare, promise, ἐλθ. καὶ ὅς,
 |think
 «καταγάγιον αὐτοῖς |to ready |near καὶ ἔξω που
 περὶ τὸν |temple νέος προφήτης ὁ Θύαμις ἐπέστειλε· καὶ
 ὡς ὀρᾷς, αὐτοί γε οὗτοι προσίασι, τῷ νόμῳ πειθόμενοι
 καὶ ἐξοικίζοντες ἑαυτοὺς τῶν ἱερῶν τὸ παρόν.» ἡ δὲ
 Κυβέλη τὴν |event, ἄρπαγμα καὶ ὥσπερ ἄγρας ἀρχὴν
 |accident
 ποιησαμένη, «|not so?; and 'so, «ὦ |temple war-beloved by the
 |den, patron |gods; loving God
 καιρὸς τοὺς τε ξένους καὶ ἡμᾶς ἅμα εὖ ποιεῖν, μᾶλλον
 δὲ Ἀρσάκην μεγάλου βασιλέως |sister οἶσθα γὰρ ὡς
 φιλέλλην τέ ἐστι καὶ δεξιόν τι χρῆμα περὶ ξένων |reception,
 |admission
 λέγε οὖν πρὸς τοὺς

presages, had watched over him all night. “And now,” continued he, “we have sent into the city, to assemble together the rest of the priestly caste, that we may celebrate his funeral rites according to the custom of our country. You must therefore retire; for it is not lawful for any one, except the priests, to enter the temple, much less to sacrifice, for at least seven days.”

“What then will become of the Grecian strangers during this interval?” said Cybele.

“Thyamis,” he replied, “our new high-priest, has ordered apartments to be fitted up for them, beyond its precincts; and they are even now complying with our custom, by quitting the temple, and during this melancholy space of time, will lodge without.”

The old woman, thinking this an admirable occasion to spread her nets and prepare her snares, said, “Good verger, now is the time to be of service to the strangers, and to oblige Arsace, sister of the Great King. You know how fond she is of Greeks, and how ready to show hospitality to foreigners; let these young people know, that

vocabulary

ἄζήμιος not paying, not punished
 ἄθυμέω (ῥ) be disheartened
 αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
 ἀποβάλλω throw away, lose
 αὐλή courtyard
 βυσσοδομεύω plan secretly
 δακρύω weep
 διάδοχος being successor
 διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
 ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
 ἔννομος lawful; upright, just
 εὐεργετέω be a benefactor
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 εὐφημέω speak propitiously ~fame
 θρηνέω sing a dirge ~threnody
 ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies
 καθικετεύω entreat earnestly
 καταγώγιον inn; shipping cost

καταγώγιος returned; epithet of
 Dionysus
 κατηφέω be dejected
 κατηφής disgraced
 κηδεμών -όνος (m, 3) mourner
 ~heinous
 κληρώ cast lots, assign
 κρείσσων more powerful; better
 νεωκόρος temple warden, patron
 ὀδύρομαι (ῥ) lament ~anodyne
 παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
 παρεγγυάω entrust; pass an order
 πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
 πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
 πρόξενος public/foreign agent, patron
 πρόσταγμα -τος (n, 3) ordinance,
 command
 συγχωρέω accede, concede
 ὑποτοπέω suspect

νέους ὡς κατὰ πρόσταγμα τοῦ Θυάμιδος ἐν ἡμετέρου
 τὸ καταγώγιον αὐτοῖς ἡντρέπεται.» ἐποίησεν οὕτως ὁ
 νεωκόρος, οὐδὲν τῶν βυσσοδομευομένων ὑπὸ τῆς Κυβέλης
 ὑποτοπήσας, ἀλλ' εὐεργετήσῃ τε οἰόμενος τοὺς ξένους,
 εἰ πρόξενος αὐτοῖς αὐλῆς σατραπικῆς γένοιτο, καὶ ἅμα
 τοῖς αἰτοῦσι τὴν χάριν, ἀβλαβῇ καὶ ταῦτα οὔσαν καὶ
 ἀζήμιον, καθικετεύσειν. κατηφείς δὲ καὶ δεδακρυμένους
 πλησιάσαντας τοὺς περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην ἰδὼν ὁ νεωκόρος,
 οὐκ ἔννομα μέν,» ἔφη, «οὐδὲ συγκεχωρημένα ἐκ τῶν
 πατρίων διαπράττεσθε, καὶ ταῦτα προαπηγορευμένον
 ὑμῖν, ὀδυρόμενοι καὶ θρηνοῦντες ἄνδρα προφήτην,
 ὃν χαίροντας καὶ εὐφημοῦντας ἐκπέμπειν, ὡς τῆς
 βελτίονος μετεिल्χότα λήξεως καὶ πρὸς τῶν κρειττόνων
 κεκληρωμένον, ὁ θεῖος καὶ ἱερὸς παρεγγυᾷ λόγος. πλὴν
 ἀλλὰ συγγνωστὰ μὲν ὑμῖν, πατέρα, ὥς φατε, καὶ
 κηδεμόνα καὶ ἐλπίδα τὴν μόνην ἀποβεβληκόσιν, οὐ μὴν
 ἀθυμητέα παντάπασιν. ὁ γὰρ Θύαμις οὐ τῆς ἱερωσύνης
 μόνον τῆς ἐκείνου ἔοικεν εἶναι διάδοχος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς

νέους ὡς κατὰ |ordinance, command τοῦ Θυάμιδος ἐν ἡμετέρου

τὸ καταγώγιον αὐτοῖς |to ready .» ἐποίησεν οὕτως ὁ

|temple war- ὑδὲν τῶν |plan secretly ὑπὸ τῆς Κυβέλης
|den, patron

|suspect , ἀλλ' |be a benefactor ἔοιόμενος τοὺς ξένους,

εἰ |public/foreign 'agent,|courtyard τραπικῆς γένοιτο, καὶ ἅμα
|patron

τοῖς |ask for τὴν χάριν, ἀβλαβῇ καὶ ταῦτα οὖσαν καὶ

|not pay-|entreat earnestly. κατηφεῖς δὲ καὶ |weep
ing, not

|punished bring/be near; τοὺς περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην ἰδὼν ὁ |temple war-
|have sex den, patron

οὐκ |lawful; up- 'ν,» ἔφη, «οὐδὲ |συγχωρέω?: accede, concede; or
|right, just |συγχωρέω?: accede, concede

|of the fa-|travel over, ac-, καὶ ταῦτα προαπηγορευμένον
ther(s), an-|comply

|cestral ὕμν, |lament καὶ |sing a dirge ἄνδρα προφήτην,

ὃν χαίροντας καὶ |speak propi-|send forth , ὡς τῆς
tiously

βελτίονος μετεληχότα λήξεως καὶ πρὸς τῶν κρειττόνων

|cast lots, assign , ὁ θεῖος καὶ ἱερὸς |παρεγγυάω?: ἐntrust; pass an order; or
|παρεγγυάω?: entrust; pass an order

ἀλλὰ συγγνωστὰ μὲν ὑμῖν, πατέρα, ὡς φατε, καὶ

|mourner καὶ ἐλπίδα τὴν μόνην |throw away, lose , οὐ μὴν

|be disheart-|altogether; . ὁ γὰρ Θύαμις οὐ τῆς |priesthood,
|ened |yes, certainly |ceremonies

μόνον τῆς ἐκείνου ἔοικεν εἶναι |being successor` . καὶ τῆς

with the knowledge, and by the consent of Thyamis, apartments are prepared for them in our palace.”

The verger, suspecting nothing of Cybele’s designs, imagined that he was doing a very good office for the strangers if he could get them received into the Viceroy’s palace; that he should also oblige those who asked this of him, and hurt nobody. He sought therefore Theagenes and Chariclea. He found them drowned in tears, and overwhelmed with sorrow. “You do not act,” said he, “conformably to the principles of your country or religion in lamenting so deeply the departure of a holy man, who, besides, foretold it to you, and forbade you to grieve at it. Reason and the divine word should rather encourage you to attend him, mentally, with rejoicing and congratulation as resting from his labours, and having exchanged this troublesome state for a better. On your own account, however, I can excuse your giving way, at first, to grief, having lost your father, your protector, and chief support; but you must not despair; Thyamis succeeds not only to his father’s dignity, but to his affections towards you. He has manifested the greatest regard

*vocabulary***ἀθλοθετέω** offer a prize, reward;

preside

ἀναπαύω cause to cease; (mp) rest

~pause

ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet**αὐθαίρετος** self-selected, self-incurred**γοῦν** at least then**δείκνυμι** (ῶ) show, point out**δεσμώτης** -ου (m, f) prisoner**διάθεσις** -εως (f) artistic composition;
bodily condition**διάνοια** a thought; intelligence**ἐγχώριος** local, native**εἰκός** likely**ἐπισυνάπτω** attach**εὐδαίμων** blessed with a good genius**εὐτελής** of little worth**εὐτρεπίζω** to ready**καταγωγή** landing, stop**καταγώγιον** inn; shipping cost**καταγώγιος** returned; epithet of
Dionysus**καταφυγή** refuge, escape**κοινός** communal, ordinary**λαμπρός** brilliant ~lamp**λυπέω** (ῶ) annoy, distress**οἴκησις** -εως (f) habitation**παραχρῆμα** on the spot**προνοέω** foresee, think of ~paranoia**προσάγω** bring to a place
~demagogue**προσπίπτω** attack; befall; kow-tow**τραγικός** goatlike; tragic, stately**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**ὑπέρογκος** excessively bulky, swollen;
excessive**ὑφοράω** look at from below, suspect**χαρά** joy

περὶ ὑμᾶς διαθέσεως. τὰ γοῦν πρῶτα προνοηθῆναι ὑμῶν
ἐπέστειλε, καὶ καταγώγιον ὑμῖν ἡντρέπισται λαμπρόν,
καὶ οἶον εὖξαιτ' ἄν τις καὶ τῶν εὐδαιμόνων καὶ ἐγχωρίων,
μή τοί γε δὴ ξένων καὶ εὐτελέστερον τὰ νῦν πράττειν
δοκούντων. ἔπεσθε δὴ κοινὴν ὑμῶν μητέρα τήνδε
νομίσαντες,» δείξας τὴν Κυβέλην, «καὶ ξεναγούσῃ
πείθεσθε.»

7.12

Ταῦτα ἐκείνος μὲν ἔλεγεν, ἐποιοῦν δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην,
τὸ μὲν τι πρὸς τῶν παρ' ἐλπίδα προσπεπτωκότων
βεβυθισμένοι τὴν διάνοιαν, τὸ δὲ ἀγαπῶντες ὅπουδὴ τὸ
παρὸν καταγωγῆς τε καὶ καταφυγῆς τυχεῖν, φυλαξάμενοι
ἄν, ὥς τὸ εἰκός, εἰ τὸ τραγικὸν τῆς οἰκήσεως καὶ
ὑπέρογκον καὶ πρὸς κακοῦ γενησόμενον αὐτοῖς ὑπείδοντο.
νυνὶ δὲ ἢ τὰ κατ' αὐτοὺς ἀθλοθετούσα τύχη, πρὸς ὀλίγον
ὥρῶν μέρος ἀναπαύσασα καὶ εἰς χαρὰν ἐφήμερον ἀνείσα,
παραχρήμα τὰ λυποῦντα ἐπισυνήπτε, καὶ δεσμώτας
ὥσπερ αὐθαιρέτους τῇ πολεμίᾳ προσήγε, δι' ὀνόματος

περὶ ὑμᾶς | artistic composi- | at least then | foresee, think ὑμῶν
 tion; bodily con- | of
 ἐπέστειλε, καὶ καταγώγιον ὑμῶν | to ready | brilliant
 καὶ οἶον εὖξαιτ' ἂν τις καὶ τῶν | blessed with a good | local, native,
 | genius
 μή τοί γε δὴ ξένων καὶ | of little worth τὰ νῦν πράττειν
 δοκούντων. ἔπεσθε δὴ | communal, ὧν μητέρα τήνδε
 | ordinary
 νομίσαντες,» | show τὴν Κυβέλην, «καὶ ξεναγούση
 πείθεσθε.»

7.12

Ταῦτα ἐκείνος μὲν ἔλεγεν, ἐποιοῦν δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην,
 τὸ μὲν τι πρὸς τῶν παρ' ἐλπίδα | attack; befall; kow-
 | tow
 βεβυθισμένοι τὴν | a thought; τὸ δὲ ἀγαπῶντες ὅπουδὴ τὸ
 | intelligence
 παρὸν καταγωγῆς τε καὶ | refuge, τυχεῖν, φυλαζάμενοι
 | escape
 ἂν, ὥς τὸ | likely, εἰ τὸ | goatlike; τραγικὴ | habitation καὶ
 | stately
 | excessively bulky, ρὸς κακοῦ γενησόμενον αὐτοῖς | look at from
 | swollen; excessive | below, suspect
 νυνὶ δὲ ἡ τὰ κατ' αὐτοὺς | offer a prize, re- | fortune, act ; ὀλίγον
 | ward; preside | of a god
 ὥρων μέρος | cause to cease; καὶ εἰς | joy ἐφήμερον | urge,
 | (mp) rest | impel;
 | on the spot τὰ | annoy, | attach , καὶ | prisoner
 | distress
 ὥσπερ | self-selected, τῇ πολέμῳ | bring to a place ὅματος
 | self-incurred

for you. His first thoughts have been for your accommodation. He has been able to procure a retreat for you, so splendid, as not only foreigners in low estate like you, but the greatest of the inhabitants, would envy. Follow then this woman," pointing to Cybele

"Consider her as your mother, and accept the hospitality to which she will introduce you."

7.12

Theagenes and Chariclea did as they were directed. Grief had so overwhelmed their faculties, that they hardly knew what they were about; and in their present forlorn state were willing to fly to any refuge. But could they have foreseen the calamities which awaited them in the house they were about to enter, they would have shrunk back. Fortune, whose sport they were, seemed now to promise them a short space for rest, and a prospect of joy, only to plunge them deeper in misfortunes. They went voluntary prisoners; and young, strangers, and unsuspecting, deceived by the fair

vocabulary

ἄγνοια ignorance
ἀνακαλέω call, summon, recall
ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἄπειρος untested; infinite
ἀπείρων boundless
βίος life ~biology
γούν at least then
διαδέχομαι be next, succeed ~doctrine
διαταράσσω confuse
δορυφόρος spear-bearing
δωμάτιον bedchamber; housetop
ἐμπίμπλημι fill with
ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
 ~ballistic
εὖθυμος (ὅ) well-disposed ~fume
θαρσέω be of good heart
θεραπείη -ας service, tending
ιδιωτικός private, amateurish
καλάσιρις (ἰ) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe
κατάγω lead down/home; land
 ~demagogue
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

κατήφεια a cause of disgrace
κόμπος noise, racket
μεθίστημι change, substitute;
 withdraw; change sides; (mid) send
 away ~station
ξενία hospitality ~xenophobe
ξένιος of hospitality ~xenophobe
οἴκησις -εως (f) habitation
παρακαθίζω set beside
παρακελεύομαι recommend,
 encourage
παρεγγυάω entrust; pass an order
παρέρχομαι pass, escape
προπύλαιος before the gates, gateway
προσδοκάω expect
προτρέπω prompt, urge, compel; (mp)
 go, flee to ~trophy
συνεχής (ὅ) continuously
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὑπερέχω be over; protect
ὑπέρογκος excessively bulky, swollen;
 excessive
φαντασία appearance; imagination
φιλόανθρωπος humane, benevolent

φιλανθρώπου ξενίας νέους καὶ ξένους καὶ ἀπείρους τοῦ
 μέλλοντος αἰχμαλωτίζουσα. οὕτως ἄρα ὁ πλανήτης βίος
 οἶον τυφλότητα τὴν ἄγνοιαν ἐπιβάλλει τοῖς ξενιτεύουσιν.
 οὗτοι γοῦν ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα παρήλθον εἰς τὰ σατραπεία,
 προφυλαίοις τε ἐντυχόντες ὑπερόγκοις καὶ πλέον ἢ κατὰ
 ἰδιωτικὴν οἴκησιν ἐξηρμένοις, φαντασίας τε δορυφόρων
 καὶ κόμπου τῆς ἄλλης θεραπείας ἐμπεπλησμένοις,
 ἐθαύμαζον μὲν καὶ διεταράττοντο, τῆς παρούσης
 κατ' αὐτοὺς τύχης τὴν οἴκησιν ὑπερέχουσαν ὁρῶντες,
 εἶποντο δ' οὖν τῇ Κυβέλῃ πολλὰ προτρεπομένη καὶ
 θαρσεῖν παρακελευομένη, καὶ τεκνία συνεχῶς καὶ
 φιλτάτους ἀνακαλούση, καὶ ὥς εὐθυμα χρὴ προσδοκᾶν
 τὰ διαδεξόμενα παρεγγνώση. καὶ τέλος, ἐπειδὴ περ αὐτοὺς
 εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον οὐ κατήγετο ἡ πρεσβῦτις, ἀνακεχωρηκός
 πως καὶ ἰδιάζον, ἐγκατέστησε, μεταστησαμένη τοὺς
 παρόντας καὶ μόνη παρακαθισαμένη,» ὦ τέκνα,» ἔλεγε,
 «τῆς μὲν κατειληφυίας ὑμᾶς κατηφείας τὸ παρὸν τὴν
 αἰτίαν ἔγνω, καὶ ὥς ὁ προφήτης ὑμᾶς ὁ Καλάσιρις

φιλανθρώπου ξενίας νέους καὶ ξένους καὶ ἀπείρους τοῦ
μέλλοντος αἰχμαλωτίζουσα. οὕτως ἄρα ὁ πλανήτης βίος
οἶον τυφλότητα τὴν |ignorance|throw upon τοῖς ξενιτεύουσιν.

οὗτοι |at least then^δ |, τάχιστα παρήλθον εἰς τὰ σατραπεῖα,

|before the τε ἐντυχόντες |excessively bulky, πλέον ἢ κατὰ
|gates, gateway |swollen; excessive

|private, |habitation-ζήρμένοις, |appearance; - - |spear-bearing
|amateurish |imagination

καὶ |noise, τῆς ἄλλης |service, ἐμπεπλησμένοις,
|racket |tending

ἐθαύμαζον μὲν καὶ |confuse , τῆς παρούσης

κατ' αὐτοὺς |fortune, act of|habitation|be over; protect ὀρώντες,
|a god

εἶποντο δ' οὖν τῇ Κυβέλῃ πολλὰ |prompt, urge, com- μί
|pel; (mp) go, flee to

|be of good|παρακελεύομαι?: recommend, encour-|continuously αἰ
|heart |age; or παρακελεύομαι?: recommend,
|encourage

φιλτάτους |call, summon, καὶ ὥς |well-disposed |expect
|recall

τὰ |be next, suc-|entrust; pass καὶ τέλος, ἐπειδήπερ αὐτοὺς
|ceed |an order

εἰς τὸ |bedchamber; ἱ |lead down/home; land . . .s, |return, retreat
|housetop

πως καὶ ιδιάζον, ἐγκατέστησε, |change, substitute; with-|change
|sides; (mid) send away

παρόντας καὶ μόνη παρακαθισαμένη,» ᾧ τέκνα,» ἔλεγε,

«τῆς μὲν κατειληφείας ὑμᾶς |a cause of disgrace . . .ρὸν τὴν

αἰτίαν ἔγνων, καὶ ὥς ὁ προφήτης ὑμᾶς ὁ |long, fringed
|Egyptian robe

show of hospitality, they delivered themselves up to their enemy. Thus subject is a wandering life to the cloud of error, and thus easily is the unhappy traveller deluded and imposed upon.

The lovers, when they arrived at the viceregal palace, and saw its magnificent vestibules (far more splendid than any private house), the guards, and array of attendants and courtiers, were surprised and disturbed, observing the habitation to be very much beyond what was suitable to the present condition of their fortunes. However, they followed Cybele, who exhorted and encouraged them — called them her friends and children, and bid them form the most pleasing expectations for their future. At length, when she had brought them to her own apartment, which was remote and private, she caused them to sit down, and thus addressed them:

“My children, I am acquainted with the cause of your present sorrow; and that you lament, with great reason, the death of the high priest,

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**αἰχμαλωσία** captivity; body of captives**ἄλλότριος** someone else's; alien ~alien**βλέμμα** -τος (n, 3) look, glance**δέσποινα** lady**δεῦρο** here, come here!**Ἑλλήν** Greek**ἐμφασις** reflected; significance**ἐξαγγέλλω** bring news out ~angel**εὐγένεια** nobility, excellence**εὐσχήμων** dignified**κατεῖπον** denounce; report**λαμπρός** brilliant ~lamp**λυπέω** (ὄ) annoy, distress**οἴκοι** at home ~economics**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly**πλανάω** lead astray; (mp) wander

~plankton

πόθεν from where?**ποίη** grass**ποῖος** what kind**σατράπης** -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor**συμφέρω** bring together; be expedient; agree; (mp) happen ~bear**συνοικέω** live together**τεκμαίρομαι** conclude, declare from evidence**τελευτάω** bring about, finish ~apostle**ὁμέτερος** (ὄ) yours

τελευτήσας λελύπηκεν, ἐν πατρὸς ὑμῶν χώρα γεγονώς·
 δίκαια δ' ἂν ποιοῖτε καὶ οἳ τινες ἢ πόθεν ἐστὲ λέγοντες.
 ὅτι μὲν γὰρ Ἕλληνες, καὶ τοῦτο ἔγνω· καὶ ὅτι τῶν
 εὖ γεγονότων, πάρεστι τοῖς ὀρωμένοις τεκμαίρεσθαι·
 βλέμμα γὰρ οὕτω λαμπρὸν καὶ εὐσχήμων ὄψις ἅμα καὶ
 ἐπέραστος εὐγενείας ἔμφασις παρίστησιν. ἀλλὰ τῆς
 ποίας Ἑλλάδος ἢ πόλεως τίνος, καὶ τίνες ὄντες, καὶ
 ὅπως δεῦρο πλανηθέντες ἀφίκεσθε, βουλομένη μοι μαθεῖν
 ὑπὲρ συνοίσοντος τοῦ ὑμετέρου κατεΐπατε, ὥς ἂν καὶ
 πρὸς δέσποιναν τὴν ἐμὴν Ἀρσάκην, τὴν μεγάλου μὲν
 βασιλέως ἀδελφὴν, Ὀροονδάτῃ δὲ τῷ μεγίστῳ σατραπῶν
 συνοικοῦσαν, φιλέλληνά τε καὶ φίλαβρον καὶ ξένων
 εὐεργέτιν, ἔχοιμι τὰ καθ' ὑμᾶς ἐξαγγέλλειν ὑπὲρ τοῦ
 καὶ μετὰ πλείονος ὑμᾶς καὶ τῆς χρεωστούμενης τιμῆς
 ὀφθῆναι. ἐρεῖτε δὲ καὶ πρὸς γυναῖκα οὐ παντάπασιν
 ἀλλοτρίαν ὑμῶν· εἰμὶ γάρ τοι καὶ αὐτὴ τὸ γένος Ἑλληνίς,
 καὶ Λεσβία τὴν πόλιν, ὑπ' αἰχμαλωσίας μὲν ἀχθεῖσα
 δεῦρο, πράττουσα δὲ τῶν οἴκοι βέλτιον. εἰμὶ γάρ τοι τῇ

|bring about, |annoy, , ἐν πατρὸς ὑμῶν χώρα γεγονώς·
 |finish |distress
 δίκαια δ' ἂν ποιοῖτε καὶ οἳ τινες ἢ πόθεν ἐστὲ λέγοντες.
 ὅτι μὲν γὰρ |Greek , καὶ τοῦτο ἔγνω· καὶ ὅτι τῶν
 εὖ γεγονότων, πάρεστι τοῖς ὁρωμένοις |conclude, declare
 |look, γὰρ οὕτω |brilliant καὶ |dignified |sight ἅμα καὶ
 |glance
 ἐπέρastos |nobility, ἔμφασιν παρίστησιν. ἀλλὰ τῆς
 |excellence
 ποίας Ἑλλάδος ἢ πόλεως τίνος, καὶ τίνες ὄντες, καὶ
 ὅπως |here, come here! 'τες ἀφίκεσθε, βουλομένη μοι μαθεῖν
 ὑπὲρ |bring together; be ex-|yours |denounce; , ὥς ἂν καὶ
 |pedient; agree; (mp) |report
 |happen
 πρὸς |lady τὴν ἐμὴν Ἀρσάκην, τὴν μεγάλου μὲν
 βασιλέως |sister , Ὀροονδάτη δὲ τῷ μεγίστῳ |satrap
 |live together , φιλέλληνά τε καὶ φίλαβρον καὶ ξένων
 εὐεργέτιν, ἔχομι τὰ καθ' ὑμᾶς |bring news out ἑπὲρ τοῦ
 καὶ μετὰ πλείονος ὑμᾶς καὶ τῆς χρεωστούμενης τιμῆς
 ὀφθῆναι. ἐρεῖτε δὲ καὶ πρὸς γυναῖκα οὐ |altogether;
 |yes, certainly
 |someone ὑμῶν· εἰμὶ γάρ τοι καὶ αὐτὴ τὸ γένος Ἑλληνίς,
 |else's; alien
 καὶ Λεσβία τὴν πόλιν, ὑπ' |captivity; body μὲν ἀχθεῖσα
 |of captives
 |here, come here! _σα δὲ τῶν |at home_ λτιον. εἰμὶ γάρ τοι τῇ

Calasiris, who was in the place of a father to you; but it is proper for you now to tell me who you are, and from whence you come. So far I know, that you are Greeks; and, as I judge from your appearance, of a good family; for a countenance so ingenuous, so graceful and engaging an air, bespeak a noble race. But from what country and city of Greece you come, and by what chance you have wandered hither, I wish to know; and it will be for your interest to acquaint me, that I may inform my mistress Arsace, the sister of the Great King, and wife of the most powerful of the viceroys, Oroondates. She is hospitable, refined, and a lover of the Greeks. When she has had some previous information about you, you will appear before her with less embarrassment, and more honour. And whatever you disclose, will not be to an entire stranger, for I also am a Greek by nation. I am a native of Lesbos. I was brought here a captive; but I find my life in captivity pleasanter than any I could have hoped to pass at home,

vocabulary

ἀδελφή sister

ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix

ἀναπνέω catch one's breath ~apnea

ἀπόρρητος forbidden, secret

ἀπρεπής unseemly

ἀτενής strained, intense; earnest

γνωρίζω make known, discover

δέσποινα lady

δηλέομαι hurt, spoil, steal ~delenda

δηλώ show, disclose

Ἑλλην Greek

ἐννοέω consider

ζήτησις -εως (f) search, inquiry

ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly

ἱταμός reckless

καταμαντεύομαι foretell against, about

ληιστός lootable ~lucre

ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit

οὔς οὔατος (n) ear

πιστός faithful; trustworthy

προσβλέπω look at

προσκύπτω lean over to

προτεράϊος previous to

σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion

συνεχής (ῥ) continuously

συνίημι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet

δεσποίνῃ τὰ πάντα, καὶ μόνον οὐκ ἀναπνεῖ με καὶ ὄρᾳ,
ἀλλὰ καὶ νοῦς ἐκείνῃ καὶ ὦτα καὶ πάντα τυγχάνω, τοὺς
καλοὺς αὐτῇ ἀγαθοὺς γνωρίζουσα αἰὲ καὶ τὸ πιστὸν διὰ
πάντων ἀπορρήτων φυλάττουσα.»

Τοῦ δὴ Θεαγένους τὰ εἰρημένα παρὰ τῆς Κυβέλης
τοῖς πεπραγμένοις τῇ προτεραίᾳ παρὰ τῆς Ἀρσάκης
παράλληλα καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἀντεξετάζοντος, καὶ ὡς ἀτενὲς
αὐτῷ καὶ ἰταμὸν συνεχές τε καὶ τῶν ἀπρεπεστέρων
δηλωτικὸν προσέβλεπεν ἐννοοῦντος, καὶ ἀγαθὸν οὐδὲν ἐπὶ
τοῖς μέλλουσι καταμαντευομένου, μέλλοντός τε ἤδη τι
λέγειν πρὸς τὴν πρεσβύτιν, ἡρέμα προσκύψασα πρὸς τὸ
οὖς ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «τῆς ἀδελφῆς,» ἔφη, «μέμνησο ἐφ' οἷς
ἂν λέγῃς.»

7.13

Συνεῖς οὖν τὸ δηλούμενον, «ὦ μῆτερ,» ἔφη, «τὸ μὲν
Ἑλληνας εἶναι καὶ αὐτὴ που μαθοῦσα τυγχάνεις, ἀδελφοὶ
δὲ ὄντες πατέρων ὑπὸ λησταῖς ἀλόντων ἐπὶ ζήτησιν

|lady τὰ πάντα, καὶ μόνον οὐκ |catch one's breath ἱρᾶ,
 ἀλλὰ καὶ νοῦς ἐκείνη καὶ |ear καὶ πάντα τυγχάνω, τοὺς
 καλοὺς αὐτῇ κάγαθοὺς |make known, discover· ὃ |faithful; |trustworthy
 πάντων |forbidden, φυλάττουσα.»
 |secret

Τοῦ δὲ Θεαγένους τὰ εἰρημένα παρὰ τῆς Κυβέλης
 τοῖς πεπραγμένοις τῇ |previous to παρὰ τῆς Ἀρσάκης
 παράλληλα καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἀντεξετάζοντος, καὶ ὡς |strained, intense;
 |earnest
 αὐτῷ καὶ |reckless |continuously καὶ τῶν |unseemly
 δηλωτικὸν |look at |consider , καὶ ἀγαθὸν οὐδὲν ἐπὶ
 τοῖς μέλλουσι |foretell against, about , μέλλοντός τε ἤδη τι
 λέγειν πρὸς τὴν πρεσβύτιν, |quietly, |lean over to πρὸς τὸ
 |ear ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «τῆς |sister |gently,
 |slowly ,» ἔφη, «μέμνησο ἐφ' οἷς
 ἂν λέγῃς.»

7.13

Συνεῖς οὖν τὸ δηλούμενον, «ὦ μῆτερ,» ἔφη, «τὸ μὲν
 |Greek εἶναι καὶ αὐτὴ που μαθοῦσα τυγχάνεις, ἀδελφοὶ
 δὲ ὄντες πατέρων ὑπὸ λησταῖς |be captured· ἢ |search,
 |inquiry

for I enjoy the entire confidence of my mistress; she sees only with my eyes, and hears with my ears; but I make use of the credit I have with her to introduce only worthy and honourable persons to her acquaintance.”

Theagenes, comparing in her mind what Cybele now said, with the behaviour of Arsace the day before; recollecting how intently she had fixed her eyes upon him, and calling to memory her wanton signs and glances, foreboded no good to himself from what was to follow: he prepared, however, to say something in answer to Cybele, when Chariclea whispered in his ear

“Remember that I am your sister in what you are going to say.” He, taking the hint, began — **7.13**

“You know already, Mother! that we are Greeks — this young woman is my sister — our parents were carried off by pirates — we set out in search of them, and

*vocabulary***ἀλήτης** -ου (m, 1) wanderer, tramp

~swelter

ἀποσυλάω (ἵ) despoil, rob**ἄρτιος** suitable**βίος** life ~biology**βιόω** live; (mp) make a living ~biology**βούλημα** -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**δαίμων** -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom

~demon

διάγω lead through; pass a time

~demagogue

ἐνταῦθα there, here**ἐντευξίς** -εως (f) running into;

intercourse, manners, sex; petition

ἐξορμάω veer off course ~hormone**ἐρῆμος** empty**εὐδαίμων** blessed with a good genius**εὐεργεσία** good deed, public service

~ergonomics

ἥρως hero ~hero**καλάσιρις** (ῦ) long, fringed Egyptian

robe

λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp**μόλις** with difficulty, barely**περιπίπτω** embrace; fall in with**περισώζω** save alive**προσαπόλλυμι** (ἵ) destroy, lose as well**συντυχία** event, accident**ὑπερτίθημι** hand over; excel; defer**φάσκω** declare, promise, think ~fame**χαρίζομαι** gratify ~charisma**ὠμός** raw

ἐξορμήσαντες χαλεπωτέραις ἐκείνων τύχαις κεκρήμεθα,
 ὠμοτέροις ἀνδράσι περιπεσόντες, καὶ πάντων μὲν τῶν
 ὄντων (πολλὰ δὲ ἦν) ἀποσυληθέντες, μόλις δὲ αὐτοὶ
 περισωθέντες. καὶ κατὰ τι δεξιὸν βούλημα δαίμονος
 τῇ πρὸς τὸν ἥρωα Καλάσιριν συντυχία χρησάμενοι,
 ἀφιγμένοι τε ἐνταῦθα ὥς τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ χρόνου μετ'
 αὐτοῦ βιωσόμενοι, νῦν, ὥς ὄρᾳς, πάντων ἔρημοι καὶ μόνοι
 περιλελείμμεθα, τὸν δοκοῦντα καὶ ὄντα πατέρα μετὰ τῶν
 ἄλλων προσαπολωλεκότες. τὰ μὲν δὴ καθ' ἡμᾶς ταῦτα·
 σοὶ δὲ πλείστη μὲν χάρις καὶ τῆς νῦν δεξιώσεως καὶ
 ξεναγίας, χαρίσαιο δ' ἂν πλέον, εἰ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἡμῖν
 διάγειν τε καὶ λανθάνειν παράσχοις, τὴν εὐεργεσίαν ἣν
 ἀρτίως ἔφασκες καὶ τὸ γνωρίζειν ἡμᾶς πρὸς Ἀρσάκην
 ὑπερθεμένη, μηδὲ ἐπεισάγοις οὕτω λαμπρᾷ καὶ εὐδαίμονι
 τύχῃ ξένον καὶ ἀλήτην καὶ στυγνάζοντα βίον· τὰς γὰρ
 δὴ γνώσεις καὶ τὰς ἐντεύξεις ἐκ τῶν ὁμοίων, ὥς οἶσθα,
 γίνεσθαι καλόν.»

ἐξορμήσαντες χαλεπωτέραις ἐκείνων τύχαις κεκρήμεθα,

|raw ἀνδράσι |embrace; fall in, καὶ πάντων μὲν τῶν
|with

ὄντων (πολλὰ δὲ ἦν) ἀποσυληθέντες, |with difficulty, τοὶ
|barely

περισωθέντες. καὶ κατὰ τι δεξιὸν |purpose, |a god, fate, doom
|intention

τῇ πρὸς τὸν |hero |long, fringed|event, χρησάμενοι,
|Egyptian robe|accident

ἀφιγμένοι τε |there, here ὡς τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ χρόνου μετ'

αὐτοῦ |live; (mp) νῦν, ὡς ὄραs, πάντων ἔρημοι καὶ μόνοι
|make a living

περιλελείμμεθα, τὸν δοκοῦντα καὶ ὄντα πατέρα μετὰ τῶν

ἄλλων |destroy, lose as well τὰ μὲν δὴ καθ' ἡμᾶs ταῦτα·

σοὶ δὲ πλείστη μὲν χάρις καὶ τῆs νῦν δεξιώσεως καὶ

ξεναγίας, |gratify δ' ἂν πλέον, εἰ καθ' ἑαυτοὺs ἡμῖν

|lead through; αἰ λανθάνειν παράσχοιs, τὴν |good deed, ἢ
|pass a time |public service

|suitable |declare, promise, ὃ |make known, |discover, ἡ Ἀρσάκην
|think

|hand over; μὴδὲ ἐπεισάγοιs οὕτω |brilliant καὶ |blessed with a
|excel; defer |good genius

τύχῃ ξένον καὶ |wanderer, αἰ στυγνάζοντα |life τὰs γὰρ
|tramp

δὴ γνώσειs καὶ τὰs |running into; intercourse, ν, ὡs οἶσθα,
|manners, sex; petition

γίνεσθαι καλόν.»

ourselves met with worse fortunes, falling into the hands of cruel men, who robbed us of our all, which was considerable, and were, with difficulty, persuaded to spare our lives. Some pitying deity brought us acquainted with the hero Calasiris (now beatified): under his guidance we arrived here, flattering ourselves that we should spend the remainder of our lives under his protection; but now we are as you see, left alone, and desolate; bereft of our own parents, and of him who promised to supply the place of them. This is our present situation. To you we return our best thanks for your good offices and hospitality; and you would greatly enhance the favour by suffering us to live retired, and by ourselves; deferring, for some time at least, the favour you hinted at, that of introducing us to Arsace. Strangers, wanderers, and unfortunate as we are, we are very unfit to appear in her splendid court. Acquaintance and intercourse are best suited for those who are of equal rank.”

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**ἄκοή** hearing ~acoustic**ἄποτρέχω** run away**διαχέω** scatter; block, confound**ἐμπόδιος** getting in the way**ἐνθυμέομαι** (ὑ) take to heart**ἐντεῦθεν** thence**ἐπειδάν** when, after**ἐπίκουρος** ally; mercenary ~cereal**ἐπιστέλλω** send to, order**ἔρωτικός** amorous**ἦθος ἥθεος** (n, 3) habit; (pl) habitat,

home area ~ethos

θαρσέω be of good heart**καθέζομαι** act: set, seat; pass: sit
down, sit up**καθήκω** come down, (a day) to fall,

arrive; be proper

καρτερέω be patient**κατάδηλος** manifest, visible**κοινός** communal, ordinary**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱα, m) young person**ὁμιλία** (ιι) intercourse, company**πεῖρα** an attempt**πείρω** pierce, run through ~pierce**περιμένω** wait for**Περσίς** Persian (language)**προστρέχω** run to, join, attack**συνόμιλος** (ι) roommate, associate**σφόδρα** very much**τιμάω** (ι) honor, exalt**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**ὕπερβολή** mountain pass; passing
over; respite; excess**ὕπερῆδομαι** rejoice greatly

7.14

Οὐκ ἐκαρτέρησεν ἡ Κυβέλη τούτων εἰρημένων, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 τῇ διαχύσει τοῦ προσώπου κατάδηλος ἐγεγόνει σφόδρα
 ὑπερησθείσα εἰς τὴν ἀκοὴν τῶν ἀδελφῶν, ἐνθυμουμένη
 μηδὲν κώλυμα μηδὲ ἐμπόδιον ἔξειν πρὸς τὰ ἐρωτικά τῆς
 Ἀρσάκης τὴν Χαρίκλειαν. καὶ «ὦ κάλλιστε νεανιῶν»
 ἔφη, «οὐκ ἂν εἴποις ταῦτα περὶ Ἀρσάκης, ἐπειδὴν εἰς
 πείραν ἔλθοις τῆς γυναικός. κοινόν τι χρῆμά ἐστι πρὸς
 πᾶσαν τύχην, καὶ πλέον ἐπίκουρος γίνεται τοῖς παρ' ἀξίαν
 ἔλαττόν τι πράττουσι. καὶ Περσὶς οὔσα τὸ γένος σφόδρα
 ἐλληνίζει τὴν γνώμην, χαίρουσα καὶ προστρέχουσα
 τοῖς ἐντεῦθεν, ἡθὸς τε καὶ ὁμιλίαν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν εἰς
 ὑπερβολὴν ἡγάπηκε. θαρσεῖτε οὖν, ὥς σὺ μὲν ὅσα εἰς
 ἄνδρας καθήκει πράξων καὶ τιμηθησόμενος, ἀδελφὴ δὲ
 ἢ σὴ συμπαίστρια τέ καὶ συνόμιλος ἐσομένη. ἀλλὰ τίνα
 ὑμῶν ὀνόματα χρὴ προσαγγέλλειν;» ὥς δὲ ὅτι Θεαγένην
 καὶ Χαρίκλειαν ἤκουσεν, «αὐτοῦ με περιμένειν» εἰποῦσα
 ὥς τὴν Ἀρσάκην ἀπέτρεχεν, ἐπιστείλασα πρότερον πρὸς

7.14

Οὐκ |be patient ἡ Κυβέλη τούτων εἰρημένων, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 τῇ διαχύσει τοῦ προσώπου |manifest, ἐγγέγονει |very much
 |visible
 |rejoice greatly εἰς τὴν |hearing γῶν ἀδελφῶν, |take to heart
 μηδὲν κάλυμα μηδὲ |getting in the way ρὸς τὰ |amorous τῆς
 Ἀρσάκης τὴν Χαρίκλειαν. καὶ «ὦ κάλλιστε |young >
 |person
 ἔφη, «οὐκ ἂν εἴποις ταῦτα περὶ Ἀρσάκης, |when, εἰς
 |after
 πείραν ἔλθοις τῆς γυναικός. |communal, χρῆμά ἐστι πρὸς
 |ordinary
 πᾶσαν |fortune, act πλέον |ally; mercenary ται τοῖς παρ' ἀξίαν
 |of a god
 ἔλαττον τι πράττουσι. καὶ |Persian (language) ,ένος |very much
 ἑλληνίζει τὴν γνώμην, χαίρουσα καὶ |run to, join, attack
 τοῖς |thence , |habit; (pl) habi- |intercourse, ἵν' Ἑλληνικὴν εἰς
 |tat, home area |company
 |mountain παῖς; ἵν' passing |be of good heart ὥς σὺ μὲν ὅσα εἰς
 |over; respite; excess
 ἀνδρας καθήκει πράξων καὶ |honor , |sister δὲ
 ἡ σὴ συμπαίστρια τε καὶ |roommate, ἑσομένη. ἀλλὰ τίνα
 |associate
 ὑμῶν ὀνόματα χρή προσαγγέλλειν;» ὥς δὲ ὅτι Θεαγένην
 καὶ Χαρίκλειαν ἤκουσεν, «αὐτοῦ με |wait for > εἰποῦσα
 ὥς τὴν Ἀρσάκην |run away , |send to, order πρότερον πρὸς

7.14

Cybele could hardly restrain herself at this intelligence. She betrayed, by her countenance, evident marks of the joy she felt at hearing that Chariclea was the sister of Theagenes, concluding that she would now be no obstacle to the amorous designs of her mistress.

“Fair youth,” said she, “you will have different sentiments of Arsace when you are acquainted with her. She condescends, and accommodates herself to every kind of fortune. She has a particular pleasure in comforting and assisting those who have met with unworthy treatment. Though she is by birth a Persian, in disposition she is a Greek. She delights in the company and conversation of those who, like yourselves, are lately come from Greece. She greatly affects both the Grecian ways and manners: be of good cheer then; you will not fail to receive every attention and honour which a man can wish for, and your sister will be her companion and favourite. But now tell me your names?” Having heard them, she ran to Arsace, ordering them to wait her return, and giving directions to her portress (an

*vocabulary***ἄρτι** at the same time**γραιῦς** old woman ~geriatric**ἐξιيمي** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐξιημι** send forth, allow forth ~jet**ἐπικλείω** praise; secure ~Euclid**ἐπιστένω** groan under**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow
~trophy**ἐρωτάω** ask about something**θρήνος** dirge ~threnody**θυρωρός** doorman, porter**κάκωσις** -τος (f) mistreatment;
suffering**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch,
overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**μηδαμὸς** no one**νεώς** νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine**νόημα** -τος (n, 3) perception, thought,
plan ~paranoia**ὅποῖος** whatever kind**οὐπω** no longer**παραγίγνομαι** be beside, attend
~genus**ποῖ** whither? how long?**ῥήμα** -τος (n, 3) a thing said**συγχωρέω** accede, concede**συνεχής** (ῥ) continuously**συντυγχάνω** fall in with; happen**σχεδόν** near, approximately at
~ischemia**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**ὑπόμνησις** -εως (f) reminding;
mention**φάσκω** declare, promise, think ~fame**χωρίζω** divide; distinguish, pull down

τὴν θυρωρόν (ἣν δὲ καὶ αὐτὴ γραῦς), εἴ τις βούλοιτο
 παρεισιέναι, μηδαμῶς ἐπιτρέπειν, ἀλλὰ μηδ' ἐξιέναι ποι
 συγχωρεῖν τοῖς νέοις. τῆς δέ «μηδ' ἂν ὁ παῖς ὁ
 σὸς Ἀχαιμένης παραγένηται» ἐρωτησάσης·» ἄρτι γὰρ
 καὶ μετὰ τὴν σὴν εἰς τὸν νεῶν πρόοδον ἐξελήλυθεν
 ἐναλειψόμενος τῷ ὀφθαλμῷ· οἶσθα γὰρ ὡς φέρει τι μικρὸν
 ἔτι κακώσεως,»

«Μηδὲ ἐκεῖνος,» ἀπεκρίνατο· «ἀλλ' ἐπικλεισαμένη τὰς
 θύρας, καὶ τὴν κλεῖν αὐτὴ κατέχουσα, φάσκει ἐμὲ
 κομίζειν.»

Οὕτως ἐγένετο. καὶ οὕτω τοι σχεδὸν τῆς Κυβέλης
 χωρισθείσης, καιρὸν ἢ μόνωσις τῷ Θεαγένει καὶ τῇ
 Χαρικλείᾳ θρήνων τε καὶ ὑπομνήσεως τῶν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς
 ὑπηγόρευεν, ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν τε σχεδόν τι ῥημάτων καὶ
 νοημάτων ἀπωλοφύροντο, ἥ μὲν ᾧ Θεάγενης» ὁ δὲ «ᾧ
 Χαρίκλεια«συνεχῶς ἐπιστένοντες. καὶ ὁ μὲν, «τίς ἄρα
 τύχη πάλιν κατείληφεν ἡμᾶς;» ἡ δέ, «ὅποίους ποτ' ἄρα
 συντευξόμεθα πράγμασι; καὶ ἐφ' ἐκάστῳ

τὴν |doorman, (ἦν δὲ καὶ αὐτὴ |old woman ᾧ τις βούλοιτο
|porter

παρεισιέναι, |no one |entrust, de-, ἀλλὰ μηδ' ἐξιέναι ποι
|cide, allow

|συγχωρέω?: accede, concede; or ἦς δέ «μηδ' ἂν ὁ παῖς ὁ
|συγχωρέω?: accede, concede

σὸς Ἀχαιμένης παραγένηται» |ask » |at the same time

καὶ μετὰ τὴν σὴν εἰς τὸν |temple πρόοδον ἐξελέλυθεν

ἐναλευψόμενος τῷ ὀφθαλμῷ· οἶσθα γὰρ ὡς φέρει τι μικρὸν

ἔτι |mistreatment;
|suffering

«Μηδὲ ἐκεῖνος,» ἀπεκρίνατο· «ἀλλ' |praise; secure τὰς

θύρας, καὶ τὴν κλεῖν αὐτὴ κατέχουσα, |declare, promise,
|think

κομίζειν.»

Οὕτως ἐγένετο. καὶ |no longer ι |about τῆς Κυβέλης

|divide; distinguish, |rὸν ἢ μόνωσις τῷ Θεαγένει καὶ τῇ
|pull down

Χαρίκλεια |dirge τε καὶ |reminding; τῶν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς
|mention

ὑπηγόρευεν, ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν τε |about τι |a thing said αἰ

|perception, ἵππολοφύροντο, ἥ μὲν ᾧ Θεάγενης» ὁ δὲ «ᾧ
|thought, plan

Χαρίκλεια« |continuously |groan under . καὶ ὁ μὲν, «τίς ἄρα

|fortune, ἄτ off|seize, understand, catch, overtake; |whatever kind ἄρα
|a god |(mp) happen

|fall in with; happen ἴγμασι; καὶ ἐφ' ἐκάστῳ

old woman like herself,) not to suffer any one to enter the apartment, nor to permit those who were inside to leave it.

“But,” said the other, “what if your son Achaemenes should return; he went out just before your departure to the temple, in order to get some application to his eyes, which are still very troublesome to him?”

“Neither must he enter,” replied she; “make fast the doors, and tell him that I am gone away, and have taken the key with me.”

The portress did as she was directed; and Cybele was no sooner departed than the unhappy lovers could no longer restrain their bitter thoughts and lamentations. Almost in the same instant he cried out “O Chariclea!”—She, “O Theagenes!” They proceeded to deplore their misfortunes in the same frame of mind and nearly in the same words. They mingled embraces with their complaints, and kisses with their tears. The remembrance of Calasiris drove them at last into audible grief; into cries and sobs; Chariclea particularly, who had known him

vocabulary

ἀνακαλέω call, summon, recall
ἀποσπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty ~spontaneous
ἀποστερέω despoil, defraud
ἄτε as if; since
γοῦν at least then
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom ~demon
δάκρυον -ς tear
δακρύω weep
διαδέχομαι be next, succeed ~doctrine
ἐμαυτοῦ myself
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke, attack, follow ~bear
εὖνοια good will, gift
θρηνέω sing a dirge ~threnody
θρῆνος dirge ~threnody
θρῆνυς footstool, gangway ~throne
θρίξ hair ~tresses
καλάσιρις (ῡ) long, fringed Egyptian robe
καταστρέφω overturn, subdue

~catastrophe
κωκύω cry out, lament for
οἶμοι woe is me
πανταχόθεν from all sides
πένθος -εος (n, 3) grief, misfortune
 ~Nepenthe
περισώζω save alive
πλόκαμος lock of hair
προδίδωμι betray
προσηγορία greeting, name
προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
προφητικός oracular
πτῶμα -τος (n, 3) fall; fallen thing
σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty, hastily ~repudiate
συγχωρέω accede, concede
τροφεύς -ος (m) foster father; rearer
ὑπομνήσκω remind of ~mnemonic
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing) ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
χοή χῶς libation
χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

συνησπάζοντο ἀλλήλους καὶ δακρύσαντες ἀνάπαλιν
 ἐφίλουν. καὶ τέλος τοῦ Καλασίριδος ὑπομνησθέντες
 εἰς πένθος τὸ ἐκείνου τοὺς θρήνους κατέστρεφον, καὶ
 πλέον ἢ Χαρίκλεια ἄτε καὶ πλείονι τῷ χρόνῳ μείζονος
 τῆς ἀπ' αὐτοῦ σπουδῆς τε καὶ εὐνοίας πεπειραμένη.
 καὶ «ὦ τὸν Καλάσιριν» ἀνεκάλει κωκύουσα. «τὸ γὰρ
 χρηστὸν ὄνομα καλεῖν ἀπεστέρημαι πατέρα, τοῦ δαίμονος
 πανταχόθεν μοι τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς προσηγορίαν περικόψαι
 φιλονεικήσαντος. τὸν μὲν φύσει γεννήσαντα οὐκ ἔγνωκα,
 τὸν δὲ θέμενον Χαρικλέα, οἴμοι, προδέδωκα· τὸν δὲ
 διαδεξάμενον καὶ τρέφοντα καὶ περισώζοντα ἀπολώλεκα,
 καὶ οὐδὲ θρηνῆσαι τὰ νενομισμένα ἔτι κειμένῳ τῷ
 πτώματι πρὸς τοῦ προφητικοῦ συγκεχώρημαι. ἀλλ' ἰδοὺ
 σοι, τροφεῦ καὶ σῶτερ, προσθήσω δὲ καὶ πάτερ, καὶ ὁ
 δαίμων μὴ βούληται, ἔνθα γοῦν ἔξεστι καὶ ὡς ἔξεστιν,
 ἀποσπένδω τῶν ἐμαυτῆς δακρύων καὶ ἐπιφέρω χοὰς ἐκ
 τῶν ἐμαυτῆς πλοκάμων.» καὶ ἅμα ἀπеспάραττεν ὥς ὅτι
 πλείστας τῶν ἑαυτῆς τριχῶν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Θεαγένης

συνησπάζοντο ἀλλήλους καὶ |weep ἀνάπαλιν
 ἐφίλουν. καὶ τέλος τοῦ Καλασίριδος ὑπομνησθέντες
 εἰς |grief τὸ ἐκείνου τοὺς θρήνους κατέστρεφον, καὶ
 πλέον ἢ Χαρίκλεια |as if; since λείονι τῷ χρόνῳ μείζονος
 τῆς ἀπ' αὐτοῦ |zeal; (dat) with diffi-|good will, gift |εἰραμένην.
 καὶ «ὦ τὸν |long, fringed|call, |cry out, lament for` γὰρ
 |Egyptian robe|summon,
 |useful; brave, μα καλεῖν|despoil, |recall πατέρα, τοῦ|a god, fate, doom
 |worthy |defraud
 |from all sides μοι τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς |greeting, name περικόψαι
 φιλονεικήσαντος. τὸν μὲν φύσει γεννήσαντα οὐκ ἔγνωκα,
 τὸν δὲ θέμενον Χαρικλέα, |woe , is|betray τὸν δὲ
 |me
 |be next, succeed .αὶ τρέφοντα καὶ |save alive ἀπολώλεκα,
 καὶ οὐδὲ |sing a dirge τὰ νενομισμένα ἔτι κειμένῳ τῷ
 |fall; fallen πρὸς τοῦ |oracular |συγχωρέω?: accède, `concede; or
 |thing |συγχωρέω?: accede, concede
 σοι, |foster father;` σῶτερ, προσθήσω δὲ καὶ πάτερ, κὰν ὁ
 |rearer
 |a god, fate, doom ἔλθῃ, ἔνθα |at least`then καὶ ὥς ἔξεστιν,
 |libate; (mid) τῶν ἐμαυτῆς δακρύων καὶ |bestow, |libation`:
 |make a treaty
 τῶν ἐμαυτῆς |lock of hair .» καὶ ἅμα ἀπεσπάρσεν ὥς ὅτι
 |attack,
 πλείστας τῶν ἐαυτῆς |hair καὶ ὁ μὲν |follow

longer—who had experienced more of his attention, benevolence, and affection. “O Calasiris!” she cried out, as well as her sobs would let her, “for I can no longer call you by the sweet name of father; the evil genius who persecutes me, has on all sides deprived me of that endearing appellation. My real father I have never known. I betrayed, alas! and deserted him who adopted me; and have lost him who received, preserved, comforted, and instructed me; and the custom of the priests does not permit me to pay the last tribute of tears over his dear remains. Yet, O my preserver (and I will once more call you father), here at least, while I may, I will pour out a libation to you with my tears, and give you offerings from my hair.” So saying, she plucked handfuls from her

vocabulary

ἄγκυρα (ῥ) anchor
ἄγνωσία ignorance
ἄέθλιος prize ~athlete
ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
ἄλλοδαπός foreign ~alien
ἀμήχανος helpless, impossible
 ~mechanism
ἀναγνωρισμός recognition
ἀφοράω look away, at ~panorama
βακτηρία cane, wand
δυστύχημα -τος (n, 3) piece of bad
 luck
ἐλεεινός pitiable ~alms
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἐπιλαμβάνω take, attack, seize
ἐπιτραγωδῶ make a drama of,
 exaggerate
εὐεργεσία good deed, public service
 ~ergonomics
εὐπορία ease, abundance
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
θρῆνος dirge ~threnody
ἱκεσία supplication

ἱκέσιος of, for suppliants
καλάσιρις (ῡ) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
καταστέλλω arrange; clothe; repress
λύσις -ος (f) a release ~loose
μείλιχος pleasing, gentle
ναυτιλία sailing ~navy
ὁδοιπορία walking
ὀδύρομαι (ῥ) lament ~anodyne
οἶχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
παραψυχή refreshment
πηρός maimed, helpless
πλάνη wandering
πλάνης -τος (m, 3) wanderer
ποῖος what kind
πολιός gray ~polio
σεμνός revered, holy
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
ὕποτέμνω undercut, intercept
φειδῶ -οῦς (f, 3) thrift, grudging
 ~aphid
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

ἐπείχεν, ἐπιλαμβανόμενος σὺν ἱκεσίαις τῶν χειρῶν· ἡ δὲ ἐπετραγώδει,» τί γὰρ δεῖ καὶ ζῆν ἔτι, λέγουσα, εἰς ποῖαν ἀφορῶντας ἐλπίδα; ὁ χειραγωγὸς τῆς ξένης, ἡ βακτηρία τῆς πλάνης, ὁ ξεναγὸς τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν, ὁ τῶν φύντων ἀναγνωρισμός, ἡ παραψυχὴ τῶν δυστυχημάτων, ἡ εὐπορία καὶ λύσις τῶν ἀμηχάνων, ἡ πάντων τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς ἄγκυρα Καλάσιρις ἀπόλωλε, τὴν ἀθλίαν ἡμᾶς ξυνωρίδα πηροὺς ὥσπερ τῶν πρακτέων ἐπὶ τῆς ἀλλοδαπῆς καταλιπὼν. πᾶσα μὲν ἡμῖν ὁδοιπορία, πᾶσα δὲ ναυτιλία ὑπ' ἀγνωσίας ὑποτέτμηται. οἷχεται ἡ σεμνὴ καὶ μείλιχος, ἡ σοφὴ καὶ πολιά τῷ ὄντι φρήν, τῶν εἰς ἡμᾶς εὐεργεσιῶν οὐδὲ αὐτὴ τέλος ἀραμένη.

7.15

Καὶ τοιαῦτα ἔτι καὶ ἕτερα πρὸς τούτοις ἐλεεινῶς ὀδυρομένης, καὶ τοῦ Θεαγένους τὰ μὲν συνεξαίροντος τοῖς παρ' ἑαυτοῦ τὸν θρῆνον, τὰ δὲ φειδοῖ τῆς Χαρικλείας καταστέλλοντος, ἐφίσταται ὁ Ἀχαιμένης· καὶ τὰς θύρας τοῖς κλείθροις ἐναπειλημμένας καταλαβών,» τί ταῦτα,»

ἐπεῖχεν, ἐπιλαμβανόμενος σὺν ἱκεσίαις τῶν χειρῶν· ἡ δὲ

|make a drama, » τί γὰρ δεῖ καὶ ζῆν ἔτι, λέγουσα, εἰς |what kind
|of, exaggerate

|look away, at ἐλπίδα; ὁ χειραγωγὸς τῆς ξένης, ἡ |cane, wand

τῆς πλάνης, ὁ ξεναγὸς τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν, ὁ τῶν

|produce, |recognition , ἡ |refreshment τῶν |piece of bad luck ,
|beget;
|clasp
|ease, abundance |a release ὧν |helpless, , ἡ πάντων τῶν
|impossible

καθ' ἡμᾶς |anchor |long, fringed ὑπόλωλε, τὴν ἀθλίαν
|Egyptian robe

ἡμᾶς ξυνωρίδα |maimed ὥσπερ τῶν πρακτέων ἐπὶ τῆς

|foreign καταλιπών. πᾶσα μὲν ἡμῖν ὁδοιπορία, πᾶσα

δὲ ναυτιλία ὑπ' |ignorance |undercut, . |come, go ἡ |revered, holy
|intercept

καὶ |pleasing, , ἡ |skilled, ... οὐκ ἔστι τῶ ὄντι φρήν, τῶν εἰς ἡμᾶς
|gentle |clever, wise

εὐεργεσιῶν οὐδὲ αὐτὴ τέλος ἀραμένη.

7.15

Καὶ τοιαῦτα ἔτι καὶ ἕτερα πρὸς τούτοις |pitiable

|lament , καὶ τοῦ Θεαγέτους τὰ μὲν συνεξαίροντος τοῖς

παρ' ἑαυτοῦ τὸν |dirge , τὰ δὲ |thrif, . ἡς Χαρικλείας
|grudging

|arrange; clothe; re- , |set; (mp) come/be ιμένης· καὶ τὰς θύρας
|press |near, direct, stop

τοῖς κλείθροις ἐναπειλημμένας |seize, understand, 'catch, a, »
|overtake; (mp) happen

beauteous tresses. Theagenes caught her hands, and besought her to forbear.

She, however proceeded in tragic strain

“Why do I continue to live, deprived of such a hope? Calasiris is gone!—the support of my wanderings—my leader in a foreign country, and only guide to my native one—he who could lead me to the knowledge of my parents—our comfort in adversity, our defender from misfortune, our strength, and stay, is lost; and has left us, a miserable pair, ignorant and forlorn, in a foreign land. For want of guidance, it is impossible for us to continue our journey. That grave, bland, wise, and of a truth, hoary, soul is fled, and will not see the event of its labours on our behalf.”

7.15

While she was going on thus dolefully, and Theagenes, though he felt deeply for himself, was attempting to compose her, and to repress the violent expressions of her grief, Achaemenes returned;

vocabulary

ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
ἄλυσις -εως (f) chain
ἄμυδρός obscure, vague
ἀμφίβολος encompassing; surrounded;
 ambiguous
ἀναστρέφω act: overturn; mid: find
 oneself in ~atrophy
ἄρτιος suitable
γνωρίζω make known, discover
διαγγέλλω send news, proclaim
διακύπτω stoop to go/look in/out
διαπορέω me/be in trouble
εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
εἰσοικίζω settle
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνδω in the house of; within
ἐννοέω consider
ἐρωτάω ask about something
ἐρωτικός amorous
εὐτυχία good luck, success
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
θαῦμα -τος (n, 3) a wonder, feeling of
 surprise ~theater
θρηνέω sing a dirge ~threnody
θυρωρός doorman, porter

κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
καταφέρω bring down, kill ~bear
μακαρίζω congratulate ~macarism
νεανίας -ου (ᾱα, m) young person
ὀδύρομαι (ὄ) lament ~anodyne
ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
ὁπάων -ονος (ᾱ, m, 3) comrade
ὀπή hole
ὀπός fig juice
ὄψ voice
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
ποίη grass
ποῖος what kind
προσίστημι set against; (+dat) the
 thought occurs to; (mp) stand near;
 (+dat) offend
πρόσκειμαι be placed by; be devoted
 to
σκέπτομαι look, look at, watch
 ~skeptic
σκέψις perception, examination
ὕπερθαυμάζω be greatly amazed
φαντάζω make visible; imagine

τὴν θυρωρὸν ἡρώτα. ὥς δὲ καὶ τῆς αὐτοῦ μητρὸς εἶναι τὸ ἔργον ἔμαθε, προσεστὼς ταῖς θύραις καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν διαπορῶν ἥσθετο τῆς Χαρικλείας ὀδυρομένης, καὶ διακύψας διὰ τῶν ὀπῶν καθ' ἧς διήνοικτο τῶν κλείθρων ἢ ἄλυσις, εἶδέ τε τὰ γινόμενα, καὶ αὖθις τὴν θυρωρὸν, οἳ τινές εἰσιν οἱ ἔνδον, ἡρώτα. ἥ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα οὐκ ἔχειν εἰδέναι ἔλεγεν, ὅτι δὲ κόρη καὶ νεανίας ξένοι τινές, ὥς ἔχοι εἰκάζειν, ἀρτίως παρὰ τῆς αὐτοῦ μητρὸς ἐσφικισμένοι. ὁ δὲ αὖθις διακύψας ἐπειράτο διακριβοῦν τοὺς ὀρωμένους. τὴν μὲν δὴ Χαρίκλειαν παντάπασιν ἀγνοῶν ὅμως τοῦ κάλλους ὑπερεθαύμαζε, καὶ τίς ἂν ὀφθείη καὶ ποία μὴ θρηνοῦσα ἐνενόει, καὶ τὸ θαῦμα λανθάνον εἰς ἐρωτικὸν πάθος αὐτὸν κατέφερε· τὸν δὲ Θεαγένην ἀμυδρῶς τε καὶ ἀμφιβόλως γνωρίζειν ἐφαντάζετο. καὶ προσκειμένου τῇ σκέψει τοῦ Ἀχαιμένους ἐφίσταται ἀναστρέψασα ἢ Κυβέλη, πάντα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τοὺς νέους ὥς ἐγεγόνει διαγγείλασα, πολλὰ δὲ τῆς εὐτυχίας τὴν Ἀρσάκην μακαρίσασα, ὑφ' ἧς αὐτῇ τοσοῦτον

τὴν |doorman, ἡρώτα. ὥς δὲ καὶ τῆς αὐτοῦ μητρὸς
 |porter
 εἶναι τὸ ἔργον ἔμαθε, προσεστὼς ταῖς θύραις καὶ τὴν
 αἰτίαν |me/be in trouble ἔπειτο τῆς Χαρικλείας |lament ,
 καὶ |stoop τὸ ἰ τῶν ὁπῶν καθ' ἃς διήνοικτο τῶν
 |go/look in/out
 κλείθρων ἢ |chain , εἶδέ τε τὰ γινόμενα, καὶ αὖθις τὴν
 |doorman, , οἳ τινὲς εἰσιν οἱ ἔνδον, ἡρώτα. ἡ δὲ τὰ μὲν
 |porter
 ἄλλα οὐκ ἔχειν εἰδέναι ἔλεγεν, ὅτι δὲ κόρη καὶ |young
 |person
 ξένοι τινὲς, ὥς ἔχοι |likens; , |suitable παρὰ τῆς αὐτοῦ
 |conjecture
 μητρὸς |settle . ὁ δὲ αὖθις |stoop τὸ εἰρᾶτο
 |go/look in/out
 διακριβοῦν τοὺς ὀρωμένους. τὴν μὲν δὲ Χαρίκλειαν
 |altogether; yes, |be ignorant of -s τοῦ |beauty |be greatly amazed
 |certainly
 καὶ τίς ἂν ὀφθείη καὶ ποία μὲν |sing a dirge |consider καὶ
 τὸ |wonder, ἁνθάνον εἰς |amorous |an experience, |bring down, kill
 |surprise |passion, condi-
 τὸν δὲ Θεαγένην |obscure, τε καὶ |encompassing; |make known, discover
 |vague |surrounded;
 |make visible; καὶ |be placed by; be τῇ |ambiguous. Ἀχαιμένους
 |imagine |devoted to
 |set; (mp) |act: overturn; mid: Ξυβέλη, πάντα μὲν τὰ κατὰ
 |come/be |find oneself in
 |near, direct, ὥς ἐγγόνει |send news, proclaim ἄλλὰ δὲ τῆς
 |stop
 εὐτυχίας τὴν Ἀρσάκην |congratulate , ὑφ' ἧς αὐτῇ τοσοῦτον

and finding the doors fast, inquired of the old portress the reason. She told him, that it was by his mother's order. While he was wondering what could be her motive, he heard Chariclea lamenting within; and stooping down, and looking through the crevices of the door, he could easily see what passed in the chamber. Again he asked the old woman who those were whom he saw within. She told him

“She knew no more of them, than that they were a youth and maiden, foreigners, as she guessed, whom Cybele had not long before brought with her.”

Again he stooped down, and took a more careful survey of them. Chariclea was entirely unknown to him. He admired her beauty, and figured to himself what it must be when not obscured by dejection, and overwhelmed with grief; and his admiration began to lead him insensibly into love. As for Theagenes, he had some distant and obscure recollection of having seen him before. While he was gazing on one, and then trying to recall the other to his mind, Cybele returned. She had told Arsace everything she had done, relative to the young pair. She congratulated her on her good

*vocabulary***ἀγρυπνία** sleeplessness**ἄδεια** not being punished**ἀναλαμβάνω** take up, recover, resume**ἀναπαύω** cause to cease; (mp) rest

~pause

αὐτόματος self-willed, accidental

~after

δέσποινα lady**ἐλπίζω** (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)

cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary

ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow**ἐνδω** in the house of; within**ἐπείγω** weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail**εὐελπὺς** -δος (m) hopeful**εὐθυμός** (ō) well-disposed ~fume**ἐφίστημι** set; (mp) come/be near,

direct, stop ~station

θέα (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint**θέμις** -τος (f) custom, law**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

κατορθόω erect; accomplish**μηχανή** machine; mechanism, way**μόλις** with difficulty, barely**μυρίος** (ō) 10,000 ~myriad**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱ, m) young person**παρεγγυάω** entrust; pass an order**πόθεν** from where?**πολυπραγμονέω** be too busy, meddle**προσήχω** belong to, be kin; it beseems**προσφέρω** present; resemble; add**σαντοῦ** yourself**συνήθης** habitual, intimate**σύννοικος** fellow inhabitant**φυσάω** (ō) blow, puff, blow out**ώχριάω** be pale

ἐκ ταῦτομάτου κατώρθωται, ὃ βουλαῖς μυρίαῖς καὶ μηχαναῖς οὐκ ἂν τις ἤλπισεν, ὥς καὶ σύνοικον ἔχειν τὸν ἐρώμενον, ἐπ' ἀδείας ὀρώντα καὶ ὀρώμενον, καὶ πολλοῖς τοιούτοις τὴν Ἀρσάκην φυσήσασα, μόλις τε ἐπειγομένην πρὸς τὴν θεάν τοῦ Θεαγένους ἐπισχοῦσα, καὶ ὥς οὐ βούλοιτο αὐτὴν ὠχρίῶσαν καὶ κυλοιδιῶσαν πρὸς τῆς ἀγρυπνίας ὀφθῆναι τῷ νεανία, ἀναπauσαμένην δὲ τὴν παροῦσαν ἡμέραν καὶ ἀναλαβοῦσαν τὸ σύνηθες κάλλος,

7.16

καὶ πολλοῖς τοιούτοις εὖθυμον αὐτὴν καὶ τῶν κατὰ γνώμην εὐελπιν παρασκευάσασα, ἃ τε προσήκει πράττειν καὶ ὅπως προσφέρεσθαι τοῖς ξένοις παρεγγυήσασα. ἐπεὶ δ' οὖν ἐπέστη,» τί πολυπραγμονεῖς ὦ τέκνον;» ἔλεγεν. ὃ δέ, «τοὺς ἔνδον,» ἔφη, «ξένους οἳ τινές εἰσιν ἢ πόθεν. οὐ θέμις ὦ παῖ,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ἡ Κυβέλη, «ἀλλ' ἐχεμύθει καὶ κατὰ σαντὸν ἔχε καὶ μηδενὶ φράζε, μηδὲ ἐπιμίγνυσσο τὰ πολλὰ τοῖς ξένοις· οὕτω γὰρ δέδοκται τῇ δεσποίνῃ.»

ἐκ |self-willed, acci-|erect; , ὁ βουλαῖς |10,000 καὶ
 |dental |accomplish
 |machine; mecha- ἔν τις | (mid, pf) hope, ex-|fellow ἔχειν τὸν
 |nism, way |pect; (act) cause to|inhabitant
 ἐρώμενον, ἐπ' |not being punished ...|see , καὶ πολλοῖς
 τοιούτοις τὴν Ἀρσάκην |blow, puff|with |weigh upon, drive;
 |blow out |difficulty, | (mid) hurry
 πρὸς τὴν |seeing, sight, |εαγένους |hold, cover; καὶ ὡς οὐ
 |viewpoint |offer; assail
 βούλοιτο αὐτὴν ὠχρίωσαν καὶ κυλοιδιώσαν πρὸς τῆς
 ἀγρυπνίας |see τῷ |young , |cause to cease; δὲ τὴν
 |person | (mp) rest
 παροῦσαν ἡμέραν καὶ |take up, recover, τὸ |habitual, |beauty ,
 |resume |intimate

7.16

καὶ πολλοῖς τοιούτοις |well-disposed τὴν καὶ τῶν κατὰ
 γνώμην |hopeful παρασκευάσασα, ἃ τε |belong to, |be'ττειν
 |kin; it beseems
 καὶ ὅπως |present; resem- τοῖς ξένοις |entrust; pass an. ἐπεὶ
 |ble; add |order
 δ' οὖν |set; , (mp)|be too busy, meddle ἢ τέκνον;» ἔλεγεν. ὁ
 |come/be near,
 δέ, «τοὺς ἐνδο»,» ἔφη, «ξένους οἳ τινές εἰσιν ἢ πόθεν. οὐ
 |custom, law ...|,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ἡ Κυβέλη, «ἀλλ' ἐχεμύθει καὶ
 κατὰ |yourself ἔχε καὶ μηδενὶ φράζε, μηδὲ ἐπιμίγνυσσο τὰ
 πολλὰ τοῖς ξένοις· οὕτω γὰρ δέδοκται τῇ |lady ...»

fortune, which had effected without trouble what she could else hardly have hoped to obtain by a thousand schemes and contrivances; which had lodged her lover under her own roof, and afforded her the unrestrained and unsuspected liberty of seeing, and being seen by him.

With this discourse she stimulated her passion to such a degree, that she could scarcely prevent her hastening to an immediate interview with Theagenes, by suggesting that it should not take place while as yet her face was pale, and her eyes swelled, from the distraction in which she had passed the preceding night. She advised her to compose herself for that day, and stay till she had recovered her former beauty.

7.16

She arranged with her how she was to treat and manage her guests; and left her full of hopes and flattering expectations. Then returning to her apartment, and coming upon her son employed as he was about the door, she asked him what he was so curiously prying into.

“I am examining the strangers within,” said he; “who are they? from whence do they come?”

“It is not permitted you to know,” she replied; “nay, I advise you to conceal what you have already discovered of them; and to avoid their company as much as possible, for such is my mistress’s pleasure.” The

vocabulary

ἀναγνωρισμός recognition
ἀνακομίζω take back/away
ἀναπέμπω send up, back
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
ἀφροδίσιος sexual
δέσποινα lady
διάνοια a thought; intelligence
εἰστρέχω run in
θρῆνος dirge ~threnody
ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies
ἵχνος -εος (n, 3) track, trace
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake,

associate with
παρατηρέω watch closely; observe
 religiously
πότε when?
προτεραῖος previous to
πρώην recently
σιγάω (ι) be silent
συνήθης habitual, intimate
σφάλλω overthrow, balk, stagger
σχεδόν near, approximately at
 ~ischemia
ὑποτοπέω suspect
ὕφιστημι promise, undertake ~station
φρουράρχος garrison commander

Ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν ἀπήει ῥᾶστα τῇ μητρὶ πεπεισμένος, σύνθηθές τι καὶ ἀφροδίσιον διακόνημα τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ τὸν Θεαγένην ὑποτοπήσας. καὶ ἀπιών, «οὐχ οὗτός ἐστι,» πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγεν, «ὃν ἐγὼ πρώην παρὰ Μιτράνου τοῦ φρουράρχου παραλαβὼν ὥστε ἄγειν πρὸς Ὀροονδάτην, ἀναπεμφθησόμενον βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ, ὑπὸ Βησσαέων τε καὶ Θυάμιδος ἀφηρέθην, μικροῦ καὶ τὸν περὶ τοῦ ζῆν ὑποστὰς κίνδυνον καὶ μόνος ἐκ τῶν ἀγόντων διαδρᾶναι δυνηθείς; μὴ ἄρα σφάλλουσί με οἱ ὀφθαλμοί; ἀλλὰ ῥᾶον ἔχω μὲν καὶ διαβλέπω σχεδόν τι λοιπὸν συνήθως. καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸν Θυάμιν ἀκήκοα παρεῖναι τῇ προτεραίᾳ, καὶ διαμονομαχήσαντα πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀνακεκομίσθαι τὴν ἱερωσύνην. οὗτος ἄρα ἐκεῖνος ἐστίν. ἀλλὰ τὸ παρὸν σιγητέον τὸν ἀναγνωρισμόν· ἅμα δὲ παρατηρητέον τίς ποτε ἢ περὶ τοὺς ξένους διάνοια τῆς δεσποίνης.»

7.17

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα πρὸς ἑαυτόν, ἡ δὲ Κυβέλη πρὸς τοὺς νέους εἰσδραμοῦσα ἵχνη τῶν θρήνων κατελάμβανε· πρὸς

Ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν ἀπῆει ῥᾶστα τῇ μητρὶ πεπεισμένος,

|habitual, τι καὶ |sexual διακόνημα τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ τὸν
|intimate

Θεαγένην |suspect . καὶ ἀπιών, «οὐχ οὗτός ἐστι,»

πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγεν, «ὃν ἐγὼ |recently παρὰ Μιτράνου τοῦ

φρουράρχου |receive, undertake, ε ἄγειν πρὸς Ὀροονδάτην,
|associate with

ἀναπεμφθησόμενον βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ, ὑπὸ Βησσαέων

τε καὶ Θυάμιδος |take away , μικροῦ καὶ τὸν περὶ τοῦ ζῆν

|promise, κίνδυνον καὶ μόνος ἐκ τῶν ἀγόντων διαδρᾶναι
|undertake

δυνηθεῖς; μὴ ἄρα |overthrow, balk οἱ ὀφθαλμοί; ἀλλὰ ῥᾶον

ἔχω μὲν καὶ διαβλέπω |about τι λοιπὸν |habitual, . καὶ
|intimate

μὴν καὶ τὸν Θύαμιν ἀκήκοα παρεῖναι τῇ |previous to , καὶ

διαμονομαχῆσαντα πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν |take back/away τὴν

|priesthood, . οὗτος ἄρα ἐκεῖνος ἐστίν. ἀλλὰ τὸ παρὸν
|ceremonies

|be silent τὸν |recognition ἅμα δὲ |watch closely; ob-
|serve religiously

ποτε ἢ περὶ τοὺς ξένους |a thought; in-|lady »
|telligence

7.17

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα πρὸς ἑαυτόν, ἡ δὲ Κυβέλη πρὸς τοὺς νέους

|run in |track, ᾧν |dirge |seize, understand, catch,
|trace |overtake; (mp) happen

young man, easily persuaded by his mother, retired; comprehending that Theagenes was reserved for the private gratification of Arsace, and saying to himself as he went away

“Is not this the man whom I received from the Commandant Mithranes, to carry to Oroondates, that he might be sent to the Great King? — Was he not taken away from me by Thyamis, and the men of Bessa, when I narrowly hazarded my life, and was almost the only one of the party who escaped? — It surely is so, if I can believe my eyes, which are now better, and serve me nearly as well as ever. Besides, I heard that Thyamis returned here yesterday, and, after a single combat with his brother, recovered the priesthood. This is undoubtedly the man I mean: for the present, however, I will conceal my knowledge of him, and observe in silence my mistress’s intentions with regard to these young people.”

7.17

Thus he muttered to himself. Cybele hastened to her guests, and detected some traces of the sorrows which had them employed in her absence; for though, at the

*vocabulary***ἀναβοάω** shout out**ἀνακινέω** (ι) swing back and forth; stir, awaken**ἀνοίγνυμι** (υ) open**ἀποβάλλω** throw away, lose**ἀποκληρώω** choose, assign by lot**ἀπορρίπτω** cast away**ἄωρί** too early**βλέμμα** -τος (n, 3) look, glance**βούλημα** -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention**γλυκύς** sweet, pleasant ~glycerine**δάκρυ** -ους (n, 3) tear**δακρύω** weep**διανοέω** have in mind**εἶκω** yield; seem likely, (pf+dat) seem like, (pf) be fit/worthy of/to ~victor**ἐξῆς** in turn**ἐπινεύω** nod**ἐπινέω** allot**εὐδαιμονίζω** consider happy**εὐχή** prayer; vow ~vow**ἦνίκα** when**θεραπείη** -ας service, tending**θρηνέω** sing a dirge ~threnody**θρῆνος** dirge ~threnody**θρῆνυς** footstool, gangway ~throne**καλάσιρις** (ι) long, fringed Egyptian robe**κατάγω** lead down/home; land ~demagogue**καταστέλλω** arrange; clothe; repress**λύπη** distress**μνήμη** reminder, memorial**ὄμμα** -τος (n, 3) eye**προσέχω** belong to, be kin; it beseems**συνήθης** habitual, intimate**σχῆμα** -τος (n, 3) form, figure**τελευτή** conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**ὕπηρετώ** serve**ψόφος** noise

γὰρ τὸν ψόφον τῶν θυρῶν ἀνοιγομένων κατέστελλον
 μὲν ἑαυτοὺς καὶ πρὸς τὸ σύνηθες σχῆμα καὶ βλέμμα
 διαπλάττειν διέσπενδον, οὐ μὴν ἔλαθόν γε τὴν πρεσβύτιν,
 τῶν δακρύων ἔτι τοῖς ὄμμασιν ἐπιπλανωμένων.
 ἀναβοήσασα οὖν, «ὦ γλυκύτατα τέκνα,» ἔλεγε, «τί
 ταῦτα ἄωρὶ θρηνεῖτε, ἥνίκα προσήκει χαίρειν, ἥνίκα
 εὐδαιμονίζειν ἑαυτοὺς τῆς δεξιᾶς τύχης, Ἀρσάκης τὰ
 κάλλιστα καὶ τὰ κατ' εὐχὰς ἐφ' ὑμῖν διανοουμένης, καὶ
 ὀφθῆναί τε ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν ἐξῆς ἐπινευσάσης, καὶ τὸ παρὸν
 πᾶσαν δεξιῶσιν καὶ θεραπείαν ὑμῖν ἀποκληρωσάσης; ἀλλ'
 ἀπορριπτέον μὲν τοὺς ληρώδεις τούτους καὶ μειρακιώδεις
 τῷ ὄντι θρήνους, ὁρᾶν δὲ καὶ ρυθμίζειν ἑαυτούς, εἵκειν
 τε καὶ ὑπηρετεῖσθαι τοῖς Ἀρσάκης βουλήμασι.» καὶ ὁ
 Θεαγένης, «μνήμη,» ἔφη, «ὦ μήτερ, τῆς Καλασίριδος
 τελευτῆς εἰς λύπην ἡμᾶς ἀνεκίνησε, καὶ τὸ πατρικὸν
 ἐκείνου περὶ ἡμᾶς βούλημα ἀποβεβληκότας εἰς δάκρυα
 κατήγαγεν.»

«Υῥθλοι,» ἔφη, «ταῦτα. Καλάσιρις καὶ πατήρ τις

γὰρ τὸν |noise τῶν θυρῶν ἀνοιγομένων κατέστελλον

μὲν ἑαυτοὺς καὶ πρὸς τὸ |habitual, |form, καὶ |look,
|intimate |figure |glance

διαπλάττειν διέσπενδον, οὐ μὴν ἔλαθόν γε τὴν πρεσβύτιν,

τῶν δακρύων ἔτι τοῖς |eye ἐπιπλανωμένων.

|shout out οὖν, «ὦ |sweet, τέκνα,» ἔλεγε, «τί
|pleasant

ταῦτα |too |sing a dirge |when |belong to, be ἔρειν, |when
|early |kin; it beseems

|consider happy ἑαυτοὺς τῆς δεξιᾶς |fortune, act, σάκης τὰ
|of a god

κάλλιστα καὶ τὰ κατ' |prayer; vōw ἡμῖν διανοομένης, καὶ

ὀφθῆναί τε ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν |in turn ἡνευσάσης, καὶ τὸ παρὸν

πᾶσαν δεξίωσιν καὶ |service, ὑμῖν |choose, assign by lot, ἀλλ'
|tending

|cast away μὲν τοὺς ληρώδεις τούτους καὶ μειρακιώδεις

τῷ ὄντι θρήνους, ὁρᾶν δὲ καὶ ῥυθμίζειν ἑαυτούς, |yield; seem likely,
(pf+dat) seem

τε καὶ |serve τοῖς Ἀρσάκης |purpose, .» |like, ὁ (pf) be
|intention |fit/worthy of/to

Θεαγένης, «|reminder, ἔφη, «ὦ μήτερ, τῆς Καλασίριδος
|memorial

|conclusion, ful-|distress ἡμᾶς |swing back and τὸ πατρικὸν
|filment |forth; stir, awaken

ἐκείνου περὶ ἡμᾶς |purpose, |throw away, lose εἰς δάκρυα
|intention

|lead down/home; land

«Ὑθλοι,» ἔφη, «ταῦτα. |long, fringed καὶ πατήρ τις
|Egyptian robe

noise she made in opening the doors, they endeavoured to compose their dress and looks and manner as well as they were able, yet they could not conceal from the penetrating old woman that they had been agitated and in tears.

“My dear children,” she cried out, “why do I see this ill-timed grief, when you ought to rejoice, and congratulate yourselves upon your good fortune? Arsace manifests the kindest disposition towards you; she will permit you to come into her presence to-morrow, and, in the mean time, has ordered you to be received and treated with every attention and regard. Dry then these unseasonable and childish tears, clear your countenances, and compose and conform yourselves in everything, according to the pleasure of your great benefactress.”

“The remembrance of Calasiris,” replied Theagenes, “and the loss we have sustained in being so soon deprived of his friendly attentions, called forth our tears.”

“This is foolish,” said the old woman; “why are you so affected at so common and trifling an event? Calasiris was but an adopted father, and, by the

vocabulary

ἀηδής unpleasant
 ἀκμή point, edge, top, culmination
 ~acute
 ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
 ἀπλώω spread, unfold
 βασιλεις kingly
 δεξιόομαι salute, greet
 δέσποινα lady
 δῆθεν strong form of δῆ
 ἐννοέω consider
 ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
 εὐνοῦχος eunuch
 ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 κοινός communal, ordinary
 λείψανον remnant
 μοχθηρός wretched; knavish
 νεότης -τος (f, 3) youthl group of
 youths ~neon
 πλοῦτος wealth ~plutocrat
 πολυτέλεια great expense,

extravagance

πρεσβύτης -ου (ū, m, 1) old person
 προσκυνέω kow tow to; kiss
 προστάσσω post at, attach to,
 command
 σαυτοῦ yourself
 σιγάω (ī) be silent
 σκευή equipment
 σκεῦος -εος (n, 3) thing, tool, vessel
 σκευόω prepare, collect
 τιμάω (ī) honor, exalt
 τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
 τρυφή softness, luxury
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 ὑπέρογκος excessively bulky, swollen;
 excessive
 ὑπεροράω despise
 ὑπουργέω serve, help
 φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit,
 attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
 φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
 φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
 χλιδή luxury, wantonness

προσποιητός, πρεσβύτης τῇ κοινῇ φύσει καὶ τῷ χρόνῳ
 τῆς ἡλικίας εἷξας. πάντα σοι πάρεστι δι' ενός, προστασία
 πλούτος τρυφή καὶ ἀπόλαυσις τῆς ἐφ' ἡλικίας ἀκμῆς·
 καὶ ἀπλῶς τύχην σαυτοῦ νόμιζε καὶ προσκύνει τὴν
 Ἀρσάκην. μόνον ἐμοὶ πείθεσθε, πῶς μὲν αὐτῇ προσιτέον
 καὶ ὀπτέον ὅταν τοῦτο ἐπιτρέψῃ, πῶς δὲ χρηστέον καὶ
 ὑπουργητέον ὅταν τι προστάτῃ. τὸ γὰρ φρόνημα, ὡς
 οἶσθα, μέγα καὶ ὑπέρογκον καὶ βασιλῆιον, νεότητι καὶ
 κάλλει προσεξαιρόμενον, καὶ ὑπεροφθῆναι, εἴ τι κελεύει,
 μὴ ἀνεχόμενον.»

7.18

Πρὸς ταῦτα σιγήσαντος τοῦ Θεαγένους, καὶ καθ'
 ἑαυτὸν ὡς ἀηδῶν τινῶν καὶ μοχθηρῶν ἐστὶ δηλωτικὰ
 ἐννοοῦντος, ὀλίγον ὕστερον εὐνοῦχοι παρήσαν λείψανα
 μὲν δῆθεν τῆς σατραπικῆς τραπέζης ἐπὶ χρυσῶν τῶν
 σκευῶν κομίζοντες, πᾶσαν δὲ πολυτέλειαν καὶ χλιδὴν
 ὑπεραίροντα, καὶ «τούτοις» εἰπόντες «ἢ δέσποινα
 δεξιούται καὶ τιμᾷ τὸ παρὸν τοὺς ξένους,» καὶ

προσποιητός, |old person τῇ κουνῇ φύσει καὶ τῷ χρόνῳ
 τῆς |time of life, con- πάντα σοι πάρεστι δι' ενός, προστασία
 |temporaries
 πλοῦτος |softness, καὶ ἀπόλαυσις τῆς ἐφ' |time |point, edge, top, cul-
 |luxury of life, mination
 καὶ ἀπλῶς |fortune, |yourself νόμιζε καὶ |contem-
 |act of a |kow, tow to; kiss
 |god
 Ἀρσάκην. μόνον ἐμοὶ πείθεσθε, πῶς μὲν αὐτῇ προσιτέον
 καὶ ὀπτέον ὅταν τοῦτο |entrust, de- πῶς δὲ χρηστέον καὶ
 |cide, allow
 |serve, help ὅταν τι |post at, attach τὸ γὰρ |mind, , ὥς
 |to, command |spirit
 οἶσθα, μέγα καὶ |excessively bulky, βασίλειον, |youthl group
 |swollen; excessive |of youths
 |beauty προσεξαίρόμενον, καὶ |despise , εἴ τι κελεύει,
 μῇ |raise; endure . »

7.18

Πρὸς ταῦτα |be silent τοῦ Θεαγένους, καὶ καθ'
 ἑαυτὸν ὥς |unpleasant. ὦν καὶ |wretched; ἐστὶ δηλωτικὰ
 |knaveish
 |consider , ὀλίγον ὕστερον |eunuch παρήσαν |remnant
 μὲν |strong form of δῆ, -απικῆς |a table ἐπὶ χρυσῶν τῶν
 σκευῶν κομίζοντες, πᾶσαν δὲ |great expense, extran- |luxury,
 |agance |wantonnness
 ὑπεραίροντα, καὶ «τούτοις» εἰπόντες «ῆ |lady
 |salute, καὶ |honor ὃ παρὸν τοὺς ξένους,» καὶ
 |greet

course of nature, could not last long; whereas you are now in favour with one who will shower upon you rank, riches, pleasures, everything which your age (now that you are in the bloom of youth) can enjoy, or your warmest wishes hope for. Look on Arsace as your good genius—as your goddess Fortune—and fall down before her! Only be ruled by me in what manner you are to approach her, and comport yourselves when she admits you to an interview; conform yourselves to her pleasure, and obey her orders; for she is young, a princess, proud also of her beauty, and will not bear to have her will disputed, or her commands disregarded.”

7.18

Theagenes made no answer, his mind misgiving him that matters of an unworthy and unwelcome nature were being hinted at. In the meantime some eunuchs arrived, bringing with them, in golden dishes, delicacies which remained from the royal table, which were in the highest degree sumptuous and choice. After saying that their mistress sends them out of honour to the strangers, and having placed

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**ἀπογεύω** give a taste of**ἀποχωρέω** go away from, retreat**βραχύς** low, short**δέσποινα** lady**διανίστημι** awaken**ἔθος** ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit

~ethology

ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape**ἐνυβρίζω** insult, mock**ἐξῆς** in turn**ἐπιστέλλω** send to, order**ἑσπέρα** evening, west**εὐνοῦχος** eunuch**εὐτυχία** good luck, success**μακάριος** blessed**μεταδίδωμι** give part of ~donate**μετακαλέω** summon, recall**παράκειμαι** be at hand, ready**παρατίθημι** put near; (mp) put at risk, deposit ~thesis**παραχρῆμα** on the spot**Πέρσης** Persian**προοράω** see before oneself**προσκύπτω** lean over to**προστάσσω** post at, attach to, command**προτρέπω** prompt, urge, compel; (mp) go, flee to ~trophy**συμπάρειμι** be present also**συνήθης** habitual, intimate**χρηματίζω** do business

παραθέμενοι τοῖς νέοις παραχρήμα ἀπεχώρουν. οἳ δὲ ἅμα μὲν τῆς Κυβέλης προτρεπούσης, ἅμα δὲ προορώντες μὴ δοκεῖν ἐνυβρίζειν, ἀπεγεύοντο πρὸς βραχὺ τῶν παρακειμένων. καὶ τοῦτο καὶ εἰς ἐσπέραν ἐγίνετο, καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἄλλας λοιπὸν ἡμέρας.

Τῇ δ' οὖν ἐξῆς κατὰ πρώτην που τῆς ἡμέρας ὥραν οἱ συνήθεις εὐνοῦχοι παρόντες ὡς τὸν Θεαγένην, «μετακέκλησαι ὦ μακάριε πρὸς τῆς δεσποίνης,» ἔλεγον, «καὶ ὀφθῆναί σε προστετάγμεθα· καὶ ἦκε τῆς εὐτυχίας ἀπολαύσων, ἧς ὀλίγοις δὴ καὶ ὀλιγάκις μεταδίδωσιν.» ὁ δὲ μικρὸν ἐφησυχάσας, καὶ οἶον πρὸς βίαν ἐλκόμενος, διανέστη τε, καὶ «μόνον δέ με ἦκειν ἐπέσταλται» πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἔλεγεν, «ἢ καὶ ἀδελφὴν ταυτηνὶ τὴν ἐμήν;» τῶν δὲ μόνον ἀποκριναμένων, ἐκείνην δὲ καθ' ἑαυτὴν ὀφθῆσεσθαι (νυνὶ γὰρ συμπαρεῖναι τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ τῶν ἐν τέλει τινὰς Περσῶν, καὶ ἄλλως ἔθος εἶναι ἀνδράσι μὲν ἰδίᾳ γυναιξὶ δὲ καθ' ἕτερον καιρὸν χρηματίζειν), προσκύψας ὁ Θεαγένης, «οὔτε καλὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ἀνύποπτα» πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν

|put near; (mp) put *ς νέους* |on the spot |go away *οί δὲ*
 |at risk, deposit |from, retreat
ἅμα μὲν τῆς Κυβέλης |prompt, urge, compel; (mp)|see before oneself
 |go, flee to
μὴ δοκεῖν |insult, mock |ἀπογεύω?: give a taste|low, short *ὦν*
 |of; or ἀπογεύω?: give a
 |be at hand, ready *καὶ τοῦτο καὶ εἰς* |evening, west *ἔετο, καὶ*
κατὰ τὰς ἄλλας λοιπὸν ἡμέρας.

Τῇ δ' οὖν |in turn *ατὰ πρώτην που τῆς ἡμέρας ὥραν*
οί |habitual, |eunuch *παρόντες ὡς τὸν Θεαγένην,*
 |intimate
«|summon, recall ὦ |blessed πρὸς τῆς |lady ,» ἔλεγον,
«καὶ ὀφθῆναί σε |post at, attach to, *καὶ ἦκε τῆς εὐτυχίας*
 |command
ἀπολαύσων, ἥς ὀλίγοις δὴ καὶ ὀλιγάκις |give part of *»*
ὁ δὲ μικρὸν ἐφησυχάσας, καὶ οἶον πρὸς βίαν |drag, pull,
 |hoist; rape
διανέστη τε, καὶ «μόνον δέ με ἤκειν |send to, order *πρὸς*
αὐτοὺς ἔλεγεν, «ἦ καὶ |sister ταυτηνὶ τὴν ἐμήν;» τῶν δὲ
μόνον ἀποκριναμένων, ἐκείνην δὲ καθ' ἑαυτὴν ὀφθῆσεσθαι
(νυνὶ γὰρ |be present also *τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ τῶν ἐν τέλει τινὰς*
Περσῶν, καὶ ἄλλως |custom, |habit
καθ' ἕτερον καιρὸν |do business *), |lean over to ὁ Θεαγένης,*
«οὔτε καλὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ἀνύποπτα«πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν

them upon the board, they departed. The young people, at the suggestion of Cybele, and that they might not seem to despise the favour of the princess, just tasted what was set before them: and the like honour was repeated to them in the evening as well as on other days. Early the next morning the same eunuchs again appeared, and thus addressed Theagenes:

“Most enviable among men! you are sent for by my mistress: she has ordered us to introduce you to her presence—an honour and happiness which falls to the lot of very few.” He paused a little: at length he arose, with a very unwilling air: and asked,

“If he alone were sent for, and not his sister also?”

“He only, at present,” they replied: “his sister should have a private interview another time; now several of the Persian nobles were with Arsace: and besides, it was the custom that men and women should be separately received and admitted to an

vocabulary

ἄβρός graceful, delicate, pretty
 ἀντακούω hear in turn
 ἀντιβαίνω resist
 ἀξίωμα -τος (n, 3) honor; decree
 δορυφόρος spear-bearing
 ἔθος ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit
 ~ethology
 εἴσειμι go in; come in range; come to
 mind ~ion
 ἐκατέρωθεν on both sides
 ἐνδείκνυμι (ἰ) address, consider
 ἐντευξίς -εως (f) running into;
 intercourse, manners, sex; petition
 ἐπιλανθάνω mp: forget ~Lethe
 ἐσθής clothes ~vest
 ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
 θέα (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint
 καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
 μεγαλοφροσύνη greatness of mind,
 magnanimity, arrogance

ὀκλάζω squat, sink
 ὀρθός upright, straight; correct, just
 ~orthogonal
 ὄρμος cord, chain, anchorage
 παντοῖος all kinds of
 πολυτέλεια great expense,
 extravagance
 πρόεδρος president
 προκαθέζομαι preside; besiege
 προκάθηναι sit before; preside
 προσηγορία greeting, name
 προσκυνέω kow tow to; kiss
 πτήσσω cower, cause to cower
 σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on
 συντρέχω rush together
 ὑπόκρισις -εως (f) answer; acting,
 hypocrisy
 ὑφηγέομαι lead the way
 ὑψηλός high
 φαιδρύνω brighten, cleanse
 φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit,
 attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions

ἡρέμα εἰπών, ἀντακούσας δὲ ὡς δεήσοι μὴ ἀντιβαίνειν
 ἀλλὰ συντρέχειν τὴν πρώτην καὶ ἐνδείκνυσθαι ὡς πάντα
 πρὸς νοῦν τὸν ἐκείνης ποιήσοντα, εἶπετο τοῖς ἄγουσι. καὶ
 ὅπως δεήσει τὴν ἔντευξιν ποιεῖσθαι, καὶ τὸν τρόπον τῆς
 προσηγορίας ὑφηγουμένοις, καὶ ὡς ἔθος προσκυνεῖν τοὺς
 εἰσιόντας, οὐδὲν μὲν ἀπεκρίνατο·

7.19

Εἰσελθὼν δὲ καὶ προκαθήμενὴν ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ
 καταλαβὼν, ἀλουργῶ μὲν καὶ χρυσοπάστῳ τῇ ἐσθῇτι
 φαιδρυνομένην, ὄρμων δὲ πολυτελείᾳ καὶ τιάρας ἀξιώματι
 μεγαλαυχουμένην καὶ παντοίᾳ κομμωτικῇ πρὸς τὸ
 ἀβρότερον ἐξηνθισμένην, δορυφόρων τε συμπαρεστώτων
 καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ δόξης ἐκατέρωθεν προέδρων προκαθημένων,
 οὐκ ἔπτηξε τὸ φρόνημα, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τῶν συγκειμένων
 αὐτῷ πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ὑπὲρ τῆς θεραπευτικῆς
 ὑποκρίσεως ἐπιλελησμένος ἀντεξανέστη πλέον εἰς
 μεγαλοφροσύνην πρὸς τὸ ἀλαζονικὸν τῆς Περσικῆς θεάς,
 καὶ οὔτε ὀκλάσας οὔτε προσκυνήσας, ἀλλ' ἀπ' ὀρθῆς

|quietly, gen-³ ἴν, ἀντακούσας δὲ ὡς δεήσοι μὴ |resist
|tly, slowly

ἀλλὰ |rush together ἦν πρώτην καὶ |address, ὡς πάντα
|consider

πρὸς νοῦν τὸν ἐκείνης ποιήσοντα, εἶπετο τοῖς ἄγουσι. καὶ

ὅπως δεήσει τὴν |running into; intercourse, τὸν τρόπον τῆς
|manners, sex; petition

|greeting, name |lead the way , καὶ ὡς |custom, how tow to; kiss `s
|habit

|go in , οὐδὲν μὲν ἀπεκρίνατο·

7.19

Εἰσελθὼν δὲ καὶ προκαθημένην ἐφ' |high

|seize, understand, catch, ὃ μὲν καὶ χρυσοπάστω τῇ |clothes
|overtake; (mp) happen

|brighten, cleanse , |cord, chain, |great expense, αἰ τιάρας |honor;
|anchorage |extravagance |decree

μεγαλαυχουμένην καὶ |all kinds of κομμωτικῇ πρὸς τὸ

|graceful, deli-³ξηνθισμένην, |spear-bearing τε συμπαραεστώτων
|cate, pretty

καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ δόξης |on both sides προέδρων προκαθημένων,

οὐκ |cower, cause|mind, , ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τῶν |be composed
|to cower |spirit |of, agreed on

αὐτῷ πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ὑπὲρ τῆς θεραπευτικῆς

|answer; acting, |mp: forget ἀντεξανέστη πλέον εἰς
|hypocrisy

|greatness of mind, mag-³ τὸ ἀλαζονικὸν τῆς Περσικῆς θέας,
|nanimity, arrogance

καὶ οὕτε |squat, sink ὅτε |kow tow to; kiss ἰλλ' ἀπ' |upright, straight; cor-
|rect, just

audience.” Theagenes, stooping, whispered to Chariclea:

“All is not right; this is most suspicious.”—She softly advised him, not at first to contradict Arsace, but to feign a willingness to comply with everything which was desired of him.

He then followed his conductors who officiously instructed him in what manner he should address and converse with the princess; and what ceremonies and obeisances were usual and necessary in appearing before her: but he answered nothing.

7.19

At length they arrived in her presence: they found her sitting on a lofty throne—her dress gorgeous with gold and purple—her tiara and necklace sparkling with the most costly gems—and her whole person set off with all the appliances of art—her guards standing around her, and some of the principal nobles and magistrates sitting on each side. Theagenes was neither dazzled nor confounded by all this splendour: he forgot, in a moment, the simulated complaisance which had been recommended to him by Chariclea: rather did he feel his pride rebel at sight of the Persian pomp: neither bending the knee, nor prostrating himself,

vocabulary

ἄγαν very much
ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
ἀκριβής (ἰ) exact
ἄπειρος untested; infinite
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἀποτυγχάνω fail
ἀσπάζομαι greet, salute
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
βασιλεις kingly
γλῶσσα tongue, language ~glossary
γνωρίζω make known, discover
δῆθεν strong form of δῆ
Ἑλλην Greek
ἐπισημαίνω be a sign or symptom
ἐρμηνεύς -ος (m) interpreter
ἐστιάω give a feast
εὐνοῦχος eunuch
θαρσέω be of good heart
θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
θρασύς brave, strong

θρόος -ῶ sound
κωλύω (ῶ) hinder, prevent
μειδιάω smile
νεῦμα -τος (n, 3) nod, command
νοσέω be sick, be mad, suffer
ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
παραπέμπω send via; escort ~pomp
Πέρσης Persian
προσκυνέω kow tow to; kiss
σιγάω (ἰ) be silent
συγγινώσκω acknowledge; pardon;
 concede
σύμβολον token, seal
σύμβολος token; omen
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
τολμηρός steadfast, bold
ὑπεροψία contempt
ὑποπτεύω guess, observe, be
 suspicious of
φθέγγομαι make a sound, utter
 ~diphthong
χρήζω need ~chresard

τῆς κεφαλῆς, «χαῖρε,» ἔφη, «βασίλειον αἷμα, Ἀρσάκη.»
 τῶν δὲ παρόντων ἀγανακτούντων, καὶ θροῦν τινὰ ὅτι
 μὴ προσεκύνησε καταστασιαστικὸν τοῦ Θεαγένους ὡς
 τολμηροῦ καὶ θρασέος ἀφιέντων, ἡ Ἀρσάκη μειδιάσασα,
 «σύγγνωτε,» εἶπεν, «ὡς ἀπείρω καὶ ξένω καὶ τὸ ὅλον
 Ἕλληνι καὶ τὴν ἐκεῖθεν ὑπεροψίαν καθ' ἡμῶν νοσοῦντι.»
 καὶ ἅμα καὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὴν τιάραν ἀφείλε, πολλὰ
 τῶν παρόντων κωλυνόντων (τοῦ γὰρ ἀμείβεσθαι τὸν
 ἀσπασάμενον σύμβολον τοῦτο πεποίηνται Πέρσαι), καὶ
 «θάρσει ὦ ξένε» εἰποῦσα διὰ τοῦ ἑρμηνέως (συνιείσα γὰρ
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα γλωτταν οὐκ ἐφθέγγετο), «καὶ λέγε τίνος
 χρήζεις ὡς οὐκ ἀποτευξόμενος,» ἀπέπεμπε, νεύματι τοῦτο
 πρὸς τοὺς εὐνούχους ἐπισημήνασα. παρεπέμπετο δὲ μετὰ
 δορυφορίας. καὶ ὁ Ἀχαιμένης αὐθις θεασάμενος ἐγνώριζε
 μὲν ἀκριβέστερον, καὶ τῆς ἄγαν εἰς αὐτὸν τιμῆς τὴν αἰτίαν
 ὑποπτεύων ἐθαύμαζεν, ἐσίγα δ' οὖν ὅμως τὰ δεδογμένα
 πράττων.

Ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη τοὺς ἐν τέλει Περσῶν ἐστίασασα, δῆθεν

τῆς κεφαλῆς, «χαῖρε,» ἔφη, «βασίλειον αἶμα, Ἀρσάκη.»

τῶν δὲ παρόντων |be vexed, in a fer-
ment καὶ |sound τινὰ ὅτι

μὴ |kow tow to; kiss .αταστασιαστικὸν τοῦ Θεαγένους ὡς

|steadfast, bold ` |brave, ἀφιέντων, ἡ Ἀρσάκη μειδιάσασα,
strong

«σύγγνωτε,» εἶπεν, «ὡς |untested; καὶ ξένῳ καὶ τὸ ὅλον
|infinite

|Greek καὶ τὴν ἐκείθεν |contempt καθ' ἡμῶν |be sick, be
|mad, suffer

καὶ ἅμα καὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὴν τιάραν |take away πολλὰ

τῶν παρόντων |hinder, (τοῦ γὰρ ἀμείβεσθαι τὸν
prevent

|greet, salute σύμβολον τοῦτο πεποιήνται Πέρσαι), καὶ

«θάρσει ὦ ξένε» εἰποῦσα διὰ τοῦ |interpreter |send together; hear

τὴν Ἑλλάδα |tongue, οὐκ |make a sound, utter. λέγε τίνος
|language

|need ὡς οὐκ ἀποτευξόμενος,» |send away |nod, command

πρὸς τοὺς |eunuch |be a sign or |send via; escort δὲ μετὰ
|symptom

δορυφορίας. καὶ ὁ Ἀχαιμένης αὐτὸς θεασάμενος |make known, discover

μὲν ἀκριβέστερον, καὶ τῆς |very much ὑτὸν τιμῆς τὴν αἰτίαν

|guess, observe, ἀύμαζεν, |be silent' οὖν |anyway, nevertheless' ἰ
|be suspicious of

πράττων.

Ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη τοὺς ἐν τέλει Περσῶν |give a feast , |strong form of δῃ

but with an erect countenance

“Hail,” he said, “O royal Arsace!” They in the presence were indignant, and a murmur of disapprobation ran through the circle: every one blamed the daring rudeness of Theagenes, who presumed to address the princess without the usual prostration. But she, smiling, said—“Forgive a foreigner, unaccustomed to forms; and, above all, a Greek, infected with the national contempt towards Persians.” And then she raised the tiara from her head, to the astonishment, and manifest dislike, of those about her; for this is what the viceroys do when they return the salute of those who pay them homage. “Be of good cheer, stranger,” said she, by an interpreter (for though she understood Greek she did not speak it); “if you desire anything, scruple not to acquaint me, nor doubt to obtain your wish:” and then making a signal to her eunuchs, she dismissed him, and he was ceremoniously re-conducted, with a train of guards, to his apartments.

Achaemenes having now had a nearer view of him, recollected him well—wondered at, yet suspected the cause of the honours which were paid him, but kept the silence which was recommended to him by his mother. Arsace proceeded to receive her

vocabulary

ἄβρός graceful, delicate, pretty
αἶνιγμα -τος (n, 3) dark saying; riddle
ἀνδράποδον -ς slave ~androgynous
ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
βούλευμα -τος (n, 3) resolution, purpose
δάπης -δος (f) carpet
δέσποινα lady
διανύω accomplish, arrive
ἔδεσμα -τος (n, 3) meat, food
εἴωθα be accustomed, in the habit
ἐκπερίειμι go out and round, go all round
ἐκφαίνω bring to light ~photon
ἐντευξίς -εως (f) running into; intercourse, manners, sex; petition
ἐντός within
ἐπισπένδω urge on
ἐσθής clothes ~vest
εὐόμιλος sociable
εὐωχία partying
ἦβα youth ~Hebe
ἦθος ἦθεος (n, 3) habit; (pl) habitat, home area ~ethos
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries

κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
μοῖρα portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
 ~Moirā
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
παντοῖος all kinds of
ποικίλλω make elaborately
πρόδηλος clear or manifest in front or beforehand
πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive; prediction; cause ~fame
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope
στρωμνή bed, bedding
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνήθης habitual, intimate
συνίημι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet
τιμός honor, exalt
ὑπηρετέω serve
φιλοφροσύνη consideration, friendliness ~frenzy

μὲν ὡς συνήθως ἐκείνους τιμῶσα, ἀληθέστερον δὲ τὴν
 πρὸς Θεαγένην ἔντευξιν εὐωχίαν ἄγουσα, οὐ μοίρας μόνον
 κατὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς τῶν ἐδεσμάτων τοῖς περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην
 ἀπέστελλεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ δάπιδάς τινας καὶ στρωμνὰς
 πεποικιλμένας, Σιδωνίας τε καὶ Λυδίας ἔργα χειρός.
 συναπέστελλε δὲ καὶ ἀνδράποδα ὑπηρετησόμενα, κόριον
 μὲν τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ παιδάριον δὲ τῷ Θεαγένει, τὸ μὲν
 γένος Ἰωνικά, τὴν δὲ ἡλικίαν ἥβης ἐντός, πολλὰ τὴν
 Κυβέλην παρακαλέσασα ἐπισπεύδειν καὶ ὥς ὅτι τάχιστα
 διανύειν τὸν σκοπόν (οὐ γὰρ ἔτι φέρειν τὸ πάθος) οὐδὲν
 οὐδὲ αὐτὴν ἀνιείσαν, ἀλλὰ παντοίως ἐκπεριμοῦσαν τὸν
 Θεαγένην· προδήλως μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἐξέφαινε τὸ βούλευμα
 τῆς Ἀρσάκης, κύκλω δὲ καὶ δι' αἰνιγμάτων εἰς τὸ συνιέναι
 προσβιβάζουσα, καὶ τὴν τε περὶ αὐτὸν φιλοφροσύνην τῆς
 δεσποίνης μεγαλύνουσα, καὶ τὸ κάλλος, οὐ τὸ φαινόμενον
 μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἐντὸς ἐσθῆτος, μετὰ τινῶν εὐλόγων
 προφάσεων ὑπ' ὅψιν ἄγουσα, καὶ τὸ ἦθος ὡς ἐρασμία καὶ
 εὐόμιλος καὶ χαίρουσα τοῖς ἀβροτέροις καὶ

μὲν ὥς |habitual, intimate
 ἐκείνους τιμῶσα, ἀληθέστερον δὲ τὴν
 πρὸς Θεαγένην |running |partying
 into; in-
 κατὰ τὸ |be accustomed |meat, food |τῶς περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην
 |in the habit
 |sex;
 ἀπέστελλεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ |petition |carpet |τινας καὶ |bed, bedding
 |make elaborately, Σιδωνίας τε καὶ Λυδίας ἔργα χειρός.
 συναπέστελλε δὲ καὶ |slave |serve, κόριον
 μὲν τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ παιδάριον δὲ τῷ Θεαγένει, τὸ μὲν
 γένος Ἰωνικά, τὴν δὲ ἡλικίαν ἥβης ἐντός, πολλὰ τὴν
 Κυβέλην παρακαλέσασα |urge on καὶ ὥς ὅτι τάχιστα
 |accomplish, |lookout (οὐ γὰρ ἔτι φέρειν τὸ |an experience, pas-
 arrive |sion, condition
 οὐδὲ αὐτὴν ἀνείσαν, ἀλλὰ |all kinds of |go out and round, |
 |go all round
 Θεαγένην· |clear or manifest in 'front' or |bring to light |resolution,
 |beforehand |purpose
 τῆς Ἀρσάκης, |circle, δὲ καὶ δι' |dark saying; riddle |συνιέναι
 |wheel
 προσβιβάζουσα, καὶ τὴν τε περὶ αὐτὸν |consideration, |τῆς
 |friendliness
 |lady μεγαλύνουσα, καὶ τὸ |beauty, οὐ τὸ φαινόμενον
 μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἐντός |clothes, μετὰ τινῶν εὐλόγων
 |pretext; |motive; |sight ἄγουσα, καὶ τὸ |habit; (pl) 'habi- |
 |prediction; cause |tat, home area
 |sociable καὶ χαίρουσα τοῖς |graceful, deli- |
 |cate, pretty

nobles at an entertainment, apparently out of respect to them, but really to celebrate her own joy at having had an interview with Theagenes. To him she sent not only portions of the viands set before her, as usual, but carpets and embroidered tapestry, the work of Tyrian and Lydian skill. She sent likewise two beautiful slaves to wait upon them—a maid to Chariclea, and a boy to Theagenes, both from Ionia, and in the bloom of youth.

She was urgent with Cybele to lose no time, but to bring about, as soon as possible, what she had so much at heart: for her passion was now too strong for her endurance. Cybele, accordingly, was to relax none of her endeavours, but was to circumvent Theagenes with all her arts. She did not openly explain the wishes of her mistress, but gave him to guess at them by hints and circumlocutions. She magnified her good-will towards him—took every occasion to extol the beauties of her person, as well those which appeared to every beholder as those which her attire kept concealed: she commended her graceful manners and amiable disposition, and

*vocabulary***ἀγέρωχος** (positive epithet)**ἄλλοτε** at another time ~alien**ἀπαιτέω** demand to have returned**ἅπαξ** once**ἀποδειλιάω** be very fearful, chicken out**ἀποπειράομαι** try, try out**ἄτοπος** strange, unnatural, disgusting**γραιῦς** old woman ~geriatric**διέξειμι** pass through; recount ~ion**διωθέω** tear, rend; repel**ἕκτος** sixth ~hexagon**ἐκὼν** willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily**ἐπαγγελία** summons, notice; offer, promise**ἐπαγωγός** attractive; causing**ἐπαφρόδιτος** (ι) lovely, charming**ἦθος ἥθεος** (n, 3) habit; (pl) habitat, home area ~ethos**καρτερέω** be patient**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱα, m) young person**ὁμολογέω** agree with/to**παροίχομαι** pass, keep going**πεῖρα** an attempt**πείρω** pierce, run through ~pierce**πέμπτος** fifth ~pentagon**πλάσσω** form; forge ~plaster**προσκαλέω** call on, summon**προσπίπτω** attack; befall; kow-tow**προστρέχω** run to, join, attack**πρόφασις** -εως (f) pretext; motive; prediction; cause ~fame**στοχάζομαι** aim for**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet**τοίνυν** well, then**ὑπερβαίνω** pass, transgress ~basis**ὑπερτίθημι** hand over; excel; defer**φάσκω** declare, promise, think ~fame**φιλοφροσύνη** consideration, friendliness ~frenzy

ἀγερωχοτέροις τῶν νέων, καὶ ὅλως ἀπόπειραν ἐν οἷς
 διεξήγει λαμβάνουσα, εἰ προστρέχει τοῖς ἐπαφροδίτοις. καὶ
 ὁ Θεαγένης τὸ μὲν τῆς φιλοφροσύνης, καὶ ὡς φιλέλλην
 τὸ ἦθος, καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα, συνεπήνει καὶ χάριν ὡμολόγει·
 τὰ δὲ ἐπαγωγὰ τῶν ἀτοπωτέρων, ὡς ἂν μηδὲ συνιείς
 τὴν ἀρχήν, ἐκὼν ὑπερέβαινε. πνιγμὸς τοίνυν εἶχε τὴν
 γραῦν, καὶ οἶον ἔλυζε τὴν καρδίαν, στοχαζομένη μὲν
 ὡς συνίησι τῆς προαγωγείας, ἀπαυθαδιαζόμενον δὲ καὶ
 διωθόμενον ὁρώσα τὴν πείραν, καὶ τὴν Ἀρσάκην οὐκέτι
 φέρειν οἷα τε ἦν δι' ὄχλου γινομένην καὶ καρτερεῖν οὐκέτι
 δύνασθαι λέγουσαν, καὶ τὴν ἐπαγγελίαν ἀπαιτοῦσαν, ἣν
 ἄλλοτε ἄλλαις προφάσεσιν ὑπερετίθετο ἡ Κυβέλη, νῦν
 μὲν βουλόμενον ἀποδειλιᾶν τὸν νεανίαν φάσκουσα, νῦν δὲ
 ἀνωμαλίαν τινὰ προσπεπτωκέναι πλαττομένη.

7.20

Καὶ πέμπτῃς που λοιπὸν καὶ ἕκτῃς ἡμέρας παρωχηκυίας
 ἤδη, καὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν τῆς Ἀρσάκης ἅπαξ που καὶ
 δεύτερον προσκεκλημένης καὶ εἰς τὸ τῷ Θεαγένει

|(positive epithet) τῶν νέων, καὶ ὅλως ἀπόπειραν ἐν οἷς

|pass through; |ίνουσα, εἰ |run to, join, attack |lovely, . καὶ
|recount |charming

ὁ Θεαγένης τὸ μὲν τῆς |consideration, , καὶ ὡς φιλέλλην
|friendliness

τὸ |habit; (pl) ἡabi- |γιαῦτα, συνεπήνει καὶ χάριν ὡμολόγει·
|tat, home area

τὰ δὲ |attractive; τῶν |strange, unnatu- ὡς ἂν μηδὲ |send together; hear
|causing |ral, disgusting

τὴν ἀρχὴν, |will- |pass, transgress . |νιγμὸς τοίνυν εἶχε τὴν
|ingly

|old woman ἰ οἶον ἔλυξε τὴν καρδίαν, |aim for μὲν

ὡς |send together; hear |γωγείας, ἀπαυθαδιαζόμενον δὲ καὶ

|tear, rend; repel ῥῶσα τὴν πείραν, καὶ τὴν Ἀρσάκην οὐκέτι

φέρειν οἷα τε ἦν δι' ὄχλου γινομένην καὶ |be patient οὐκέτι

δύνασθαι λέγουσαν, καὶ τὴν |summons, |demand to ἦν
|notice; offer, |have returned

|at another time : |pretext; motive; |hand over; ἡ Κυβέλη, νῦν
|prediction; |excel; defer

μὲν βουλόμενον |cause |be very fearful, |young |declare, promise, δὲ
|chicken out |person |think

ἀνωμαλίαν τινὰ |attack; befall; kow- |form; forge .
|tow

7.20

Καὶ |fifth |που λοιπὸν καὶ ἑκτῆς ἡμέρας |pass, keep going

ἤδη, καὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν τῆς Ἀρσάκης |once |που καὶ

δεύτερον |call on, summon |καὶ εἰς τὸ τῷ Θεαγέναι

assured him that a brave and handsome youth was certain of finding favour with her. All this while she endeavoured in what she said to sound his temper, whether it were amorous and easily inflamed.

Theagenes thanked her for her good inclinations towards the Greeks, and professed himself obliged by the peculiar kindness and benevolence with which she had treated him. But all her innuendoes, relating to other matters, he passed over, and appeared as though he did not understand them. This was a vast annoyance to the old beldame, and her heart began almost to fail her; for she had penetration enough to see that Theagenes understood very well the end she aimed at, but was averse to, and determined to repel, all her overtures. She knew that Arsace could not brook a much longer delay. She had already experienced the violence of her temper, which was now inflamed by the ardour of her present passion. She was daily demanding the fulfilment of her promise, which Cybele put off on various pretences; sometimes saying, that the youth's inclinations towards her were chilled by his timidity — at others, feigning that some indisposition had attacked him.

7.20

At length, when nearly a week had ineffectually elapsed, and the princess had admitted Chariclea to more than one interview; when out of regard to her pretended brother, she had treated her with the greatest kindness and respect; Cybele

*vocabulary***ἀχμαῖος** at one's prime; in season**ἀμείλικτος** unwavering**ἀναγκάζω** force, compel**ἀναφρόδιτος** (ι) loveless, unlovable**ἀπειλή** boast, threat**ἀπόρρητος** forbidden, secret**ἀπωθέω** repel, reject**γαμετή** married wife**δέος** fear ~Deimos**διακονέω** (ᾱ) serve, minister to**διαλέγω** go through, debate ~legion**ἐξαγορεύω** declare, tell ~agora**ἐπειμι** lie upon; approach ~ion**ἔρμαιον** (f) of Hermes; windfall**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**ἡδονή** pleasure**κτῆσις** -ος (f) chattels**λευκός** white ~light**μυρίος** (ι) 10,000 ~myriad**νύμφα** nymph; bride**οἰκεῖος** household, familiar, proper**ὁμιλία** (ιι) intercourse, company**προσγίγνομαι** become ally to**προστίθηναι** add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis**τελευτάω** bring about, finish ~apostle**ὑπερείδω** prop up**ὑπεροράω** despise**φιλοφροσύνη** consideration, friendliness ~frenzy**χαρίζομαι** gratify ~charisma**χρηστός** useful; brave, worthy**ὠφελέω** help, be useful

κεχαρισμένον μετὰ τιμῆς καὶ φιλοφροσύνης ἑωρακυίας,
 ἀναγκάζεται καὶ λευκότερον διαλεχθῆναι τῷ Θεαγένει,
 καὶ τὸν ἔρωτα ἀπαρακαλύπτως ἐξηγόρευε, πολλὰ καὶ
 μυρία ἀγαθὰ συγκατατιθεμένῳ διεγγνωμένη, καὶ «τίς ἢ
 ἀτολμία» προστιθείσα, «τί δὲ τὸ ἀναφρόδιτον; νέος οὕτω
 καὶ καλὸς καὶ ἀκμαῖος γυναῖκα ὁμοίαν καὶ προστετηκυῖαν
 ἀπωθείται, καὶ οὐχ ἄρπαγμα οὐδὲ ἔρμαιον ποιεῖται τὸ
 πρᾶγμα, δέους μὲν οὐδενὸς ἐπόντος τῇ πράξει, μήτε
 τάνδρὸς παρόντος, κάμοῦ τῆς θρεψαμένης καὶ πάντα
 τὰ πόρρητα διὰ χειρὸς ἐχούσης τὴν ὁμιλίαν διακονούσης,
 μήτε σοί τινος ἐπόντος κωλύματος, οὐ νύμφης, οὐ
 γαμετῆς παρούσης. καί τοι καὶ τούτων ὑπερεῖδον πολλοὶ
 πολλάκις, ὅσοι δὴ νοῦν ἔχοντες τοὺς μὲν οἰκείους ἔγνωσαν
 οὐδὲν ἐκ τούτου καταβλάψειν, αὐτοὺς δὲ ὠφελήσειν,
 κτήσεως χρημάτων προσγενομένης καὶ τῶν καθ' ἡδονὴν
 ἀπολαύσεων.» τελευτῶσα δὲ καὶ ἀπειλήν τινα κατεμίγνυ
 τοῖς λεγομένοις, «αἱ χρησταί,» λέγουσα,» καὶ φιλόνοι
 γυναῖκες ἀμείλικτοι γίνονται

|gratify μετὰ τιμῆς καὶ |consideration, ἐωρακυίας,
 |friendliness
 |force, compel καὶ |white |go through, debate Θεαγένει,
 καὶ τὸν |love, ἀπαρακαλύπτως |declare, tell, πολλὰ καὶ
 |desire
 μυρία ἀγαθὰ συγκατατιθεμένῳ διεγγνωμένη, καὶ «τίς ἢ
 ἀτολμία» |add; impose; (mp) ἄγρῃ; |loveless, , νέος οὕτω
 |side with |unlovable
 καὶ καλὸς καὶ |at one's prime; κα ὁμοίαν καὶ προστετηκυῖαν
 |in season
 |repel, reject , καὶ οὐχ ἄρπαγμα οὐδὲ |of Hermes; windfall τὸ
 πρᾶγμα, |fear μὲν οὐδενὸς |lie upon; approach ἕξει, μήτε
 τάνδρὸς παρόντος, κάμου τῆς θρεψαμένης καὶ πάντα
 |forbidden, διὰ χειρὸς ἐχούσης τὴν |intercourse, serve, minister,
 |secret |company |to
 μήτε σοί τινος |lie upon; approach ...τος, οὐ νύμφης, οὐ
 |married wife , ούσης. καὶ τοι καὶ τούτων ὑπερείδον πολλοὶ
 |often , ὅσοι δὴ νοῦν ἔχοντες τοὺς μὲν |household, , fa-σαν
 |miliar, proper
 οὐδὲν ἐκ τούτου καταβλάψειν, αὐτοὺς δὲ |help, be useful
 |chattels χρημάτων προσγενομένης καὶ τῶν καθ' |pleasure
 ἀπολαύσεων.» |bring about, δὲ καὶ |boast, τινα κατεμήγνυ
 |finish |threat
 τοῖς λεγομένοις, «αἱ |useful; brave, ἔγouσα,» καὶ φιλόνοι
 |worthy
 γυναικες |unwavering γίνονται

was at length obliged to speak out more plainly to Theagenes, and make an unvarnished declaration of her mistress's love to him.

She blamed his backwardness, and promised that his compliance should be followed by the most splendid rewards. "Why," said she, "are you so averse to love? Is it not strange that one of your age should overlook the advances of a woman like Arsace—young, and beautiful as yourself—and should not esteem her favours as so much treasure-trove, especially when you may indulge your inclinations without the smallest apprehension of danger—her husband being at a distance, and her nurse the confidante of her secrets, and entirely devoted to her service, being here, ready to manage and conceal your interviews? There are no obstacles in your way. You have neither a wife nor a betrothed; although in such circumstances, even these relations have been overlooked by many men of sense, who have considered that they should not really hurt their families, but should gain wealth and pleasure to themselves." She began to hint, at last, that there might be danger in his refusal. "Women," says she, "tender-hearted and ardent in their desires,

*vocabulary***ἄδεια** not being punished**ἀνήμερος** wild**ἀποστρέφω** turn back, turn off course

~atrophy

ἀποτυγχάνω fail**βασιλείος** kingly**διαλέγω** go through, debate ~legion**ἐκμαίνω** drive mad**ἐναθλέω** toil ~athlete**ἐναντιόομαι** oppose, contradict**ἐννοέω** consider**ἐξουσία** authority, office**ἐοικότως** like; fairly**ἐπήκοος** listening**ἐρῆμος** empty**ἐρωτικός** amorous**εὐλαβέομαι** be careful, beware**εὔνοος** kindly; favorable**θρίξ** hair ~tresses**κολάζω** punish**μεταμέλομαι** (impers.+dat.) cause

regret to; (mp) regret

μῆνις -ος (f) rage**νεμεσητός** blameworthy; easily

angered ~nemesis

πεῖρα an attempt**πείρω** pierce, run through ~pierce**περιβάλλω** act: excel; (mp) put on clothing, take possession of ~ballistic**Περσίς** Persian (language)**πόθος** longing, regret ~bid**πολῖός** gray ~polio**προδίδωμι** betray**προσδίδωμι** give as well, a portion**προστίθηναι** add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis**σαντοῦ** yourself**τιμάω** (i) honor, exalt**ὕβριστης** -οῦ (m, 1) wanton, savage**ὕπεροψία** contempt**φείδομαι** spare, not use/harm ~aphid**φειδῶ** -οῦς (f, 3) thrift, grudging

~aphid

καὶ βαρυμήνιδες ἀποτυγχάνουσαι, καὶ τοὺς ὑπερόπτας
ὡς ὑβριστὰς εἰκότως ἀμύνονται. ταύτην δέ, ὅτι καὶ
Περσὶς τὸ γένος, ἐννόει, καὶ ὡς βασίλειον αἶμα, τοῦτο
δὴ τὸ τῆς σῆς προσρήσεως, καὶ ὡς πολλὴν ἐξουσίαν
καὶ δύναμιν περιβέβληται, ὑφ' ἧς αὐτῇ καὶ τιμῆσαι τὸν
εὖνουν καὶ κολάσαι τὸν ἐναντιούμενον ἐπ' ἀδείας. σὺ
δὲ καὶ ξένος καὶ ἔρημος, καὶ ὁ προσθησόμενος οὐδεὶς.
φείσαι τὸ μέρος καὶ σαυτοῦ, φείσαι κακείνης. ἀξία δ'
ἐστὶ παρὰ σοῦ φειδοῦς, εἰς τὰ δίκαια τῶν σῶν πόθων
οὕτως ἐκμεμηνυῖα. εὐλαβήθητι καὶ μῆνιν ἐρωτικήν,
φύλαξαι καὶ τὸ ἐκ τῆς ὑπεροψίας νεμεσητόν. πολλοὺς
οἶδα μεταμεληθέντας. πείραν ἔχω σοῦ μᾶλλον τῶν
Ἀφροδίτης. ἡ πολὺὰ θρῖξ ἦν ὀρᾶς, αὕτη πολλοῖς
τοιούτοις ἐνήθλησεν, ἀλλ' οὕτως ἄτεγκτον καὶ ἀνήμερον
οὐκ ἔγνωκα.» καὶ ἀποστρέψασα τὸν λόγον πρὸς
τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ὑπ' ἀνάγκης γὰρ κακείνης εἰς ἐπήκοον
ἀπεθάρρρησε τὰ τοιαῦτα διαλέγεσθαι· συμπαρακάλεσον,»
ἔφη, «ὦ θύγατερ, καὶ σὺ τὸν οὐκ οἶδ' ὃν τινα προσείπω

καὶ βαρυμῆνιδες |fail , καὶ τοὺς ὑπερόπτας
 ὥς |wanton, |like; ἀμύνονται. ταύτην δέ, ὅτι καὶ
 |savage |fairly
 |Persian (language) , |consider καὶ ὥς βασιλείον αἶμα, τοῦτο
 δὴ τὸ τῆς σῆς προσρήσεως, καὶ ὥς πολλήν |authority,
 |office
 καὶ δύναμιν |excel; don , ὑφ' ἧς αὐτῇ καὶ |honor τὸν
 |kindly; . αἰ |punish τὸν |ἐναντιόομαι?: ὁρ-|not being punished
 |favorable |pose, contradict; or
 δὲ καὶ ξένος καὶ ἔρημος, |ἐναντιόομαι?: oppose,
 |contradict καὶ ὁ προσυνησόμενος οὐδεὶς.
 |spare τὸ μέρος καὶ |yourself |spare κακείνης. ἀξία δ'
 ἐστὶ παρὰ σοῦ |thrift, εἰς τὰ δίκαια τῶν σῶν |longing,
 |grudging |regret
 οὕτως ἐκμεμηνυῖα. |be careful, beware |rage |amorous ,
 φύλαξαι καὶ τὸ ἐκ τῆς |contempt |blameworthy πολλοὺς
 οἶδα μεταμεληθέντας. πείραν ἔχω σοῦ μᾶλλον τῶν
 Ἀφροδίτης. ἡ πολιά |hair ἦν ὀρᾶς, αὕτη πολλοῖς
 τοιούτοις |toil , ἀλλ' οὕτως ἄτεγκτον καὶ |wild
 οὐκ ἔγνωκα.» καὶ |turn back τὸν λόγον πρὸς
 τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ὑπ' ἀνάγκης γὰρ κακείνης εἰς |listening
 ἀπεθάρρησε τὰ τοιαῦτα |go through, debate, παρακάλεσον,»
 ἔφη, «ὦ θύγατερ, καὶ σὺ τὸν οὐκ οἶδ' ὄν τινα προσείπω

are enraged at a repulse, and seldom fail to revenge themselves upon those who overlook their advances. — Reflect, moreover, that my mistress is a Persian, of the royal family, and has ample means in her hands of rewarding those whom she favours, and punishing those who she thinks have injured her. You are a stranger, destitute, and with no one to defend you. Spare yourself danger, and spare Arsace a disappointment: she is worthy of some regard from you, who has shown and feels such intensity of passion for you: beware of a loving woman's anger, and dread that revenge which follows neglected love. I have known more than one repent of his coldness. — These grey hairs have had longer experience in love affairs than you, yet have I never seen any one so unimpressible and harsh as you are."

Addressing herself then to Chariclea (for, urged by necessity, she ventured to hold this discourse before her), "Do you, my child," says she, "join your exhortations to mine; endeavour to bend this brother of yours, to whom I know not

vocabulary

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀνθρώπινος human
ἀρνέομαι deny, refuse, repudiate
ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
γοῦν at least then
δράω do, accomplish
ἐγκράτεια mastery over; self-control
ἐνδεια a lack, need
ἐξετάζω inspect, interrogate, estimate
ἐπιθυμία (ῥ) desire, thing desired
εὐκτός cause for boasting ~vow
ζηλωτός enviable
ἡττάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
παράνομος lawless, unlawful
περιπτύσσω enfold

πλουτέω be rich
πράξις -εως (f) result, business
 ~practice
προνοέω foresee, think of ~paranoia
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσηκόντως suitably
προσίημι be allowed near
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor
συμβουλεύω give advice; (mid) consult
 ~volunteer
συμφέρω bring together; be expedient; agree; (mp) happen ~bear
τιμάω (ῥ) honor, exalt
ὕποβλέπω look angrily
ὕφιστημι promise, undertake ~station
φάος φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl) eyes ~photon
φέως bush used to make brooms

προσηκόντως ἀδελφόν σου τοῦτον. συνοίσει καὶ σοὶ
τὸ πρᾶγμα· οὐκ ἔλαττον ἀγαπηθήσῃ, πλέον τιμηθήσῃ,
πλουτήσεις εἰς κόρον, γάμου σοι προνοήσῃ λαμπροῦ.
ζηλωτὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ εὖ πράττουσι, μή τοί γε δὴ ξένους
καὶ ἐν ἐνδείᾳ τὸ παρὸν ἐξεταζομένοις.»

7.21

Ἡ δὲ Χαρίκλεια σεσηρός τι καὶ κατεσμυγμένον
ὑποβλέψασα, «εὐκτὸν μὲν ἦν,» ἔφη, «καὶ κάλλιστον
μηδὲν τοιοῦτον ὑποστήναι τὴν πάντα ἀρίστην Ἀρσάκην,
εἰ δὲ μή, δεύτερα γοῦν ἐγκρατεία φέρειν τὸ πάθος. ἀλλ’
ἐπειδὴ τι πέπονθεν ἀνθρώπινον, καὶ νενίκηται, ὥς φῆς,
καὶ ἥττων ἐστὶ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας, συμβουλεύσαιμ’ ἂν καὶ
αὐτὴ Θεαγένηι τούτῳ τὴν πράξιν, εἰ τὸ ἀσφαλὲς αὐτῷ
προσείη, μὴ ἀρνεῖσθαι, μὴ δὴ τι λάθοι κακὸν αὐτός
τε ἑαυτὸν κακείνην ἐργασάμενος, εἰ ταῦτα εἰς φῶς
ἔλθοι καὶ γνοίῃ ποθὲν τὸ παράνομον τῶν δεδραμένων ὁ
σατράπης.» ἀνήλατο πρὸς τοὺς λόγους ἡ Κυβέλη, καὶ
περιπτύξασα καὶ φιλήσασα πολλὰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, «εὖ

|suitably ἀδελφόν σου τοῦτον. |bring together; be expedient;
 |agree; (mp) happen
 τὸ πρᾶγμα· οὐκ ἔλαττον ἀγαπηθήσῃ, πλέον |honor
 |be rich εἰς κόρον, |wedding, sex |foresee, |brilliant
 |think of
 ζηλωτὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ εὖ πράττουσι, μή τοί γε δὴ ξένοις
 καὶ ἐν |a lack, need ἀρὸν |inspect, interro- »
 |gate, estimate

7.21

Ἡ δὲ Χαρίκλεια σεσηρός τι καὶ κατεσφυγμένον
 |look angrily , «|cause for boasting, ἔφη, «καὶ κάλλιστον
 μηδὲν τοιοῦτον |promise, τὴν πάντα ἀρίστην Ἀρσάκην,
 |undertake
 εἰ δὲ μή, δεύτερα |at |mastery over; ἔρειν τὸ |an experience, passion,
 |least |self-control |condition
 ἐπειδὴ τι πέπονθεν |then human , καὶ νενίκηται, ὡς φήσ,
 καὶ ἡττων ἐστὶ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας, |give advice; (mid) ἂν καὶ
 |consult
 αὐτὴ Θεαγένει τούτῳ τὴν |result, , εἰ τὸ |safe, easy, ὦ
 |business |steady, careful
 προσείη, μὴ |deny, , μὴ δὴ τι λάθοι |bad αὐτός
 |refuse
 τε ἑαυτὸν κακείνην ἐργασάμενος, εἰ ταῦτα εἰς φῶς
 ἔλθοι καὶ γνοίῃ ποθὲν τὸ |lawless, τῶν |do, accomplish
 |unlawful
 |satrap » |take up πρὸς τοὺς λόγους ἡ Κυβέλη, καὶ
 |enfold καὶ φιλήσασα πολλὰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, «εὖ

what name to give. If you succeed, you shall find the advantage great to yourself; you will not lose his love and you will gain more honour; riches will shower down upon you, and a splendid match will await you. These are enviable circumstances to any the chiefest of the natives; how much more to foreigners who are in poverty!”

7.21

Chariclea, with a bitter smile, replied, “It were to be wished that the breast of the most excellent lady, Arsace, had felt no such passion; or that, having felt it, she had had fortitude sufficient to bear and to repress it. But if the weakness of her nature has sunk under the force of love, I would counsel my brother no longer to refuse responding to it, if it may be done with any degree of security — if it may be possible to avoid the dangers which I see impending from the Viceroy’s wrath, should he become acquainted with the dishonourable affair which is going on.”

At these words Cybele sprang forwards, and, embracing and kissing Chariclea, “How I love you, my dear child

vocabulary

αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
ἀσφάλεια safeguard
ἄτοπος strange, unnatural, disgusting
βάρβαρος non-Greek
βέλτιστος best, noblest
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
 ~demon
διατίθημι arrange; set out goods for
 sale ~thesis
δοκιμάζω test, approve
δράω do, accomplish
δυστύχημα -τος (n, 3) piece of bad
 luck
ἐλεέω pity, have mercy on ~alms
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἔνειμι be in ~ion
ἐνίημι put in; motivate ~jet
ἐπαγγελία summons, notice; offer,

promise
ἐπίσκεψις inspection; investigation
εὐτύχημα -τος (n, 3) lucky happening
θάρσέω be of good heart
θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
πάντως by all means
παραχρῆμα on the spot
πλάσσω form; forge ~plaster
προξενέω protect, handle for
συνετός smart; intelligible
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
σφόδρα very much
τέλειος finished ~apostle
ὑποτέμνω undercut, intercept
φροντίζω consider, ponder
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

γε,» ἔφη, «ὦ τέκνον, ὅτι καὶ γυναῖκα ὁμοίαν σοι τὴν φύσιν
ἠλέησας καὶ τῆς ἀσφαλείας ἀδελφοῦ πεφρόντικας. ἀλλὰ
τούτου γε ἔνεκα θάρσει, ὥς οὐδ' ὁ ἥλιος, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τοῦ
λόγου, γινώσεται.»

«Πέπαυσο τὸ παρόν,» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης, «καὶ ἔνδος ἡμῖν
εἰς ἐπίσκεψιν.»

Ἐξελθούσης δὲ παραχρήμα τῆς Κυβέλης, «ὦ Θεάγενες,»
ἔλεγεν ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «ὁ μὲν δαίμων τοιαῦτα ἡμῖν προξενεῖ
τὰ εὐτυχήματα ἐν οἷς πλέον ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ κακῶς πράττειν
τῆς δοκούσης εὐπραγίας. πλὴν ἀλλὰ συνετῶν γέ ἐστι
καὶ τὰ δυστυχήματα ἐκ τῶν ἐνόντων πρὸς τὸ βέλτιστον
διατίθεσθαι. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἔχεις γνώμης καὶ τελείως δρᾶσαι
τὸ ἔργον, οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν, καὶ τοί γε οὐκ ἂν σφόδρα
διενεχθεῖσα, εἰ πάντως ἡμῖν ἐν τούτῳ τὸ σώζεσθαι καὶ
μὴ περιλείπεται. εἰ δὲ εὖ ποιῶν ἄτοπον δοκιμάξεις τὸ
αἰτούμενον, ἀλλὰ σύ γε πλάττου τὸ συγκατατίθεσθαι, καὶ
τρέφων ἐπαγγελίαις τῆς βαρβάρου τὴν ὄρεξιν, ὑπερθέσει
ὑπότεμνε τὸ πρὸς ὃζύ τι καθ' ἡμῶν βουλεύσασθαι,

γε,» ἔφη, «ὦ τέκνον, ὅτι καὶ γυναῖκα ὁμοίαν σοι τὴν φύσιν

|pity καὶ τῆς |safeguard τὰδελφού|consider, ponder ἀλλὰ

τούτου γε ἔνεκα θάρσει, ὥς οὐδ' ὁ ἥλιος, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τοῦ

λόγου, γινώσκεται.»

«Πέπανσο τὸ παρόν,» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης, «καὶ |hand over, lend, show, allow

εἰς |inspection; investigation

Ἐξελθούσης δὲ |on the spot τῆς Κυβέλης, «ὦ Θεάγενης,»

ἔλεγεν ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «ὁ μὲν |a god, fate, doom... ἡμῖν |protect, handle

τὰ |lucky happening οἷς πλέον ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ κακῶς |for πράττειν

τῆς δοκούσης εὐπραγίας. πλὴν ἀλλὰ συνετῶν γέ ἐστι

καὶ τὰ |piece of bad luck' : τῶν ἐνόντων πρὸς τὸ |best, noblest

|arrange; set out, goods for sale μὲν οὖν ἔχεις γνώμης καὶ |finished |do, accomplish

τὸ ἔργον, οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν, καὶ τοί γε οὐκ ἂν |very much

διενεχθεῖσα, εἰ |by all means ἢ ἐν τούτῳ τὸ σώζεσθαι καὶ

μὴ περιλείπεται. εἰ δὲ εὖ ποιῶν |strange, |test, τὸ unnat- |approve

|ask for , ἀλλὰ σύ γε |form; τὰ |natural, |disgust-κατατίθεσθαι, καὶ |forge |ing

τρέφων |summons, notice; non-Greek τὴν ὀρεξιν, ὑπερθέσει |offer, promise

|undercut, intercept τὸ πρὸς ὃξύ τι καθ' ἡμῶν βουλεύσασθαι,

;"she exclaimed, "for the compassion you shew for the sufferings of one of your own sex, and your solicitude for the safety of your brother. But here you may be perfectly at ease—the very sun shall know nothing of what passes." "Cease for the present," replied Theagenes seriously, "and give me time for consideration."

Cybele upon this went out, and

"O Theagenes!" said Chariclea, "the evil genius who persecutes us has given us a specious appearance of good fortune, with which there is really intermixed more of evil; but since things have so turned out, it is a great part of wisdom to draw some good, if possible, from each untoward accident. Whether you are determined to comply with the proposal which has been made to you, it is not for me to say. Perhaps, if our preservation depended upon your compliance, I might reconcile myself to it; but if your spirit revolts at the complaisance which is expected from you, feign at least that you consent, and feed with promises the barbaric woman's passion. By these means you will prevent her from immediately determining any thing harshly against us: lead

*vocabulary***αἰσχρός** shameful**ἀναπτερόω** raise, excite**ἀπογιγνώσκω** give up, desist; reject**ἀποτίκτω** generate, give birth to**ἀπρεπής** unseemly**αὐτόθεν** from that place**διάγω** lead through; pass a time

~demagogue

διοχλέω annoy, bore, pester**εἰκός** likely**ἐκφεύγω** flee from, escape ~fugitive**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**ζηλοτυπία** jealousy**καταμαλάσσω** soften, appease**κατολισθάνω** slip, collapse**λύσις** -ος (f) a release ~loose**μειδιάω** smile**μελέτη** care; practice**μεταξύ** between**μηκέτι** no more**νόσος** (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome**πλάσσω** form; forge ~plaster**προσπίπτω** attack; befall; kow-tow**σιωπάω** be silent**σκέπτομαι** look, look at, watch

~skeptic

σκέψις perception, examination**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**ὑπόσχεσις** -τος (f) promise ~ischemia**φλεγμαίνω** fill, nourish; swell up, fester, seethe**χαρίζεις** graceful

ἐφηδύνων ἐλπίδι καὶ καταμαλάττων ὑποσχέσει τοῦ θυμοῦ
 τὸ φλεγμαῖνον. εἰκός τινα καὶ λύσιν θεῶν βουλήσει τὸν
 μεταξὺ χρόνον ἀποτεκεῖν. ἀλλ' ὦ Θεάγενες, ὅπως μὴ ἐκ
 τῆς μελέτης εἰς τὸ αἰσχρὸν τοῦ ἔργου κατολισθήσης.»
 μειδιάσας οὖν ὁ Θεαγένης,» ἀλλὰ σύ γε οὐδὲ ἐν τοῖς
 δεινοῖς,» ἔφη, «τὴν γυναικῶν ἔμφυτον νόσον ζηλοτυπίαν
 ἐκπέφευγας. ἐμὲ δὲ ἴσθι μηδὲ πλάσασθαι τὰ τοιαῦτα
 δύνασθαι· ποιεῖν γὰρ τὰ αἰσχρὰ καὶ λέγειν ὁμοίως
 ἀπρεπές. καὶ ἄλλως τὸ ἀπογνῶναι τὴν Ἀρσάκην αὐτόθεν
 φέρει τι χάριεν, τὸ μηκέτι διοχλεῖν ἡμῖν. εἰ δὲ πάσχειν τι
 δέοι, φέρειν τὰ προσπίπτοντα ἤδη με πολλάκις ἢ τε τύχη
 καὶ ἡ γνώμη παρεσκεύασε.»

«Μὴ λάθῃς εἰς μέγα κακὸν ἡμᾶς ἐμβάλλων,» εἰποῦσα ἡ
 Χαρίκλεια ἐσιώπησε.

7.22

Καὶ τούτων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ σκέψει διαγόντων, ἡ Κυβέλη
 πάλιν ἀναπτερώσασα τὴν Ἀρσάκην, καὶ ὡς τὰ δεξιότερα

ἐφιδύνων ἐλπίδι καὶ |soften, appease |promise τοῦ θυμοῦ

τὸ |fill, nourish;|likely τινα καὶ |a release ὧν βουλήσει τὸν
|swell up, fester,
|seethe
|between χρόνον |generate, ἀλλ' ὦ Θεάγενες, ὅπως μὴ ἐκ
|give birth to

τῆς |care; εἰς τὸ |shameful τοῦ ἔργου |slip, collapse »
|practice

μειδιάσας οὖν ὁ Θεαγένης,» ἀλλὰ σύ γε οὐδὲ ἐν τοῖς

δεινοῖς,» ἔφη, «τὴν γυναικῶν ἔμφυτον |plague |jealousy

|flee ἐμὲ δὲ ἴσθι μηδὲ |form; forge τὰ τοιαῦτα

δύνασθαι· ποιεῖν γὰρ τὰ |shameful καὶ λέγειν ὁμοίως

|unseemly καὶ ἄλλως τὸ ἀπογνῶναι τὴν Ἀρσάκην |from that place

φέρει τι |graceful τὸ |no more|annoy, bore, pester· δὲ πᾶσχειν τι

δέοι, φέρειν τὰ |attack; befall; ἤδη με |often ἢ τε |fortune, act of a
|kow-tow |god

καὶ ἡ γνώμη παρεσκεύασε.»

«Μὴ λάθῃς εἰς μέγα κακὸν ἡμᾶς |throw in; inspire· τοῦσα ἡ

Χαρίκλεια |be silent

7.22

Καὶ τούτων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ σκέψει |lead through; ἡ Κυβέλη
|pass a time

πάλιν |raise, excite τὴν Ἀρσάκην, καὶ ὥς τὰ δεξιώτερα

her on by hope, which will soften her mind, and hinder her anger from breaking out: thus we shall gain time, and in the interval some happy accident, or some propitious deity, may deliver us from the perplexities with which we are surrounded. But beware, my dear Theagenes, that by dwelling in thought upon the matter you do not fall into the sin in deed.”

Theagenes, smiling, replied,

“No misfortunes, I see — no embarrassments can cure a woman of the innate disease of jealousy: but be comforted, I am incapable of even feigning what you advise. In my mind, it is alike unbecoming to do or to say an unworthy thing; and there will be one advantage in driving Arsace to despair — that she will give us no farther trouble on this subject; and whatever else I am destined to suffer, my bent of mind and my bitter experience have but too well prepared me to bear.” — Chariclea having said, “I fear you are bringing ruin upon our heads,” — held her peace.

7.22

While this conversation employed the lovers, Cybele went to Arsace, and encouraged her to hope for a favourable issue

vocabulary

ἀγγελία message, news ~angel

ἀνιάω (ἰ) vex

ἀπεῖπον refuse, renounce, declare

ἀπηνής harsh

ἀποδιδράσκω escape

ἀπόφημι speak out ~fame

ἄρτι at the same time

ἄτοπος strange, unnatural, disgusting

γραιῦς old woman ~geriatric

δακρύω weep

δέσποινα lady

δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot

διαλείπω leave a gap, space apart

δυστύχημα -τος (n, 3) piece of bad luck

δωμάτιον bedchamber; housetop

εἰστρέχω run in

ἐκτός outside

ἐνδείκνυμι (ῥ) address, consider

ἐξαγγέλλω bring news out ~angel

ἐξωθέω drive out

ἐπανέρχομαι return; ascend

ἐρωτάω ask about something

ἐσπέρα evening, west

εὐνή bed; (pl) anchor stones

θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus

καταπονέω subdue; damage

κατηφής disgraced

λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp

παντοῖος all kinds of

προσδοκάω expect

προσπίπτω attack; befall; kow-tow

προστάσσω post at, attach to, command

σπαράσσω tear, rend

συμπράσσω cooperate

σύννοος thoughtful; gloomy

χρὴ προσδοκᾶν εἰποῦσα, ἐνδεδεῖχθαι γάρ τι τὸν Θεαγένην
 τοιοῦτον, ἐπανήλθεν εἰς τὸ αὐτῆς δωμάτιον. κακείνην
 διαλιποῦσα τὴν ἐσπέραν, καὶ πολλὰ διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς
 ὁμόκοιτον οὔσαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν παρακαλέσασα
 συμπράττειν, εἰς ἕω πάλιν ἠρώτα τὸν Θεαγένην, τίνα εἴη
 τὰ δεδογμένα. ἀπειπόντος δὲ λαμπρῶς καὶ παντοίως
 τὸ προσδοκᾶν ἀποφήσαντος, σύννους ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρσάκην
 ἀπέδραμεν ἡ Κυβέλη. καὶ ὥς τὸ ἀπηνὲς τὸ παρὰ
 Θεαγένους ἐξήγγειλε, τὴν γραῦν ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν ἐξωσθήναι
 προστάξασα, εἰσδραμοῦσά τε εἰς τὸν θάλαμον, ἔκειτο ἐπὶ
 τῆς εὐνῆς ἐαυτὴν σπαράττουσα.

Καὶ ἄρτι τῆς γυναικωνίτιδος ἐκτὸς γεγонуῖαν τὴν
 Κυβέλην ἰδὼν ὁ υἱὸς Ἀχαιμένης κατηφῇ τε καὶ
 δεδακρυμένην,» μή τι ἄτοπον, μή τι πονηρὸν ὦ μήτερ
 προσπέπτωκεν;» ἠρώτα· «μή τις ἀγγελία τὴν δέσποιναν
 ἠνίακε; μή τι δυστύχημα ἀπὸ στρατοπέδου προσήγγελται;
 μή τι καταπονοῦσι κατὰ τὸν ἐνεστῶτα πόλεμον Αἰθίοπες
 δεσπότην Ὀροονδάτην; καὶ πολλὰ τοιαῦτα εἴρων ἠρώτα.

|expect εἰποῦσα, |address, consider γάρ τι τὸν Θεαγένην
 τοιοῦτον, |return; ascend εἰς τὸ αὐτῆς |bedchamber; housetop
 |leave a gap, τὴν |evening, west. ἢ πολλὰ διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς
 |space apart
 ὁμόκοιτον οὐσαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν παρακαλέσασα
 |cooperate , εἰς ἔω πάλιν ἡρώτα τὸν Θεαγένην, τίνα εἶη
 τὰ δεδογμένα. |refuse, re- |λαμπρῶς καὶ |all kinds of
 |nounce, declare
 τὸ |expect |speak out , |thoughtful; ἢ τὴν Ἀρσάκην
 |gloomy
 |escape ἢ Κυβέλη. καὶ ὥς τὸ |harsh τὸ παρὰ
 Θεαγένους |bring news out, ' |old woman κεφαλὴν |drive out
 προστάξασα, |run in τε εἰς τὸν θάλαμον, ἔκειτο ἐπὶ
 τῆς εὐνῆς ἑαυτὴν |tear, rend

Καὶ ἄρτι τῆς γυναικωνίτιδος |outside γεγονυῖαν τὴν
 Κυβέλην ἰδὼν ὁ υἱὸς Ἀχαιμένης |disgraced τε καὶ
 |weep , » μὴ τι |strange, unnatural, disgusting πονηρὸν ὦ μῆτερ
 |attack; befall; » ἡρώτα· « μὴ τις |message, news |lady
 |kow-tow
 |vex , μὴ τι |piece of bad luck ἔστρατοπέδου προσήγγελλται;
 μὴ τι |subdue; damage κατὰ τὸν ἐνεστῶτα πόλεμον Αἰθίοπες
 |master, despot Ὀροονδάτην; καὶ πολλὰ τοιαῦτα εἶρων ἡρώτα.

to her desires, for that Theagenes had intimated as much, she returned to her own apartments. She said no more that evening; but having in the night earnestly besought Chariclea, who shared her bed, to co-operate with her, in the morning she again attacked Theagenes, and inquired what he had resolved upon; when he uttered a plain downright refusal, and absolutely forbid her expecting any complaisance from him of the sort she wished. She returned disappointed and sorrowful to her mistress; who, as soon as she was made acquainted with the stern refusal of Theagenes, ordering the old woman to be ejected headlong out of the palace, entered into her chamber, and, throwing herself upon the bed, began to tear her hair, and beat her breast. — Cybele was returning home in disgrace, when her son Achaemenes met her, and, seeing her in tears, asked

“If any misfortune had happened to her? — Or has our mistress,” said he, “received any bad news? — Has any calamity befallen the army? — Has Oroondates been defeated by the Ethiopians?”

He was running on in this manner with his questions,

vocabulary

ἄδολεσχέω (ᾱ) prattle
 ἀναγκάζω force, compel
 ἀνία vexation, hazard
 ἀνίατος (αἰᾱ) incurable; incorrigible
 ἀνιάω (ι) vex
 ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
 ἀπατάω to lie, trick ~apatosaurus
 ἀποσκήπτω hurl from above; fall suddenly
 ἀποτρέχω run away
 δέσποινα lady
 δεῦρο here, come here!
 ἐκτρέφω raise, rear
 ἑμαυτοῦ myself
 ἐξαγορεύω declare, tell ~agora
 ἐξεῖπον speak out, disclose
 ἐπικουρία rescue; auxiliary force
 ἐπινοέω intend
 ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 εὐήθης good-hearted; simple
 ἱκετεύω approach to beg

κατασπάζομαι embrace, love
 κατορθόω erect; accomplish
 λυπέω (υ) annoy, distress
 μανία madness, passion
 μαστός nipple, breast
 μάτην in vain, randomly
 παράγω deflect; bring forward
 παράδεισος park
 παρακολουθέω dog, follow, trace
 ποικίλλω make elaborately
 ποικίλος ornamented; various
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσδοκέω be thought besides
 σαλεύω shake, rock, roll
 φάος φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl) eyes ~photon
 φέως bush used to make brooms
 φιλοφροσύνη consideration, friendliness ~frenzy
 φορητός carried; bearable
 χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull down

ἦ δὲ ἄδολεσχεῖς» εἰποῦσα ἀπέτρεχεν. ὃ δὲ οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἀνίει, ἀλλὰ παρακολουθῶν καὶ τῶν χειρῶν λαβόμενος καὶ κατασπαζόμενος ἔξαγορεύειν πρὸς παῖδα τὸν ἴδιον τὰ λυποῦντα ἰκέτευε.

7.23

Λαβοῦσα δὴ αὐτό, καὶ εἷς τι μέρος τοῦ παραδείσου χωρισθεῖσα, «ἄλλω μὲν οὐκ ἄν,» ἔφη, «ἔξείπον τὰ ἐμαυτῆς τε καὶ δεσποίνης κακά· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκείνη τε ἐν τῷ παντὶ σαλεύει καὶ γὰρ τὸν περὶ τοῦ ζῆν προσδοκῶ κίνδυνον (οἶδα γὰρ ὡς ἡ Ἀρσάκης ἀνία καὶ μανία εἰς ἐμὲ ἀποσκήψει), λέγειν ἀναγκάζομαι, μὴ δὴ τινα καὶ ἐπικουρίαν τῇ γεννησάσῃ καὶ εἰς φῶς παραγαγούσῃ καὶ τουτοισὶ ἐκθρεψαμένη σε τοῖς μαζοῖς ἐπινοήσεως. ἐρᾷ τοῦ νέου τοῦ παρ' ἡμῖν ἢ δέσποινα, καὶ ἐρᾷ οὐ φορητόν τινα οὐδὲ νενομισμένον ἀλλ' ἀνίατον ἔρωτα, καὶ ὃν εἰς δεῦρο κατορθώσῃ ἐγὼ τε καὶ ἐκείνη μάτην ἡπατώμεθα. καὶ αὗται ἦσαν αἱ πολλαὶ φιλοφροσύναι καὶ ποικίλαι δεξιώσεις αἱ περὶ τοὺς ξένους. ἐπεὶ δὲ εὐήθης τις καὶ

ἡ δὲ |prattle > εἰποῦσα |run away . ὁ δὲ οὐδέν τι μάλλον

|urge, , ἀλλὰ |dog, follow, trace καὶ τῶν χειρῶν λαβόμενος
|impel;
|release
καὶ |embrace, love |declare, tell πρὸς παῖδα τὸν ἴδιον τὰ

|annoy, |approach to beg
|distress

7.23

Λαβοῦσα δὴ αὐτό, καὶ εἷς τι μέρος τοῦ |park

|divide; distinguish, ἄλλω μὲν οὐκ ἄν,» ἔφη, «|speak out, disclose
|pull down

|myself τε καὶ |lady κακά· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκείνη τε ἐν

τῷ παντὶ |shake, rock, roll τὸν περὶ τοῦ ζῆν προσδοκῶ

κίνδυνον (οἶδα γὰρ ὡς ἡ Ἀρσάκης ἀνία καὶ |madness, 's
|passion

ἐμὲ ἀποσκήψει), λέγειν |force, compel , μὴ δὴ τινα καὶ

|rescue; aux- τῇ γεννησάσῃ καὶ εἰς φῶς |deflect; bring καὶ
|iliary force |forward

τουτοισὶ |raise, rear σε τοῖς |breast |intend . ἐρᾷ

τοῦ νέου τοῦ παρ' ἡμῶν ἡ |lady , καὶ ἐρᾷ οὐ |carried;
|bearable

τινα οὐδὲ νεομισμένον ἀλλ' |incurable; |love, , καὶ ὃν εἰς
|incorrigi- |desire
|ble

|here, |erect; ἐγὼ τε κακεῖνη μάτην |to lie, trick .
|come |accomplish

καὶ αὐταὶ ἦσαν αἱ πολλαὶ |consideration, καὶ ποικίλαι
|friendliness

δεξιώσεις αἱ περὶ τοὺς ξένους. ἐπεὶ δὲ |good-hearted; καὶ
|simple

when his mother stopped him.

“Have done trifling,” said she, “and let me alone.” She was going away: he followed her, and taking her by the hand, besought her earnestly to explain to him, her son, the cause of her sorrow.

7.23

She suffered herself to be led by him into a retired part of the garden, and then said — “I would not to any one else disclose my own and my mistress’s distresses; but since she is in the extremest agitation, and I am in danger of my life (for I fear the worst from her rage and disappointment), I will venture to speak, in case you should be able to think of any thing that may comfort and assist your poor mother. Arsace is in love with the young man who is now at my apartments: she burns with no common affection, but with inflamed and ungovernable passion; and when both of us thought it an easy matter for her to satisfy her inclinations, we have been miserably disappointed. To this cause you are to attribute the attentions which have been paid to, and the favours which have been showered upon, the strangers; but since this stupid, rash, and

vocabulary

ἀγωνιάω contend, struggle; be distressed
 ἀδελφή sister
 ἀέθλιος prize ~athlete
 ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
 ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
 ἀξίωμα -τος (n, 3) honor; decree
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise ~angel
 ἀπεῖπον refuse, renounce, declare
 ἀπηνής harsh
 ἀπολέγω pick; decline
 ἀριθμός number
 βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology
 βοήθεια help
 γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
 ἐγγύς near
 ἐκδέω attach, hang on
 ἐκδίδωμι hand over ~donate
 ἐμαυτοῦ myself
 ἐπαγγελία summons, notice; offer, promise
 θρασύς brave, strong

θρύπτω break into pieces ~drop
 κηδεύω attend to; become allied in marriage
 κυκλέω carry on wheels ~cycle
 κυκλώω circle, encircle
 λιποψυγέω (ῥ) to faint
 μεταποιέω remodel; (mp) lay claim
 μισθός reward, wages
 νεανίας -ου (ᾱα, m) young person
 πάλαι in the past ~paleo
 πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
 πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw lots ~Pallas
 περίοδος picket, circuit; map
 πλοῦτος wealth ~plutocrat
 προσδοκάω expect
 σιωπάω be silent
 συμπράσσω cooperate
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συνίημι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet
 σωτήρ -ος (m) savior
 τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle
 ὑποψία suspicion ~panorama

θρασὺς καὶ ἀπηγὴς ὢν ὁ νεανίας ἀπεῖπε τὰ πρὸς ἡμᾶς,
οὐδὲ ἐκείνην οἶδα βιωσομένην, καὶ ἐμαυτὴν ἀναιρησομένην
ὥς χλευάσασαν ταῖς ἐπαγγελίαις καὶ διαψευσαμένην.
ταῦτα ἐστὶν ὦ παῖ. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἔχεις τι βοηθεῖν, σύμπραττε,
εἰ δὲ μή, τελευτήσασαν τὴν μητέρα κήδευε.» καὶ ὅς,
«μισθὸς δέ μοι τίς ἔσται,» ἔφη, «ὦ μήτερ; οὐ γάρ
μοι καιρὸς θρύπτεσθαι πρὸς σέ, οὐδὲ ἐκ περιόδων οὐδὲ
κυκλούμενον τοῖς λόγοις τὴν βοήθειαν ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι
πρὸς οὕτως ἀγωνιῶσαν καὶ ἐγγὺς λιποψυχούσαν. πᾶν ὅ
τι βούλει,» ἔφη, «προσδόκα,» ἡ Κυβέλη. «ἀρχιουνοχόον
μὲν γάρ σε καὶ νῦν εἰς ἐμὴν τιμὴν πεποιήται· εἰ δέ τι μείζον
ἀξίωμα περινοεῖς, ἀπάγγελλε. πλούτου γὰρ οὐδὲ ἀριθμὸς
ἔσται ὅσον ἂν κομίσαιο, σωτὴρ τῆς ἀθλίας γενόμενος.»

«Πάλαι ταῦτα,» ἔφη, «δι' ὑποψίας ἔχων ὦ μήτερ ἐγὼ
καὶ συνεῖς ἐσιώπων, τὸ μέλλον ἀπεκδεχόμενος. ἀλλ' οὔτε
ἀξιώματος οὔτε πλούτου μεταποιουῖμαι· τὴν δὲ κόρην τὴν
ἀδελφὴν λεγομένην τοῦ Θεαγένους εἴ μοι πρὸς γάμον
ἐκδοίη, πάντα αὐτῇ τὰ κατὰ γνώμην πεπράξεται. ἐρῶ

|brave, καὶ |harsh ὦν ὁ |young ἀπέειπε τὰ πρὸς ἡμᾶς,
 |strong |person
 οὐδὲ ἐκείνην οἶδα |live; (mp), καὶ |myself |take up
 |make a living
 ὥς χλευάσασαν ταῖς |summons, notice; ἡ διαψευσαμένην.
 |offer, promise
 ταῦτα ἐστὶν ὦ παῖ. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἔχεις τι βοηθεῖν, |cooperate
 εἰ δὲ μή, |bring about, τὴν μητέρα |attend to; become 's,
 |finish |allied in marriage
 «|reward, δέ μοι τίς ἔσται,» ἔφη, «ὦ μητερ; οὐ γάρ
 |wages
 μοι καιρὸς |break into pieces, ἵς σέ, οὐδὲ ἐκ |picket, οὐδὲ
 |circuit;
 κυκλούμενον τοῖς λόγοις τὴν |help |map ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι
 πρὸς οὕτως |contend, struggle; |near |to faint πᾶν ὅ
 |be distressed
 τι βούλει,» ἔφη, «|expect ,» ἡ Κυβέλη. «ἀρχαιονοχόον
 μὲν γάρ σε καὶ νῦν εἰς ἐμὴν τιμὴν πεποιήται· εἰ δέ τι μεῖζον
 |honor; περινοεῖς, |announce, or-|wealth γὰρ οὐδὲ |number
 |decree |der, promise
 ἔσται ὅσον ἂν κομίσαιο, |savior τῆς ἀθλίας γενόμενος.»
 «Πάλαι ταῦτα,» ἔφη, «δι' |suspicion ἔχων ὦ μητερ ἐγὼ
 καὶ συνεῖς |be silent , τὸ μέλλον ἀπεκδεχόμενος. ἀλλ' οὔτε
 |honor; οὔτε |wealth |remodel; (mp) τὴν δὲ κόρην τὴν
 |decree |lay claim
 |sister λεγομένην τοῦ Θεαγένους εἴ μοι πρὸς |wedding, sex
 ἐκδοίη, πάντα αὐτῇ τὰ κατὰ γνώμην πεπραγέται. ἐρῶ

unbending youth has rejected all our advances, she, I think, will not survive it; and I anticipate destruction for myself. This, my child, is the cause of my present affliction:—if you have it in your power to assist me, do it quickly, or else prepare shortly to pay the last rites over my tomb.”

“What shall be my reward?” replied Achaemenes, “for it is necessary to come directly to the point: it is not a time, in your present confusion and distress, to delay you with long discourse.”

“Ask whatever you please,” replied Cybele: “I have already, by my interest, made you head-cupbearer: if you are desirous of any greater dignity, tell me so: there is no degree of wealth, or honour, to which you may not aspire, if you can procure Arsace the means of satisfying her inclinations.”

“I have long suspected this passion of the princess,” replied the young man, “but kept silence, waiting the event. I am not covetous of riches, or ambitious of place; if she can procure me in marriage the maiden who is called the sister of Theagenes, I think I may promise that every thing else shall happen according to her wishes. I am desperately

*vocabulary***ἀμφιβάλλω** wrap ~ballistic**ἀνίημι** urge, impel; release ~jet**ἄνω** (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste;
upwards, out to sea**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise
~angel**ἀποπειράομαι** try, try out**βοήθεια** help**γόνυ** γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon**δέσποινα** lady**διαστρέφω** twist, distort**εἰστρέχω** run in**ἐμπεδώ** confirm, ratify**ἐπαγγελία** summons, notice; offer,
promise**εὐεργέτης** -ου (m, 1) benefactor**εὖθυμος** (ὅ) well-disposed ~fume**θάλαμος** bedchamber ~thalamus**κατόρθωμα** -τος (n, 3) right action**μέτριος** medium, moderate**νοσέω** be sick, be mad, suffer**ὄρκος** what is sworn by, witness, oath
~orc**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,
passion, condition**προσδοκάω** expect**προσπίπτω** attack; befall; kow-tow**συμπράσσω** cooperate**σωτήρ** -ος (m) savior**τάχα** quickly, soon; perhaps
~tachometer**τάχος** -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer

δὲ ὦ μῆτερ τῆς κόρης οὐχὶ μετρίως, ὥστε ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων
 γινώσκουσα τὸ πάθος ἢ δέσποινα, καὶ ὅσον τι καὶ οἶόν
 ἐστι, δικαίως ἂν καὶ αὐτὴ συμπράττοι τῷ ταῦτα νοσοῦντι
 καὶ ἄλλως τοσοῦτον κατόρθωμα ἐπαγγελλομένῳ.»

«Μηδὲν ἀμφίβαλλε,» εἶπεν ἡ Κυβέλη· «ἢ τε γὰρ
 δέσποινα δώσει τὴν χάριν ἀνενδοιάστως εὐεργέτη σοι καὶ
 σωτήρι γεγεννημένῳ, καὶ ἄλλως τάχ' ἂν καὶ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς
 πείσαιμεν τὴν κόρην. ἀλλὰ τίς ὁ τρόπος, εἰπέ, τῆς
 βοηθείας;»

«Οὐκ ἂν εἴπομι,» ἔφη, «πρὶν ὅρκοις ἐμπεδωθῆναί μοι τὴν
 ἐπαγγελίαν παρὰ τῆς δεσποίνης. σὺ δὲ μηδὲ ἀποπειραθῆς
 τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς κόρης. ὁρῶ γάρ πως κακείνην ἄνω
 τε καὶ μέγα φρονοῦσαν· μὴ καὶ λάθῃς τὸ πρᾶγμα
 διαστρέφουσα.»

«Πάντα γενήσεται» εἰποῦσα εἰσέδραμεν εἰς τὸν θάλαμον
 ὡς τὴν Ἀρσάκην, καὶ προσπεσοῦσα τοῖς γόνασιν,»
 εὐθυμος ἔσο,» ἔφη· «πάντα σοι θεῶν βουλήσει

δὲ ὦ μῆτερ τῆς κόρης οὐχὶ ^{|medium, moderate} , ὥστε ἐκ τῶν ιδίων
 γινώσκουσα τὸ ^{|an experience, passion, condition} lady , καὶ ὅσον τι καὶ οἶόν
 ἐστι, δικαίως ἂν ^{|cooperate} τῷ ταῦτα ^{|be sick, be mad, suffer}
 καὶ ἄλλως τοσοῦτον ^{|right action} ἐπαγγελλομένῳ.»

«Μηδὲν ^{|wrap} ,» εἶπεν ἡ Κυβέλη· «ἢ τε γὰρ
^{|lady} δώσει τὴν χάριν ἀνενδοιάστως ^{|benefactor} σοι καὶ
^{|savior} γεγενημένῳ, καὶ ἄλλως τάχ' ἂν καὶ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς
 πείσαιμεν τὴν κόρην. ἀλλὰ τίς ὁ τρόπος, εἰπέ, τῆς
^{|help} ,»

«Οὐκ ἂν εἴποιμι,» ἔφη, «πρὶν ^{|oath} ἐμπεδωθῆναί μοι τὴν
^{|summons, notice; offer, promise} ἃ τῆς ^{|lady} . σὺ δὲ μηδὲ ^{|try, try out}
 τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς κόρης. ὁρῶ γάρ πως κακείνην ἄνω
 τε καὶ μέγα φρονοῦσαν· μὴ καὶ λάθῃς τὸ πρᾶγμα
^{|twist, distort} .»

«Πάντα γενήσεται» εἰποῦσα ^{|run in} εἰς τὸν ^{|bedchamber}
 ὡς τὴν Ἀρσάκην, καὶ ^{|attack; kow-tow} τοῖς ^{|knee} ,»
^{|well-disposed} ,» ἔφη· «πάντα σοι θεῶν βουλήσει

in love with this young woman. Your mistress, who knows by experience the force of this passion, may very reasonably be brought to assist a fellow sufferer in it, especially when, by so doing, she may probably meet with success in her own pursuits.”

“Doubt not,” said Cybele, “of her gratitude. She will do anything for you, if you can be of real service to her in this affair; nay, we may perhaps, ourselves persuade the maiden; but explain, I beg of you, in what manner you propose to assist us.”

“I will not say a word,” he replied, “till Arsace has promised, and sworn, to grant me what I desire: and do not you by any means at present enter upon the subject with the young woman. She too, I can see, is of a high and lofty spirit; you may spoil all by undue rashness.”

“I will act just as you shall direct,” replied Cybele; and running into her mistress’s apartment, she fell at her feet, and bid her be of good cheer, for every thing now should happen as she would have it

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἀναπέμπω** send up, back**ἀπατάω** to lie, trick ~apatosaurus**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**γράμμα** -τος (n, 3) writing, letter**δέσποινα** lady**διαδιδράσκω** escape**διέρχομαι** pierce, traverse**εἰσκαλέω** call in, invite**ἐκπέμπω** send forth ~pomp**ἐξαγορεύω** declare, tell ~agora**ἐπόμενυμι** (ἰ) swear by**ἐρωτάω** ask about something**ἐφοδος** accessible; inspector; entrance; attack**θρύπτω** break into pieces ~drop**κατορθόω** erect; accomplish**μόλις** with difficulty, barely**παραλαμβάνω** receive, undertake, associate with**προστάσσω** post at, attach to, command

κατορθοῦται. τὸν παῖδα μόνον τὸν ἐμὸν Ἀχαιμένην
εἰσκληθῆναι πρόσταξον.»

«Εἰσκεκλήσθω,» εἶπεν ἡ Ἀρσάκη, «εἰ μή τι με πάλιν
ἀπατᾶν μέλλοις.

7.24

Εἰσῆλθεν ὁ Ἀχαιμένης, καὶ πάντα διελθούσης τῆς
πρεσβύτιδος ἐπώμοσεν ἡ Ἀρσάκη πράξειν τὸν γάμον τῆς
ἀδελφῆς Θεαγένους. ὁ δὲ Ἀχαιμένης, «δέσποινα,» ἔφη,
«πεπαύσθω λοιπὸν Θεαγένης δοῦλος ὢν καὶ θρυπτόμενος
κατὰ δεσποίνης ἰδίας.»

«Καί πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις» ἐρωτώσης ἅπαντα ἐξηγόρειεν,
ὥς πολέμου νόμῳ ληφθείη καὶ γένοιτο αἰχμάλωτος
ὁ Θεαγένης, ὥς Μιτράνης ἐκπέμψειεν αὐτὸν πρὸς
Ὅροονδάτην ἀναπεμφθισόμενον βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ,
ὥς αὐτὸς ἵνα ἄγοι παραλαβὼν ἀπολέσειεν, ἔφοδον
Βησσαέων καὶ Θυάμιδος κατατολημσάντων, ὥς μόλις
αὐτὸς διαδράσειε. καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσι τὸ γράμμα τὸ Μιτράνου

erect;
accomplish

τὸν παῖδα μόνον τὸν ἐμὸν Ἀχαιμένην

call in, invite	post at, attach to, command
-----------------	--------------------------------

«Εἰσκεκλήσθω,» εἶπεν ἡ Ἀρσάκη, «εἰ μὴ τι με πάλιν
|to lie, trick. ἄλλοις.

7.24

Εἰσῆλθεν ὁ Ἀχαιμῆνης, καὶ πάντα |*piece,* τῆς
|*traverse*
πρεσβύτιδος |*swear by* ἡ Ἀρσάκη πράξειν τὸν |*wedding,* ἅ
|*sex*
|*sister* Θεαγένους. ὁ δὲ Ἀχαιμῆνης, «|*lady* ,» ἔφη,
«πεπαύσθω λοιπὸν Θεαγένης δοῦλος ὦν καὶ |*break into pieces*
κατὰ |*lady* ἰδίας.»

«Καί πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις» |ask ἅπαντα |declare, tell ,
ὥς πολέμου νόμῳ ληφθείη καὶ γένοιτο |captive
ὁ Θεαγένης, ὥς Μιτράνης |send forth αὐτὸν πρὸς
Ὁροονδάτην ἀναπεμφθΗΣόμενον βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ,
ὥς αὐτὸς ἵνα ἄγοι |receive, undertake, ἰλέσειεν, |accessible; inspec-
|associate with |tor; entrance; attack
Βησσαέων καὶ Θυάμιδος κατατολμησάντων, ὥς |with difficulty,
|barely
αὐτὸς |escape . καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσι τὸ |writing, τὸ Μιτράνου
|letter

“Only,” said she, “admit my son Achaemenes to an audience.”

“Let him come in,” replied the princess; “but take care that you do not again deceive me.”

7.24

Achaemenes was upon this introduced—his mother explained his wishes, and made known his promises—and Arsace swore to procure for him the hand of Chariclea. He then said—“Let Theagenes give over all his airs; he who is a slave, yet dares to behave with insolence to his mistress.”—Being desired to explain himself, he related all he knew—How Theagenes was taken captive in war by Mithranes, who was about to send him to Oroondates, in order that he might convey him to the Great King—that he was rescued in the way by Thyamis and the men of Bessa—that he, Achaemenes, with difficulty escaped from them—that he was fortunate enough to have with him the letters of Mithranes. And upon this

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**ἀέκων** unwilling**αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἄκων** javelin; unwilling ~acme**ἀναπνέω** catch one's breath ~apnea**ἀπόδειξις** -εως (f) acceptance; (Ion) showing**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**εἶωθα** be accustomed, in the habit**ἐπερωτάω** consult, ask**ἐπιδείκνυμι** (ὑ) display, exhibit**ἐρωτάω** ask about something**εὖνοια** good will, gift**εὐτρεπίζω** to ready**εὐωχία** partying**θάλαμος** bedchamber ~thalamus**κατεγγυάω** betrothe; (law) demand security**λαμπρός** brilliant ~lamp**μαρτυρέω** testify, bear witness**νεῦμα** -τος (n, 3) nod, command**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house slave**οὐκοῦν** not so?; and so**παραλαμβάνω** receive, undertake, associate with**παρέρχομαι** pass, escape**πλησίος** near, neighboring**πρόειμι** to have been before, earlier ~ion**προκαθέζομαι** preside; besiege**προκάθημαι** sit before; preside**προσδέω** bind/need also; (mp+gen) ask a thing of someone**σύμφημι** assent, concede**τοίνυν** well, then**ὑπερτίθημι** hand over; excel; defer**χρηματίζω** do business

πρὸς Ὀροονδάτην προηυτρεπισμένος ἐπεδείκνυε τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ, καὶ εἰ προσδέοιτο καὶ ἐτέρων ἀποδείξεων, ἔξεν μαρτυροῦντα καὶ τὸν Θύαμιν.

Ἀνέπνει πρὸς, ταῦτα ἢ Ἀρσάκῃ. καὶ οὐδὲ ὅσον μελλήσασα πρόεισί τε τοῦ θαλάμου, καὶ εἰς τὸν οἶκον οὗ προκαθημένη χρηματίζειν εἰώθει παρελθοῦσα ἄγεσθαι τὸν Θεαγένην ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤχθη, ἐπηρώτα εἰ γνωρίζει τὸν Ἀχαιμένην, ἐστῶτα πλησίον ἐπιδεικνῦσα. τοῦ δὲ φήσαντος, οὐκοῦν ὅτι καὶ αἰχμάλωτον ἦγέ σε παραλαβών,» αὐτὸς ἠρώτα. συμφήσαντος καὶ τοῦτο τοῦ Θεαγένους, «δοῦλος τοίνυν ἡμέτερος ὢν ἴσθι. καὶ σὺ μὲν πράξεις τὰ οἰκετῶν, τοῖς ἡμετέροις νεύμασι καὶ ἄκων ἐπόμενος· ἀδελφὴν δὲ τὴν σὴν Ἀχαιμένει τῷδε πρὸς γάμον κατεγγυῶ, τὰ πρῶτα φερομένῳ παρ' ἡμῖν τῆς τε μητρὸς ἔνεκεν καὶ τῆς ἄλλης αὐτοῦ περὶ ἡμᾶς εὐνοίας, ὑπερθεμένη τοσοῦτον ὅσον ἡμέραν προορίσαι καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὴν εὐωχίαν λαμπρότερον εὐτρεπισθῆναι.» ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης ἐβέβλητο μὲν ὡς ὑπὸ τρώσεως τῶν λόγων,

πρὸς Ὀροονδάτην προηυτρεπισμένος |display, exhibit τῇ

Ἀρσάκη, καὶ εἰ προσδέοιτο καὶ ἑτέρων |acceptance; (Ion) showing ἕξειν

|testify, bear witness καὶ τὸν Θύαμιν.

|catch one's breath ταῦτα ἢ Ἀρσάκη. καὶ οὐδὲ ὅσον

μελλήσασα |to have been before, earlier |bedchamber αἰ εἰς τὸν οἶκον

οὐ προκαθημένη |do business |be |pass, escape ἄγεσθαι

τὸν Θεαγένην ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤχθη, |consult, ask ἰ
|in the habit

|make known, discover ἑνὴν, ἐστῶτα |near |display, exhibit

τοῦ δὲ φήσαντος, |not so?; and so ἰ |captive ἡγέ σε

|receive, undertake, associate with ἄσσο-ask |assent, concede καὶ τοῦτο τοῦ

Θεαγένους, «δοῦλος |well, then ἑτέρος ὢν ἴσθι. καὶ σὺ μὲν

πράξεις τὰ |household; |house slave οἷς ἡμετέροις |nod, command ἱκὼν

ἐπόμενος* |sister δὲ τὴν σὴν Ἀχαιμένει τῷδε πρὸς |wedding, sex

κατεγγυνῶ, τὰ πρῶτα φερομένῳ παρ' ἡμῖν τῆς τε μητρὸς

ἐνεκεν καὶ τῆς ἄλλης αὐτοῦ περὶ ἡμᾶς |good will, gift |hand over; |excel; defer

τοσοῦτον ὅσον ἡμέραν προορίσαι καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὴν |partying

|brilliant |to ready » ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης ἐβέβλητο

μὲν ὡς ὑπὸ τρώσεως τῶν λόγων,

he produced and shewed them to Arsace; and appealed to Thyamis for the truth of all he had said.

Arsace began to conceive hope from these tidings, and, immediately issuing from her chamber, repaired to the hall of audience, where, seating herself upon her throne, she commanded Theagenes to be brought before her.

When he appeared, she asked him if he knew Achaemenes, whom she pointed out to him, standing near her. He replied that he did.

“Was he not,” said she, “bringing you hither a captive, some short time ago?” He admitted that also.

“You are my slave then,” said she, “and as such, shall do as I direct you, and, whether you will or not, be obedient to my commands. This sister of yours I give in marriage to Achaemenes, who fills a principal station in my court, as well for his own good deserts, as out of the regard I have for his mother; and I will defer the nuptials only till a day is fixed, and preparation made for due splendour in their celebration.”

Theagenes was pierced as with a sword at this address, but determined not to thwart her, but

vocabulary

ἀδελφή sister

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute

ἀλλότριος someone else's; alien ~alien

ἄρτιος suitable

βασιλικός royal

βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance

γοῦν at least then

δέσποινα lady

διακονία (ᾱα) service

δοκιμάζω test, approve

δουλεύω serve, be a slave

δούλη slave-woman

δυστύχημα -τος (n, 3) piece of bad luck

ἐκγελάω laugh out loud

ἐκδιδάσκω teach, explain

ἐκκλίνω (ι) turn away, back down, shun

ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἐπίσκεψις inspection; investigation

ἐπιστρέφω turn towards ~atrophy

εὐγένεια nobility, excellence

ἡδονή pleasure

ἥμερος gentle; domesticated, cultivated

θεραπεύω help, serve; flatter, defer to ~therapy

καθάπερ exactly as

οἰνοχοέω pour wine ~wine

ὁμόσε to the same spot ~homoerotic

ὀρθός upright, straight; correct, just

~orthogonal

ὀρθόω stand up; extol, improve, benefit

ὀρμή pressure, assault, order

~hormone

πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far

σοβαρός rushing, violent; swaggering, pompous

σύννοος thoughtful; gloomy

ὑπερήφανος arrogant

φιλόφρων kindly

χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat); advance; have room for; turn out well ~heir

ἔγνω δ' οὖν μὴ ὁμόσε χωρεῖν, ἀλλὰ καθάπερ θηρίου τὴν ὀρμὴν ἐκκλῖναι. καὶ «ὦ δέσποινα» ἔλεγε, «θεοῖς χάρις ὅτι εὐγενείας τὰ πρῶτα ὄντες ταῦτα γοῦν ὥς ἐν δυστυχήμασιν εὐπραγοῦμεν, τὸ μὴ ἄλλοις, σοὶ δὲ δουλεύειν, ἣ καὶ ἀλλοτρίους εἶναι δοκοῦντας καὶ ξένους οὕτως ἡμέρως τε καὶ φιλοφρόνως ἐώρας. ἀδελφῆς δὲ τῆς ἐμῆς ἔνεκεν, αἰχμαλώτου μὲν οὐκ οὔσης οὐδὲ διὰ τοῦτο δούλης, αἵρουμένης δὲ σὲ θεραπεύειν καὶ κεκλῆσθαι τὸ σοὶ καθ' ἡδονὴν βουλευσαμένης, πρᾶττε τοῦθ' ὅπερ ἂν ἔχειν ὀρθῶς δοκιμάζης.» ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη, «κατατετάχθω,» ἔφη, «ἐν τοῖς τραπεζοκόμοις, καὶ οἰνοχοεῖν πρὸς Ἀχαιμένους ἐκδιδασκέσθω, πρὸς τὴν βασιλικὴν διακονίαν πόρρωθεν προεθιζόμενος.»

7.25

Ἐξήεσαν οὖν, σύννους μὲν ὁ Θεαγένης καὶ τῶν πρακτέων εἰς ἐπίσκεψιν τὸ βλέμμα ἐπιστρέφων, ἐγγελῶν δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιμένης καὶ τοῦ Θεαγένους καταμωκόμενος, «ὁ σοβαρὸς ἡμῖν ἀρτίως,» λέγων, «καὶ ὑπερήφανος, ὁ τὸν

ἔγνω δ' οὖν μὴ | to the withdraw, ᾧ | give exactly as θηρίου
 | same way to (+dat);
 τὴν | pres- | turn away, back advance: lady have
 | sure, | down, shun room for, turn out > ἔλεγε, «θεοῖς
 | assault, | nobility, τὰ πρῶτα ὄντες ταῦτα | at least then
 | order | excellence
 ἐν | piece of bad luck ὑπραγοῦμεν, τὸ μὴ ἄλλοις, σοὶ δὲ
 | serve, be a slave ἢ ἀλλοτρίους εἶναι δοκοῦντας καὶ ξένους
 οὕτως | gentle; domesti- | kindly ἑώρας. | sister δὲ τῆς
 | cated, cultivated
 ἐμῆς ἔνεκεν, αἰχμαλώτου μὲν οὐκ οὔσης οὐδὲ διὰ τοῦτο
 | slave-woman | οὐμένης δὲ σὲ θεραπεύειν καὶ κεκληῖσθαι τὸ σοὶ
 καθ' | pleasure βουλευσαμένης, πρᾶττε τοῦθ' ὅπερ ἂν ἔχειν
 ὀρθῶς | test, . » ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη, «κατατετάχθω,» ἔφη,
 | approve
 «ἐν τοῖς τραπεζοκόμοις, καὶ | pour wine πρὸς Ἀχαιμένους
 | teach, explain , πρὸς τὴν | royal | service | forward, in the
 | future; far
 προεθιζόμενος.»

7.25

| go forth; is ᾧ | thoughtful; ἔν ὁ Θεαγένης καὶ τῶν πρακτέων
 | sible | gloomy
 εἰς | inspection; inves- | look, | turn towards , | laugh out loud ὃ
 | tigation | glance
 Ἀχαιμένους καὶ τοῦ Θεαγένης καταμωκώμενος, «ὃ
 | rushing, violent; suitable , » λέγων, «καὶ | arrogant , ὃ τὸν
 | swaggering,
 | pompous

rather to elude her attack as that of a wild beast.

“O princess,” he replied, “in the midst of my calamities I give the gods thanks, that since I, whose life was originally fortunate, and family illustrious, am destined to be a slave, I have fallen into your power, rather than into that of any other; into yours, who, while you considered us as strangers and foreigners, have treated us with so much compassion and humanity. As for my sister, although, not being a captive, she is not a slave; yet her own inclination will lead her to serve and obey you in every thing; dispose of her, therefore, as shall seem good in your eyes.”

“Let him,” Arsace then said, “be placed among the waiters at the royal table; let Achaemenes instruct him in the art of cup-bearing, that he may, without delay, become expert in the services which will be required of him.”

7.25

Theagenes was now permitted to retire, which he did; sorrowing, and meditating deeply on what he had farther to do.

Achaemenes, elated with the success of his project, had the cruelty to insult him.

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
 ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
 ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
 ἄτιμος (ι) without honor
 αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
 ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
 βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology
 δέσποινα lady
 δουλεία slavery
 δούλειος of a slave
 εἶδος -ους (n, 3) appearance, form
 ~-oid
 ἐλευθερία freedom
 ἐλευθέριος free
 ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
 ἐπιμένω wait, stay ~remain
 ἔσχατος farthest, last
 εὐπορία ease, abundance

κλίνω (ι) lean, recline ~incline
 κόλασις -εως (f) punishment, scolding
 κόνδυλος knuckle
 λυσιτελέω (υ) be useful
 μετέχω partake of
 νεύω nod
 οἶχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
 περιαιρέω strip off
 προσκυνέω kow tow to; kiss
 προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
 πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
 prediction; cause ~fame
 τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
 ~tachometer
 ὑπερήφανος arrogant
 ὑπερφρονέω be snobby
 ὑπέχω promise; hold out one's hand;
 submit to
 ὑπηρετέω serve
 ὑφίστημι promise, undertake ~station

αὐχένα ἄκαμptos καὶ μόνος ἐλεύθερος, ὁ τὴν κεφαλὴν
νεύειν εἰς τὸ προσκυνεῖν οὐκ ἀνεχόμενος, νῦν που τάχα
κλινεῖς, ἥ καὶ κονδύλοις ὑφέξῃ ταύτην παιδαγωγούμενος.

Ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποπέμψασα, πρὸς μόνην
τὴν Κυβέλην, «νῦν μὲν δή,» ἔφη, «ὦ Κυβέλη, πᾶσα
περιήρηται πρόφασις, καὶ λέγε ἐλθοῦσα πρὸς τὸν
ὑπερήφανον ὡς πειθόμενος μὲν ἡμῖν καὶ τὰ κατὰ
νοῦν τὸν ἡμέτερον πράττων. ἐλευθερίας τε μεθέξει
καὶ ἀφθόνης ἐν εὐπορίᾳ βιώσεται, τοῖς δὲ ἐναντίοις
ἐπιμένων ἐρωμένης τε ὑπερφρονουμένης καὶ δεσποίνης
ἅμα ἀγανακτούσης αἰσθήσεται, δουλείαν μὲν τὴν ἐσχάτην
καὶ ἀτιμοτάτην ὑπηρετησόμενος, κολάσεως δὲ πᾶν εἶδος
ὑποστησόμενος.»

Ἦλθεν ἡ Κυβέλη καὶ ἀπήγγειλε τὰ παρὰ τῆς Ἀρσάκης,
πολλὰ καὶ παρ' ἐαυτῆς εἰς προτροπὴν τῶν φαινομένων
λυσιτελεῖν προστιθείσα. ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης ὀλίγον ἐπιμῆναι
παρακαλέσας, μόνος τε πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἰδιάσας,
«οἴχεται τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς,» ἔφη, «Χαρίκλεια. πᾶν, τοῦτο

|neck ἄκαμπτos καὶ μόνος |not enslaved ὅ τήν κεφαλὴν

|nod εἰς τὸ |kow tow to; kiss⁷ |raise; endure, νῦν που |quickly, soon; perhaps

|lean, ἢ καὶ |knuckle |promise αὐτὴν παιδαγωγούμενος.
|recline

Ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη τοὺς ἄλλους |send away, πρὸς μόνην

τὴν Κυβέλην, «νῦν μὲν δὴ,» ἔφη, «ὦ Κυβέλη, πᾶσα

|strip off |pretext; motive;⁸ λέγε ἐλθοῦσα πρὸς τὸν
|prediction; cause

|arrogant ὥς πειθόμενος μὲν ἡμῖν καὶ τὰ κατὰ

νοῦν τὸν ἡμέτερον πράττων. ἐλευθερίας τε μεθέξει

καὶ |ungrudging.⁹ |ease, abund- |live; (mp) οἷς δὲ ἐναντίοις
|plentiful |dance |make a living

|wait, stay ἐρωμένης τε |be snobby καὶ |lady

ἄμα |be vexed, in a fer- αἰσθήσεται, δουλείαν μὲν τὴν |farthest
|ment

καὶ |without |serve, |punishment, ὃ ἐ πᾶν |form
|honor |scolding

|promise, »
|undertake

Ἦλθεν ἡ Κυβέλη καὶ |announce, or- ἰ παρὰ τῆς Ἀρσάκης,
|der, promise

πολλὰ καὶ παρ' ἑαυτῆς εἰς προτροπὴν τῶν φαινομένων

|be useful |add; impose; (mp) ὃ ἡ Θεαγένης ὀλίγον |wait, stay
|agree; side with

παρακαλέσας, μόνος τε πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἰδιάσας,

«οὔχεται τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς,» ἔφη, «Χαρίκλεια. πᾶν, τοῦτο

“You,” said he, “who were just now so haughty, who seemed alone a freeman among slaves; who held your head so high, and refused to bow it even before the princess must now learn to bend it, or else my knuckles shall teach you better manners.”

Arsace was left alone with Cybele.

“Now,” said she, “nurse, every excuse is taken from this proud Grecian; go to him and tell him, that if he will comply with what I require of him, he shall obtain his liberty, and spend his life in affluence and pleasure; but if he still continues sullen and reluctant, assure him that he shall feel the wrath of an angry mistress, and a disappointed woman: that punishments of every kind await him, and that he shall be condemned to the lowest and most disgraceful slavery.” Cybele performed her embassy without delay; and added, from herself, whatever she thought most likely to work upon his hopes or fears.

Theagenes demanded a short time for consideration; and going alone to Chariclea, he exclaimed

“We are undone, my dearest Chariclea! every cable of

*vocabulary***ἄγκυρα** (ῥ) anchor**αἰκία** outrage, torture**ἀμυντήριος** defensive; defense**ἀνασπάω** draw again ~spatula**ἀπείρατος** impenetrable; ignorant, inexperienced**βαρβαρικός** non-Greek**βαρύς** heavy ~baritone**βίος** life ~biology**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**γούν** at least then**δαίμων** -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom ~demon**δεσποτεύω** have/gain dominance**δῆλος** visible, conspicuous**διακρούω** (mp) evade, deceive, delay action**διακωλύω** (ῥ) hinder**διαρρήγνυμι** (ῥ) break through**δυστυχέω** be unlucky**ἐκδίδωμι** hand over ~donate**ἐκκείμαι** expose, set forth**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved**ἐλευθερώω** set free**ἐπινοέω** intend**εὐπορέω** prosper, abound in, supply**εὐφημέω** speak propitiously ~fame**ἠώς ἠῶθι** (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene**ἰσχύω** be strong; win**κατανεύω** nod**μηχανή** machine; mechanism, way**μιαίνω** stain ~miasma**ξίφος** -εος (n, 3) sword**ὁμιλία** (ῥ) intercourse, company**παντοῖος** all kinds of**παράνομος** lawless, unlawful**πεῖσμα** -τος (n, 3) rope, fastening ~pathos**προστίθμι** add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis**σύνοδος** meeting, conjunction**φορητός** carried; bearable

δὴ τὸ τοῦ λόγου, πείσμα διέρρηγκται, πᾶσα ἐλπίδος
 ἄγκυρα παντοίως ἀνέσπασται. καὶ οὐδὲ μετ' ὀνόματος
 γοῦν ἐλευθέρου δυστυχοῦμεν, ἀλλὰ δοῦλοι γεγόναμεν
 αὐθις» (καὶ ὅπως προσετίθει) «καὶ βαρβαρικάῃς λοιπὸν
 ἐκκέίμεθα αἰκίαις, ἢ πράττοντες τὰ δοκοῦντα τοῖς
 δεσποτεύουσιν, ἢ τοῖς κατακρίτοις ἐναριθμούμενοι. καὶ
 ταῦτα μὲν ἔτι φορητά· τὸ δὲ πάντων βαρύτατον,
 Ἀχαιμένει τῷ Κυβέλης υἱεὶ πρὸς γάμον ἐκδώσειν ἢ
 Ἀρσάκη σε κατεπηγγέλατο. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ὅτι μὴ ἔσται ἢ
 γινόμενον οὐκ ὄψομαι, δῆλον, ἕως ἄν ὁ βίος ξιφῶν τε καὶ
 ἀμυντηρίων εὐπορήῃ· τί δὲ χρή πράττειν ἢ τίνα μηχανὴν
 ἐπινοεῖν ὥστε διακρούσασθαι τήν τε ἐμὴν πρὸς Ἀρσάκην
 καὶ τὴν σὴν πρὸς Ἀχαιμένην ἀπευκτὴν σύνοδον;»

«Μίαν,» ἔφη πρὸς αὐτὸν ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «κατανεύσας, τὴν
 ἑτέραν τὴν κατ' ἐμὲ διακωλύσεις.»

«Εὐφήμεσον,» ἔφη· «μὴ γὰρ οὕτως ἢ δαίμονος τοῦ
 ἡμετέρου βαρύτης ἰσχύσειεν ὥστ' ἐμὲ τὸν Χαρικλείας
 ἀπείρατον ἄλλης ὁμιλίας παρανόμως μανθῆναι. ἀλλά

δὴ τὸ τοῦ λόγου, |rope, fas-|break
 |tening |through , πᾶσα ἐλπίδος
 |anchor |all kinds of |draw again . καὶ οὐδὲ μετ' ὀνόματος
 |at least then ἔρου |be unlucky , ἀλλὰ δοῦλοι γεγόναμεν
 αὐθις» (καὶ ὅπως προσετίθει) «καὶ |non-Greek λοιπὸν
 |expose, set|outrage,, ἢ πράττοντες τὰ δοκοῦντα τοῖς
 |forth |torture
 |have/gain dominance . οἷς κατακρίτοις ἐναριθμούμενοι. καὶ
 ταῦτα μὲν ἔτι |carried; τὸ δὲ πάντων |heavy ,
 |bearable
 Ἀχαιμένει τῷ Κυβέλης υἱεὶ πρὸς |wedding,|hand over ἡ
 |sex
 Ἀρσάκη σε κατεπηγγεῖλατο. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ὅτι μὴ ἔσται ἡ
 γινόμενον οὐκ ὄψομαι, δῆλον, ἕως ἄν ὁ βίος |sword τε καὶ
 |defensive; |prosper, abound|χρὴ πράττειν ἢ τίνα |machine; mecha-
 |defense |in, supply |nism, way
 |intend ὥστε |(mp) evade, de- ἢν τε ἐμὴν πρὸς Ἀρσάκην
 |ceive, delay action
 καὶ τὴν σὴν πρὸς Ἀχαιμένην ἀπευκτὴν |meeting, ,...
 |conjunction
 «Μίαν,» ἔφη πρὸς αὐτὸν ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «|nod , τὴν
 ἑτέραν τὴν κατ' ἐμέ διακωλύσεις.»
 «|speak propitiously ᾗ· «μὴ γὰρ οὕτως ἡ |a god, fate, doom
 ἡμετέρου βαρύτης |be strong; win τ' ἐμέ τὸν Χαρικλείας
 |impenetrable; ἄγνοια, inéx-|lawless, |stain . ἀλλά
 |perienced |unlawful

safety is broken, every anchor of hope is lost; nor have we now the name of liberty to console us in our misfortunes, but are again fallen into servitude.”—He explained his meaning, and related what had happened.

“We are now,” he added, “exposed to the insults of barbarians; we must obey all their commands or suffer the extremest punishments; and as if this were not sufficient, what is above all the rest intolerable, know that Arsace has promised to give you in wedlock to Achaemenes, the son of Cybele; but this, while I have life, an arm, and a sword, I will either prevent or never see. But what ought we now to do? What contrivance can we imagine to avoid this detestable union, of you with Achaemenes, of me with Arsace?”

“If you will condescend to the one yourself,” replied Chariclea, “you will easily find means to hinder the other.”

“Have a care what you say!” replied Theagenes, eagerly, “God forbid that any persecution of fate should drive the faithful, though yet unrewarded lover of Chariclea, to stoop to

vocabulary

ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἀπόρρητος forbidden, secret
δείπνος meal, food
δέσποινα lady
δραστήριος active, energetic, effective
εἰσάγω lead in ~demagogue
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἐπινοέω intend
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
καταυγάζω illuminate; outshine

λογισμός calculation
λύχνος lamp
μεθίστημι change, substitute;
 withdraw; change sides; (mid) send
 away ~station
νεανίας -ου (ᾱα, m) young person
πιστός faithful; trustworthy
σκότος darkness, shadow ~shadow
ὑποπίπτω cower under ~petal
ὑποστέλλω pull in, contract
φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery

τι δραστήριον ἐπινενοηκέναι μοι δοκῶ· εὐρετὶς ἄρα ἐστὶ λογισμῶν ἢ ἀνάγκη. καὶ ἅμα πρὸς τὴν Κυβέλην μεταστάς,» ἀπάγγελλε,» εἶπε, «τῇ δεσποίνῃ βούλεσθαι με μόνῃ καὶ ἰδίᾳ τῶν ἄλλων ἐντυχεῖν.»

7.26

Τοῦτ' ἐκείνο νομίσασα εἶναι ἢ πρεσβῦτις, καὶ ὑποπεπτωκέναι τὸν Θεαγένην, ἀπήγγειλέ τε πρὸς τὴν Ἀρσάκην, καὶ μετὰ δείπνον ἄγειν τὸν νεανίαν ἀκούσασα οὕτως ἔπραττε. καὶ ἡσυχίαν παρασχεῖν τῇ δεσποίνῃ τοὺς παρεδρεύοντας κελεύσασα, καὶ μὴ παρενοχλεῖν τοῖς περὶ τὸν θάλαμον, παρεισῆγε τὸν Θεαγένην, τῶν μὲν ἄλλων οἷα δὴ νυκτὸς ὑπὸ σκότους κατεχομένων καὶ λαθεῖν παρεχόντων, μόνον δὲ τὸν θάλαμον λύχνου καταναγάζοντος. καὶ εἰσάγουσα ὑπέστελλεν ἑαυτήν. ἀλλ' ὁ Θεαγένης ἐπείχε, παρέστω καὶ ἡ Κυβέλη τὸ παρὸν ὦ δέσποινα,» εἰπὼν· «οἶδα ὡς τὸ πιστὸν ἔχει φυλακῆς τῶν ἀπορρήτων.» καὶ ἅμα τῶν χειρῶν τῆς Ἀρσάκης λαβόμενος,» ὦ δέσποινα,» ἔλεγεν, «οὔτε

τι |active, ener-|intend μοι δοκῶ· εὔρετις ἄρα ἐστὶ
|getic, effective

|calculation ἡ ἀνάγκη. καὶ ἅμα πρὸς τὴν Κυβέλην

|change, substitute; |announce, or-· εἶπε, «τῇ |lady βούλεσθαί
|withdraw; |der, promise

change sides; |ἀνὰ τὴν καὶ ἰδίᾳ τῶν ἄλλων ἐντυχεῖν.»

(mid) send

away

7.26

Τοῦτ' ἐκεῖνο νομίσασα εἶναι ἡ πρεσβῦτις, καὶ

|cower under τὸν Θεαγένην, |announce, or-· εἰς πρὸς τὴν
|der, promise

Ἀρσάκην, καὶ μετὰ δεῖπνον ἄγειν τὸν |young ἀκούσασα
|person

οὕτως ἔπραττε. καὶ |peace and quiet...σχεῖν τῇ |lady

τοὺς παρεδρεύοντας κελεύσασα, καὶ μὴ παρενοχλεῖν

τοῖς περὶ τὸν |bedchamber ::αρεισῆγε τὸν Θεαγένην, τῶν

μὲν ἄλλων οἶα δὴ νυκτὸς ὑπὸ |darkness κατεχομένων

καὶ λαθεῖν παρεχόντων, μόνον δὲ τὸν |bedcham- |lamp
|ber

|illuminate; καὶ |lead in |pull in, contract |τήν. ἀλλ'
|outshine

ὁ Θεαγένης ἐπέειχε, παρέστω καὶ ἡ Κυβέλη τὸ παρὸν ὦ

|lady ,» εἰπὼν· «οἶδα ὡς τὸ |faithful; |trust-guard,
|worthy |prison,

τῶν |forbidden, » καὶ ἅμα τῶν χειρῶν τῆς Ἀρσάκης
|secret

λαβόμενος,» ὦ |lady ,» ἔλεγεν, «οὔτε

another, and that an unlawful union; but a thought comes into my head, for necessity is the mother of invention;“and so saying, he immediately sought Cybele, and bade tell her mistress that he wished to have an interview with her alone.

7.26

The old woman, concluding that he was now about to give way, joyfully delivered the message, and Arsace ordered her to bring him to the palace after supper. Cybele bade those in waiting withdraw, so that her mistress might be in private and undisturbed, and introduced Theagenes when the shades of night began to envelope every thing in obscurity. A single lamp burnt in the chamber; and as soon as they were entered, she was preparing to retire, but Theagenes stopped her.

“Let Cybele, O princess!” said he, “if you please, remain for the present; I know she is a very faithful keeper of secrets;“and taking Arsace’s hand, he went on: “O my mistress! I did not presume at first to dispute your

vocabulary

ἀδελφή sister

ἀθέμιτος lawless, unworthy of law

ἀπείπον refuse, renounce, declare

ἀπιστέω disbelieve ~stand

ἀποφαίνω display, declare

ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful

βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention

γαμετή married wife

γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy

δέσποινα lady

διαχράομαι use habitually; lend out;
revealεἶκω yield; seem likely, (pf+dat) seem
like, (pf) be fit/worthy of/to ~victor

ἐκδίδωμι hand over ~donate

ἐμαυτοῦ myself

ἐπόμενυμι (ῶ) swear by

ἐποφίς view over; oversight

ἐτοῖμος ready; fulfilled

εὐγένεια nobility, excellence

ἐφοράω look upon ~panorama

κομάω have long hair

μνηστός wedded ~mnemonic

νεύω nod

νέω spin; swim ~neuro

νύμφα nymph; bride

προλαμβάνω anticipate; be prejudiced

πρυτανεύω be president; control

σιωπάω be silent

συνοικέω live together

τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
~tachometer

τοίνυν well, then

τύχη fortune, act of a god

ὕπείκω yield, withdraw ~victor

ὕπερτίθημι hand over; excel; defer

ὕπέχω promise; hold out one's hand;
submit to

χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

πρότερον ἀπανθαδιαζόμενος πρὸς τὸ βούλημα τὸ σὸν
 ὑπερεθέμην τὸ κελεύόμενον, ἀλλ' ὅπως ἂν ἀσφαλῶς
 γένοιτο πρυτανεύόμενος· νῦν τε, ἐπειδὴ με καὶ δοῦλον
 τάχα καλῶς ποιούσα ἡ τύχη σὸν ἀπέφηνε, πολὺ πλεόν εἰς
 πάντα ἔτοιμος εἴκειν. ἔν μοι μόνον παρασχέσθαι νεῦσον,
 καί τοι πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ὑποσχομένη. ἄπειπε τὸν γάμον
 Ἀχαιμένει τὸν Χαρικλείας· τῶν γὰρ ἄλλων σιωπωμένων,
 τὴν εὐγενεῖα τῇ μεγίστη κομῶσαν οἰκότριβι συνοικεῖν
 ἀθέμιτον. ἡ ἐπόμνυμί σοι θεῶν τὸν κάλλιστον ἥλιον καὶ
 θεοὺς τοὺς ἄλλους ὥς οὔτε ὑπεῖξω τῷ σῷ βουλήματι,
 καὶ εἰ γένοιτό τι πρὸς βίαν εἰς τὴν Χαρικλείαν, ἐπόψι
 με πρότερον ἐμαυτὸν διαχρησάμενον.» καὶ ἡ Ἀρσάκη,
 «μὴ ἀπίσκει,» ἔφη, «βούλεσθαί με πάντα σοι χαρίζεσθαι,
 ἥτις καὶ ἐμαυτὴν ἔτοιμος ἐκδιδόναι. ἀλλὰ προληφθεῖσα
 ἐπώμοσα ἐκδώσειν Ἀχαιμένει τὴν σὴν ἀδελφήν.»

«Εὐ» ἂν ἔχοι, ἔφη, ὦ δέσποινα. τὴν ἀδελφήν τοίνυν ἥτις
 ἐστίν, ἐκδίδου. μνηστὴν δὲ τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ νύμφην, καὶ τί
 γὰρ ἄλλο ἢ γαμετήν, οὔτε θελήσεις, εὖ οἶδα, οὔτε θέλουσα

πρότερον ἀπανθαδιαζόμενος πρὸς τὸ [|]purpose, [|]intention τὸ σὸν
[|]hand over; [|]excel; defer τὸ κελευόμενον, ἀλλ' ὅπως ἂν ἀσφαλῶς
 γένοιτο [|]be president; con- [|]trol νῦν τε, ἐπειδὴ με καὶ δοῦλον
 τάχα καλῶς ποιούσα ἢ [|]fortune, [|]act [|]display, [|]of a god [|]declare, πολὺ πλέον εἰς
 πάντα ἔτοιμος [|]yield; [|]seem, likely, [|](pf+dat), [|]seem [|]ἔσθαι νεῦσον,
[|]like, (pf) be fit/worthy of/to
 καί τοι πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα [|]promise [|]refuse, [|]wedding, sex
[|]renounce,
 Ἀχαιμένει τὸν Χαρικλείας· τῶν γὰρ ἄλλων [|]declare [|]be silent
 τὴν [|]nobility, τῇ μεγίστῃ [|]have long hair ὅτρυβι [|]live together
[|]excellence
[|]lawless, [|]uñ-[|]swear by σοι θεῶν τὸν κάλλιστον ἥλιον καὶ
[|]worthy of law
 θεοὺς τοὺς ἄλλους ὥς οὔτε [|]yield, [|]withdraw ὦ σῶ [|]purpose, [|]intention
 καὶ εἰ γένοιτό τι πρὸς βίαν εἰς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, ἐπόψει
 με πρότερον [|]myself διαχρησάμενον.» καὶ ἡ Ἀρσάκη,
 «μὴ [|]disbelieve ἔφη, «βούλεσθαί με πάντα σοι χαρίζεσθαι,
 ἥ τις καὶ [|]myself ἔτοιμος [|]hand over ἀλλὰ [|]anticipate; [|]be
[|]prejudiced
[|]swear by [|]hand over Ἀχαιμένει τὴν σὴν [|]sister »
 «Εὖ» ἂν ἔχοι, ἔφη, ὦ [|]lady τὴν [|]sister τοίνυν ἥ τις
 ἐστίν, [|]hand over [|]wedded δὲ τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ νύμφην, καὶ τί
 γὰρ ἄλλο ἢ [|]married wife τε θελήσεις, εὖ οἶδα, οὔτε θέλousα

will, or defer my submission to your commands, for any other reason than that I might obey them with greater security; but now, since the will of fortune has in its kindness made me your slave, I am much more ready to obey your pleasure. One thing only I desire of you — of you who have promised me so many — break off the marriage of Chariclea with Achaemenes; for, to waive other objections, a maiden of her noble birth is no fit wife for the son of a slave. If this be not granted me, I swear by all that is sacred that I will never comply with your wishes; and if the least violence is offered to Chariclea, you shall soon see me dead at your feet.”

“You may be sure,” replied Arsace, “that I, who am willing to surrender even myself, desire in everything to oblige you; but I have sworn to give your sister to Achaemenes.”

“Let not that trouble you,” said he, “you may give him any sister of mine; but my mistress, my intended, my betrothed in short, you neither would wish to bestow, nor shall you bestow,

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**ἄνευ** away from; not having; not
needing ~Sp. sin**ἀπόδειξις** -εως (f) acceptance; (Ion)
showing**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**διακρίνω** (ι) separate, sort ~critic**ἐκδίδωμι** hand over ~donate**ἐνιοι** some**ἐξειμι** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐξεῖπον** speak out, disclose**ἐξεστι** it is allowed/possible**ἐξίημι** send forth, allow forth ~jet**εὐωχέω** fete, feed well**ζηλοτυπία** jealousy**νύμφα** nymph; bride**ὄρκος** what is sworn by, witness, oath
~orc**παραμυθέομαι** (ῶ) urge, advise**προβάλλω** throw before; propose;
(mp) pretend, abandon, nominate
~ballistic**πρόσειμι** approach, draw near; add
~ion**προσχύπτω** lean over to

ἐκδώσεις.»

«Πῶς,» ἔφη, «λέγεις;» ὁ δέ, «τὰ ὄντα,» ἀπεκρίνατο· «οὐ γὰρ ἀδελφὴν ἔχω τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, ἀλλὰ νύμφην, ὥσπερ ἔλεγον. ὥς λελύσθαι μὲν σοι τὸν ὄρκον, ἐξεῖναι δέ, εἰ βούλοιο, καὶ ἄλλην ἔχειν ἀπόδειξιν, τοὺς γάμους, ὅταν κρίνης, ἐμοῦ τε καὶ ἐκείνης εὐωχοῦσα. ὑπεκνίσθη μὲν, νύμφην, οὐκ ἀδελφὴν εἶναι τὴν Χαρίκλειαν οὐκ ἄνευ ζηλοτυπίας ἀκούσασα· πλὴν ἀλλ' «ἔσται οὕτως,» εἶπεν ἡ Ἀρσάκη· «καὶ Ἀχαιμένην ἡμεῖς ἐτέρῳ γάμῳ παραμυθησόμεθα.»

«Ἔσται καὶ παρ' ἐμοῦ, φησί, πρὸς σέ,» ὁ Θεαγένης, «τούτων διακριθέντων.» καὶ ἅμα προσήει ὡς τὰς χεῖρας φιλήσων. ἡ δὲ προσκύψασα καὶ τὸ στόμα ἀντὶ τῶν χειρῶν προβαλοῦσα ἐφίλησε.

Καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ὁ Θεαγένης φιληθείς, οὐ μὴν αὐτὸς γε φιλήσας. καὶ τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ καιροῦ λαβόμενος ἅπαντα ἐξείπεν, οὐκ ἄνευ ζηλοτυπίας οὐδὲ ἐκείνης ἔνια

|hand over . »

«Πῶς,» ἔφη, «λέγεις;» ὁ δέ, «τὰ ὄντα,» ἀπεκρίνατο· »

οὐ γὰρ |sister ἔχω τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, ἀλλὰ νύμφην,

ὥσπερ ἔλεγον. ὥς λελύσθαι μὲν σοι τὸν |oath , ἐξεῖναι

δέ, εἰ βούλοιο, καὶ ἄλλην ἔχειν |acceptance; (Ion)|wedding, sex
|showing

ὅταν κρίνης, ἐμοῦ τε καὶ ἐκείνης |fete, feed well ὑπεκνίσθη

μὲν, νύμφην, οὐκ |sister εἶναι τὴν Χαρίκλειαν οὐκ

|away |jealousy ἀκούσασα· πλὴν ἀλλ' «ἔσται οὕτως,»

from;

not

hav-

ing;

παραινεῖσθαι?: urge, advise; or

παραινεῖσθαι?: urge, advise

ing

«Ἔσται καὶ παρ' ἐμοῦ, φησί, πρὸς σέ,» ὁ Θεαγένης,

«τούτων |separate, sort . » καὶ ἅμα |approach ὥς τὰς χεῖρας

φιλήσων. ἥ δέ |lean over to καὶ τὸ στόμα ἀντὶ τῶν χειρῶν

|throw before; propose; (mp)

|pretend, abandon, nominate

Καὶ ἐξηλθεν ὁ Θεαγένης φιληθείς, οὐ μὴν αὐτός γε

φιλήσας. καὶ τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ καιροῦ λαβόμενος ἅπαντα

|speak out, dis- |away |jealousy
close from;

not

hav-

ing;

not

need-

ing

οὐδὲ ἐκείνης |some

upon him.”

“What mean you?” said she.

“Nothing but the truth,” replied he, “for Chariclea is really not my sister, but my intended wife; you are, therefore, absolved from your oath; and if you wish for a farther confirmation of my words, you may, as soon as it please you, give order for the celebration of our nuptials.”

Arsace was much annoyed; and heard, not without jealousy, the true relation in which Chariclea stood to Theagenes; but, at present, only said,

“If you will have it so, this marriage shall be broken off, and I will seek out another wife for Achaemenes.”

“When this matter is settled,” replied Theagenes, “dispose of me as you please, I will perform all I have promised.” He then approached in order to kiss her hands. She, however, instead of presenting her hand, saluted him with her lips; and he left the presence kissed, but not kissing in return.

On his return to Chariclea, he disclosed to her all that had passed, (at which she, too, was not free from jealousy.) setting

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
ἀνιάω (ἱ) vex
ἀνύω accomplish, pass over, complete
ἀποτυγχάνω fail
ἀρκέω satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice
ἄτοπος strange, unnatural, disgusting
ἄχρι as far as (+gen); until
βίος life ~biology
γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
εἰκός likely
ἐλαττώω diminish, degrade
ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
ἐξαγορεύω declare, tell ~agora
ἐπαγγελία summons, notice; offer, promise
ἐπιβουλεύω plot, plan, harm
 ~volunteer
ἐπιθυμία (ῥ) desire, thing desired
ἐπίκαιρος at a fitting time; serious; vital
ἐπινοέω intend
ἐπίτηδες on purpose; with malicious

forethought

εὐμένεια good will, favor
κεφάλαιος main point; chief
κρείσσων more powerful; better
μάρτυς witness
μηνύω disclose, betray, accuse
ὁμιλία (ῑ) intercourse, company
παρρησία speaking freely
προνοέω foresee, think of ~paranoia
προσδοκάω expect
προσδοκέω be thought besides
προστίθημι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive; prediction; cause ~fame
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
σύννοια know about someone; think proper
σφόδρα very much
ταραχή upsetness, confusion
τύχη fortune, act of a god
φαῦλος trifling; low in rank; careless, bad

μανθανούσης, καὶ τῶν ἀτόπων τῆς ἐπαγγελίας τὸν σκοπὸν προσέθηκεν, καὶ ὡς πολλὰ δι' ἐνὸς ἀνύοιτο. «Ἀχαιμένει γὰρ διασεσόβηται ὁ γάμος, καὶ τῇ κατ' Ἀρσάκην ἐπιθυμίᾳ πρόφασις τὸ παρὸν ὑπερθέσεως ἐπινενόηται. καὶ τὸ δὴ κεφάλαιον, ὡς εἰκός, τὸν Ἀχαιμένην ἅπαντα ταραχῆς ἐμπλήσειν, ἀνιώμενον μὲν ἐφ' οἷς ἀποτυγχάνει προσδοκήσας, ἀγανακτοῦντα δὲ ἐφ' οἷς ἡλάττωται παρὰ τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ διὰ τὴν εἰς ἐμὲ χάριν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ λήσεται αὐτὸν οὐδέν, τῆς μητρὸς ἐξαγορευούσης, ἣν ἐπίτηδες παρεῖναι τοῖς λεγομένοις προυνόησα, μηνυθῆναί τε ταῦτα τῷ Ἀχαιμένει βουλόμενος καὶ μάρτυρα τῆς ἄχρι λόγων πρὸς τὴν Ἀρσάκην ὁμιλίας ποιούμενος. ἀρκεῖ μὲν γὰρ ἴσως καὶ τὸ μηδὲν ἑαυτῷ συνειδότα φαῦλον εὐμενείᾳ τῇ παρὰ τῶν κρειττόνων ἐπελπίζειν· καλὸν δὲ καὶ ἀνθρώπων τοὺς συνόντας πείθοντα, σὺν παρρησίᾳ τὸν ἐπίκαιρον τοῦτον βίον διάγειν.» προσετίθει δὲ κακείνα, ὡς σφόδρα χρή προσδοκᾶν καὶ ἐπιβουλεύσειν τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ τὸν Ἀχαιμένην, ἄνδρα δοῦλον μὲν τὴν τύχην

μανθανούσης, καὶ τῶν |strange, unna- |summons, notice; '
 |ral, disgusting |offer, promise
 |lookout προσέθηκεν, καὶ ὥς πολλὰ δι' ἐνὸς |accomplish
 «Ἀχαιμένει γὰρ διασεσόβηται ὁ |wedding, sex. τῇ κατ'
 Ἀρσάκην ἐπιθυμία |pretext; motive; παρὸν ὑπερθέσεως
 |prediction; cause
 |intend καὶ τὸ δὴ κεφάλαιον, ὥς |likely, τὸν
 Ἀχαιμένην ἅπαντα |upsetness, |fill |ἀνιάω?: vex; or, ' ἐφ'
 |confusion |ἀνιάω?: vex
 οἷς |fail προσδοκήσας, |be vexed, in a fer- δὲ ἐφ' οἷς
 |ment
 ἡλάττωται παρὰ τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ διὰ τὴν εἰς ἐμέ χάριν. οὐ γὰρ
 δὴ λήσεται αὐτὸν οὐδέν, τῆς μητρὸς |declare, tell ἦν
 |on purpose; with mali- οἷς λεγομένοις |foresee, |disclose, be-
 |cious forethought |think of |tray, accuse
 τε ταῦτα τῷ Ἀχαιμένει βουλόμενος καὶ μάρτυρα τῆς |as far as (+gen);
 |until
 λόγων πρὸς τὴν Ἀρσάκην ὁμιλίας ποιούμενος. |satisfy; ward off,
 |defend; suffice
 μὲν γὰρ ἴσως καὶ τὸ μηδὲν ἑαυτῷ |know about |trifling; low in rank;
 |someone; |careless, bad
 |think proper
 |good will, favor. ἢ τῶν κρειττόνων ἐπελπίζειν καλὸν δὲ
 καὶ ἀνθρώπων τοὺς |be with; have sex τα, σὺν |speaking τὸν
 |freely
 |at a fitting time; τον βίον |lead through; |ροσετίθει δὲ κακέϊνα,
 |serious; vital |pass a time
 ὥς σφόδρα χρὴ |expect καὶ |plot, plan, harm ἥ Ἀρσάκῃ
 τὸν Ἀχαιμένην, ἄνδρα δοῦλον μὲν τὴν |fortune, act
 |of a god

before her the secret intention of his promise, the good results which he anticipated from it. In the first place, the project of Achaemenes' marriage would be marred, a fair pretext would be afforded for deferring at present the completion of Arsace's wishes; and what was worth more than all, there was the certainty that Achaemenes would make "confusion worse confounded," upon finding his expectations blighted, and himself supplanted in the princess's good graces by another favourite. I took care (he said) to have his mother present at the interview, and a witness that our intercourse was but in words; she will keep nothing secret from her son. It may suffice perhaps (he added) to avoid all occasion for an evil conscience, and to trust only in the protection of the gods; but it is good also to avoid all occasion for an evil conscience in the sight of men, so as to pass through this transitory life with virtuous boldness. "There is every reason to believe," added he, "that a slave like Achaemenes, will conspire against his mistress; for the subject commonly hates the cause of his subjection, and this man has

vocabulary

ἀέκων unwilling
ἄθετέω renege, cancel
αἰσχρός shameful
ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
ἄμυνα (ῥ) self-defence, vengeance
ἀνιάω (ι) vex
διέρχομαι pierce, traverse
έκων willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily
έξῃς in turn
έπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer
έπίπαν =έπί
έσθής clothes ~vest
θαρσέω be of good heart
κοσμέω marshal, array ~cosmos
μέτριος medium, moderate
ὄρκος what is sworn by, witness, oath ~orc
παράνομος lawless, unlawful
περιαυχένιος necklace

πλάσσω form; forge ~plaster
πολυτελής very expensive; (person) extravagant
προστάσσω post at, attach to, command
προστρέχω run to, join, attack
προτιμάω (ι) prefer, pay attention to
πρόχειρος handy; ready to do something
στρεπτός pliant; type of necklace ~strep throat
στρέφω turn, veer ~atrophy
σύνοιδα know about someone; think proper
τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
τρίπους three-legged cauldron ~pedal
ὕπηρετέω serve
ὕποδείκνυμι (υῶ) show, trace out
ὕφηγέομαι lead the way
φιάλη jar ~vial

(ἀντίθετον γὰρ ὥς ἐπίπαν τῷ κρατοῦντι τὸ κρατούμενον),
 ἀδικούμενον δὲ καὶ εἰς ὄρκους ἀθετούμενον, ἐρώντα δὲ καὶ
 ἄλλους ἑαυτοῦ προτετιμῆσθαι πυθόμενον, συνειδότα δὲ τὰ
 πάντων αἴσχιστα καὶ παρανομώτατα, καὶ οὐδὲν εἰς τὴν
 ἐπιβουλὴν πλάσασθαι δεόμενον, οἷα δὴ πολλοὶ πολλάκις
 ἀνιαθέντες ἐτόλμησαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀληθῶν ἔχοντα
 πρόχειρον τὴν ἄμυναν.

7.27

Τοιαῦτα πολλὰ διελθὼν πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, καὶ
 τὰ μέτρια θαρσεῖν παρασκευάσας, εἰς τὴν ἐξῆς
 ὑπηρετησόμενος ταῖς τραπέζαις ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀχαιμένου
 ἤγετο, προστεταγμένον τοῦτο παρὰ τῆς Ἀρσάκης.
 καὶ ἐσθῆτα τῶν πολυτελῶν Περσικὴν ἀποστειλάσης,
 ταύτην τε μετημφιέννυτο, καὶ στρεπτοῖς τε χρυσοῖς
 καὶ περιανχενίοις λιθοκολλήτοις ἐκὼν τε τὸ μέρος καὶ
 ἄκων ἐκοσμεῖτο. καὶ τοῦ Ἀχαιμένου ὑποδεικνύναι τι καὶ
 ὑφηγείσθαι τῶν οἰνοχοϊκῶν πειρωμένου, προσδραμὼν ὁ
 Θεαγένης ἐνὶ τῶν κυλικοφόρων τριπόδων, καὶ φιάλην

(ἀντίθετον γὰρ ὥς |ἐπί τῷ κρατοῦντι τὸ κρατούμενον),
 ἀδικούμενον δὲ καὶ εἰς |oath |renege, cancel , ἐρώντα δὲ καὶ
 ἄλλους ἑαυτοῦ |prefer, pay atten- πυθόμενον, |know about ᾧ some-
 |tion to |one; think proper
 πάντων |shameful καὶ |lawless, unlawful , καὶ οὐδὲν εἰς τὴν
 |a plot, |form; forge δεόμενον, οἶα δὲ πολλοὶ |often
 |scheme
 |ἀνιάω?: vex; or ὀλμησαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀληθῶν ἔχοντα
 |ἀνιάω?: vex
 |handy; ready, |to self-defence,
 |do something |vengeance

7.27

Τοιαῦτα πολλὰ |pierce, πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, καὶ
 |traverse
 τὰ |medium, |be of good heart σκευάσας, εἰς τὴν |in turn
 |moderate
 |serve ταῖς |a table ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀχαιμένους
 ἤγετο, |post at, attach to, τοῦτο παρὰ τῆς Ἀρσάκης.
 |command
 καὶ |clothes τῶν |expensive; Περσικὴν ἀποστειλάσης,
 |extravagant
 ταύτην τε μετημφιέννυτο, καὶ στρεπτοῖς τε χρυσοῖς
 καὶ |necklace λιθοκολλήτοις |willingly τὸ μέρος καὶ
 ἄκων |marshal, . καὶ τοῦ Ἀχαιμένους |show, trace out τι καὶ
 |array
 |lead the way τῶν οἰνοχοϊκῶν πειρωμένων, |run to, join, attack
 Θεαγένης ἐνὶ τῶν κυλικοφόρων |cauldron , καὶ |jar

no occasion to invent a pretext for rebellion (as has been the case with many), he is really wronged, has been deceived, and sees another preferred before him; he is conscious to the profligacy of his mistress, and has a motive ready to his hand.”

7.27

He held this discourse to Chariclea, endeavouring to revive in her a hope of better things. On the morrow he was sent for by Achaemenes to serve at the table, for such were Arsace’s commands. He was arrayed in a Persian robe of great value, which was sent by her at the same time, and adorned partly against his will, with bracelets and jewelled necklaces.

Upon arriving at the palace, Achaemenes offered to instruct him in the functions of his office; but, hastening to the sideboard,

vocabulary

αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
 ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
 ἄκρος at the edge, extreme ~acute
 ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
 αὐτοδίδακτος self-taught ~didactic
 βέλτιστος best, noblest
 δάκτυλος finger, toe
 δέσποινα lady
 διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
 διδάσκαλος teacher
 ἐκβακχεύω excite to Bacchic frenzy;
 enrage
 ἐκπίνω (i) drink up, consume
 ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
 ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
 ἐπίτηδες on purpose; with malicious
 forethought
 ἐποχέομαι carry, bear upon
 ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 εὐρυθμος rhythmical
 ζηλοτυπία jealousy

ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
 θρύπτω break into pieces ~drop
 καταναγκάζω coerce
 κεράννυμι (ō) mix ~crater
 κεράω mix in a bowl
 λείψανον remnant
 ὀργή urge, impulse; anger
 πολύτιμος (i) very expensive
 ποτός potable
 προπίνω (i) present; toast
 προσφέρω present; resemble; add
 συμπόσιον drinking party
 τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 ὑπηρετέω serve
 ὑποβλέπω look angrily
 ὑπουργέω serve, help
 φιάλη jar ~vial
 φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics

τῶν πολυτίμων ἀνελόμενος, «οὐδέν,» ἔφη, «δέομαι
 διδασκάλων, ἀλλ' αὐτοδίδακτος ὑπουργήσω τῇ δεσποίνῃ,
 τὰ οὕτω ῥᾶστα μὴ θρυπτόμενος. σὲ μὲν γὰρ ᾧ βέλτιστε
 ἡ τύχη εἰδέναι τὰ τοιαῦτα καταναγκάζει, ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ ἡ
 φύσις τὰ πρακτέα καὶ ὁ καιρὸς ὑπαγορεύει.» καὶ ἅμα
 προσέφερε τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ προσηγὲς κερασάμενος, εὐρυθμον
 τέ τι καὶ ἄκροις τοῖς δακτύλοις ἐποχῶν τὴν φιάλην.
 ἐκείνην μὲν οὖν πλέον ἢ πρότερον τὸ ποτὸν ἐξεβάκχευσεν,
 ἐπιρροφουσάν τε ἅμα καὶ ἀκλινῶς εἰς τὸν Θεαγένην
 ἀτενίζουσαν, καὶ τοῦ ἔρωτος πλέον ἢ τοῦ κράματος
 ἔλκουσαν, καὶ τὴν φιάλην ἐπίτηδες οὐκ ἐκπίνουσαν, ἀλλὰ
 σὺν τέχνῃ καὶ διὰ μικροῦ τοῦ λειψάνου τῷ Θεαγένει
 προπίνουσαν. ἀντιτέτρωτο δὲ ἐκ θατέρων ὁ Ἀχαμένης,
 καὶ ὀργῆς ἅμα καὶ ζηλοτυπίας ἐμπλησθεὶς, ὥς μὴδὲ
 λανθάνειν τὴν Ἀρσάκην ὑποβλέψαντά τε καὶ τι καὶ πρὸς
 τοὺς παρόντας ἡρέμα διαγογγύσαντα. ἤδη δὲ διαλυομένου
 τοῦ συμποσίου, «πρώτην αἰτῶ χάριν ᾧ δέσποινα,» ἔφη ὁ
 Θεαγένης· «ὑπηρετοῦντά με μόνον

τῶν |very expensive |νελόμενος, «οὐδέν,» ἔφη, «δέομαι
 διδασκάλων, ἀλλ' |self-taught |serve, help τῇ |lady ,
 τὰ οὕτω ῥᾶστα μὴ |break into pieces - ἐ μὲν γὰρ ᾧ |best,
 |noblest
 ἡ |fortune, ἅτ' αἰ τὰ τοιαῦτα |coerce , ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ ἡ
 |of a god
 |nature (of a thing) 'α καὶ ὁ καιρὸς ὑπαγορεύει.» καὶ ἅμα
 προσέφερε τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ προσηνὲς κερασάμενος, |rhythmical
 τέ τι καὶ ἄκροισ τοῖς |finger, toe ἐποχῶν τὴν |jar .
 ἐκείνην μὲν οὖν πλέον ἢ πρότερον τὸ |potable |excite to Bacchic
 |frenzy; enrage
 ἐπιρροφουσάν τε ἅμα καὶ ἀκλινῶς εἰς τὸν Θεαγένην
 ἀτενίζουσιν, καὶ τοῦ |love, πλέον ἢ τοῦ κράματος
 |desire
 |drag, pull, καὶ τὴν |jar |on purpose; drink up, consume...
 |hoist; rape |with malicious
 |forethought
 σὺν |craft καὶ διὰ μικροῦ τοῦ |remnant τῷ Θεαγένει
 |present; toast . ἀντιτέτρωτο δὲ ἐκ θατέρων ὁ Ἀχαιμένης,
 καὶ ὀργῆς ἅμα καὶ |jealousy |fill , ὥς μηδὲ
 λανθάνειν τὴν Ἀρσάκην |look angrily τε καί τι καὶ πρὸς
 τοὺς παρόντας |quietly, |gen- |γγύσαντα. ἤδη δὲ |break up; re-
 |tly, slowly |lax, weaken
 τοῦ |drinking , «πρώτην αἰτῶ χάριν ᾧ |lady ,» ἔφη ὁ
 |party
 Θεαγένης· «|serve με μόνον

and taking up a precious goblet, he said,

“I need no instructor, self-taught, I will wait upon my mistress, making no bustle about such trifles. Your fortune has forced you perhaps to learn your trade; nature and the spur of the moment will teach me what I am to do.” So saying, he lightly, and with a grace, poured out the wine, and handed the cup upon his finger ends.

The draught inflamed the mind of Arsace more than ever. Slowly sipping, she fixed her eyes intently upon Theagenes, taking in at the same time large draughts of love; neither did she drain the goblet, but left a portion of its contents, in which Theagenes might pledge her. A wound of a very different nature rankled in the bosom of Achaemenes: anger, envy, and resentment manifested themselves on his countenance, so that Arsace could not help observing it, and whispered something to those who were nearest her.

When the entertainment broke up

“Grant me,” said Theagenes, “my mistress! this first boon which I shall ask — permit me alone to

vocabulary

ἀδελφή sister

ἀμφιέννυμι (ῥ) put on a person ~vest

ἀντιπάρειμι march on opposite sides

ἄπειρος untested; infinite

ἀπείρων boundless

βλαχεύω (ᾱ) be lazy

δέσποινα lady

ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry

ἐπιμένω wait, stay ~remain

ἐπινεύω nod

ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἔρωτάω ask about something

κατευνάζω lay to sleep

μειράκιον youngster

μεταμφιάζω change, strip clothing

μέχρις as far as, until

νεύω nod

νέω spin; swim ~neuro

οἰνοχοέω pour wine ~wine

ὀνειδίζω upbraid, reproach

ὀρέγω hold out, offer, thrust ~reach

παρεισδύομαι slip in secretly

πλησίος near, neighboring

προσείκα resemble

προτιμάω (ι) prefer, pay attention to

πρόχειρος handy; ready to do something

σκυθρωπός sad, sullen

στολή equipment

συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:

meet, fall in with ~ballistic

συμβουλευώ give advice; (mid) consult

~volunteer

συνάπτω join, partake; adjoin; consult;

fight ~haptic

συνήθης habitual, intimate

τήμερον today

ὕπεροράω despise

ὕπόσχεσις -τος (f) promise ~ischemia

φιάλη jar ~vial

χθές yesterday

ἀμφιέννυσθαι ταύτη τῇ στολῇ κέλευσον.» ὥς δὲ ἐπένευσεν
ἡ Ἀρσάκη, τὰ συνήθη μεταμφιασάμενος ἐξήκει.

Συνεξήκει δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἀχαιμένης, πολλὰ τῆς προπετείας
τὸν Θεαγένην ὀνειδιζών, καὶ ὥς μεираκιῶδες εἶη τὸ
πρόχειρον, καὶ ὥς τὴν μὲν πρώτην ἢ δέσποινα τὸν ξένον
καὶ ἄπειρον ὑπερεῖδεν, εἰ δὲ ἐπιμένοι βλακευόμενος, οὐ
χαιρήσει· καὶ ὅτι φίλος ὢν ταῦτα συμβουλεύει, μᾶλλον
δὲ ὀλίγον ὕστερον καὶ εἰς γένος συναφθηςόμενος καὶ
ἀδελφῆς τῆς ἐκείνου καθ' ὑπόσχεσιν τῆς δεσποίνης ἀνὴρ
ἐσόμενος. καὶ πολλὰ τοιαῦτα μὲν ἐκεῖνος ἔλεγεν, ὁ
δὲ, οὐδὲ ἀκούοντι προσεοικώς, κάτω νεύσας ἀντιπαρήκει,
μέχρις οὗ συνέβαλεν αὐτοῖς ἡ Κυβέλη, κατευνάσαι τὴν
δέσποιναν τὸ μεσημβρινὸν ἐπειγομένη. καὶ ἰδοῦσα
σκυθρωπὸν τὸν υἱὸν ἡρώτα τὴν αἰτίαν. ὁ δέ,» τὸ
ξένον μεираκίον,» ἔφη, «προτετίμηται ἡμῶν, καὶ χθὲς
καὶ τήμερον παρεισοδεδυκὸς οἰνοχοεῖν ἐπιτέτραπται, καὶ
τοῖς ἀρχιτρικλίνουσιν ἡμῖν καὶ ἀρχιοινοχόοις πολλὰ χαίρειν
φράσαν ὀρέγει φιάλην, καὶ παρίσταται πλησίον

|put on a person . αὐτῇ τῇ |equipment` εὔσον.» ὥς δὲ |nod

ἡ Ἀρσάκη, τὰ |habitual, μεταμφιασάμενος |go forth;
|intimate |is possible

Συνεξίξει δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἀχαιμένης, πολλὰ τῆς προπετείας

τὸν Θεαγένην |reproach , καὶ ὥς μεираκιῶδες εἴη τὸ

|handy; ready to` ὥς τὴν μὲν πρώτην ἡ |lady τὸν ξένον
|do something

καὶ ἄπειρον |despise , εἰ δὲ ἐπιμένοι |be lazy , οὐ

χαίρησιν· καὶ ὅτι φίλος ὢν ταῦτα |give advice; , μᾶλλον
|(mid) consult

δὲ ὀλίγον ὕστερον καὶ εἰς γένος συναφθησόμενος καὶ

|sister τῆς ἐκείνου καθ' |promise τῆς |lady ἀνὴρ

ἐσόμενος. καὶ πολλὰ τοιαῦτα μὲν ἐκεῖνος ἔλεγεν, ὁ

δὲ, οὐδὲ ἀκούοντι |resemble , κάτω νεύσας ἀντιπαρήει,

|as far as, un-|pit against; compare; ἡ Κυβέλη, |lay to sleep τὴν
|til |mp: meet, fall in with

|lady τὸ μεσημβρινὸν |weigh upon, drive; ἡ ἰδοῦσα
|(mid) hurry

|sad, sullen τὸν υἱὸν ἡρώτα τὴν αἰτίαν. ὁ δέ,» τὸ

ξένον |youngster ,» ἔφη, <|prefer, pay at- ἡμῶν, καὶ |yesterday
|tention to

καὶ |today παρεισδεδυκὸς |pour wine |entrust, decide, καὶ
|allow

τοῖς ἀρχιτρικλίνοις ἡμῖν καὶ ἀρχιοινοχόοις πολλὰ χαίρειν

φράσαν |hold |jar , καὶ παρίσταται |near
|out,
|offer,
|thrust

wear this dress when serving at your table.” Arsace agreed to his request, and putting on his ordinary raiment, he departed. Achaemenes followed him, sharply upbraided him with his want of manners; telling him, too, that there was a forwardness and familiarity in him, which, though they might at first be overlooked, in consideration of his youth and inexperience, would in the end, if not corrected, infallibly give offence. He gave him these cautions, he said, out of a friendly feeling, and particularly as he was shortly to become related to him by marrying his sister, according to his mistress’s promise.

He was proceeding with his good advice; but Theagenes, his eyes fixed in deep thought on the ground, seemed not to hear, and was preparing to leave him, when Cybele joined them, on her way to conduct her mistress to take her usual siesta. Seeing her son sorrowful, and apparently out of humour, she inquired into the cause of it.-

“This foreign youth,” said he, “thanks to his specious person, is preferred to all of us, the ancient chamberlains and cupbearers; to-day he has already wormed himself into our mistress’s good graces, and has waited nearest her royal person, presenting the cup to

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
ἄξιωμα -τος (n, 3) honor; decree
ἀπόρρητος forbidden, secret
βασιλικός royal
γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
δάκνω bite
διαιτάω treat; live; arbitrate
διότι because; that
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐξίημι send forth, allow forth ~jet
θεά (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint

καίπερ even if
κοινωνέω associate with
μετέχω partake of
μέχρις as far as, until
μνηστός wedded ~mnemonic
παραγκωνίζω have arms akimbo
ποῖος what kind
πρᾶξις -εως (f) result, business
 ~practice
σαυτοῦ yourself
σιωπάω be silent
συμπράσσω cooperate
συνεργός cooperating; colleague
τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt
ὕβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage
ὑπουργός serving, serviceable

βασιλικού σώματος, τὸ μέχρις ὀνόματος ἀξίωμα ἡμῶν
 παραγκωνισάμενος. καὶ τὸ μὲν τοῦτον τιμᾶσθαι
 μετέχοντα καὶ τῶν μειζόνων καὶ κοινωνοῦντα καὶ
 κοινωνοῦντα καὶ τῶν ἀπορρητοτέρων, διότι καὶ κακῶς
 ποιοῦντες ἡμεῖς σιωπῶμεν καὶ συμπράττομεν, ἥττόν ἐστι
 δεινόν, καίπερ ὃν δεινόν· ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνο γ' ἐξῆν, ἄνευ ὕβρεως
 τῆς εἰς ἡμᾶς τοὺς ὑπουργοὺς καὶ συνεργοὺς τῶν καλῶν
 πράξεων τὰ τοιαῦτα γίνεσθαι.

7.28

«Καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων δεύτερος λόγος· τὸ δὲ παρόν,
 ὦ μῆτερ, τὴν μνηστὴν ἐβουλόμην, τὴν τὰ πάντα ἐμοὶ
 γλυκυτάτην Χαρίκλειαν, ἰδεῖν, εἴ πως τὸ δεδηγμένον τῆς
 ψυχῆς τῇ θεᾷ τῇ ἐκείνης διαιτῆσαι δυνηθείην.» καὶ
 ἡ Κυβέλη, «ποῖαν μνηστὴν ὦ τέκνον; ἔοικάς μοι τὰ
 σμικρότατα τῶν κατὰ σαυτὸν ἀγανακτεῖν, τὰ μείζονα δὲ
 ἀγνοῶν λανθάνειν. οὐκέτι λαμβάνεις πρὸς γάμον τὴν
 Χαρίκλειαν.»

|royal σώματος, τὸ |as far as, 'untíl . . . τος |honor; ἡμῶν
 |decree
 |have arms akimbo . . . καὶ τὸ μὲν τοῦτον |honor
 |partake of καὶ τῶν μειζόνων καὶ |associate with καὶ
 |associate with καὶ τῶν |forbidden, secret , |because; that . . . κῶς
 ποιοῦντες ἡμεῖς |be silent καὶ |cooperate , ἡττόν ἐστι
 δεινόν, |even if ὃν δεινόν· ἀλλ' ἐκείνο γ' ἐξῆν, |away |hubris
 |from;
 τῆς εἰς ἡμᾶς τοὺς |serving, καὶ |cooperating; |not
 |serviceable |colleague |hav-
 |result, τὰ τοιαῦτα γίνεσθαι. |ing;
 |business |not
 |need-
 |ing

7.28

«Καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων δεύτερος λόγος· τὸ δὲ παρόν,
 ὦ μῆτερ, τὴν |wedded ἐβουλόμην, τὴν τὰ πάντα ἐμοὶ
 |sweet, Χαρίκλειαν, ἰδεῖν, εἴ πως τὸ |bite τῆς
 |pleasant
 ψυχῆς τῇ θέᾳ τῇ ἐκείνης |treat; live; δυνηθείην.» καὶ
 |arbitrate
 ἡ Κυβέλη, «|what |wedded ὦ τέκνον; ἔοικάς μοι τὰ
 |kind
 σμικρότατα τῶν κατὰ |yourself |be vexed, in a, τὰ μείζονα δὲ
 |ferment
 |be ignorant of ἴανειν. οὐκέτι λαμβάνεις πρὸς |wedding, sèx
 Χαρίκλειαν.»

her, and thrusting us out of our former dignity, which has become no more than an empty name. We ought, perhaps, to bear without murmuring, if we cannot feel without envy, the honours he receives, and the confidence to which he is admitted, since we have had the weakness, by our negligence and silence, to assist in his success; our mistress, however, might have done all this without affronting and disgracing her old servants, who moreover are in all her secrets.

7.28

“But some other time will serve for speaking farther on this subject: at present, let me go and see my charming Chariclea, my promised bride; that, by her sweet aspect, I may soothe the annoyance of my mind.”

“What bride do you talk of?” replied Cybele, “you seem to me to take fire at small and imaginary offences, and to be ignorant of the real and deep ones which you have received. Chariclea is

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**ἀναβοάω** shout out**ἀναπείθω** (aor, plupf) seduce, persuade; (mp, pf, aor ppl) trust, obey, be confident in**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise ~angel**ἅπαξ** once**ἀσφάλεια** safeguard**βαρὺς** heavy ~baritone**γαμέω** marry, take as a lover ~bigamy**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**διατείνω** extend; (mp) try hard**ἐμαυτοῦ** myself**ἐπιθυμία** (ῑ) desire, thing desired**ἐπίπροσθεν** in front of, in the way; in preference to**ἐστίασις** (ᾱ) feasting**ἐστιάω** give a feast**εὖνοια** good will, gift**ἡδονή** pleasure**θάλαμος** bedchamber ~thalamus**κατεγγυάω** betrothe; (law) demand security**λαμπρός** brilliant ~lamp**μνηστός** wedded ~mnemonic**ὄρκος** what is sworn by, witness, oath ~orc**παιδίον** young child; slave**παραβαίνω** go with; transgress ~basis**παράνομος** lawless, unlawful**προτιμάω** (ῑ) prefer, pay attention to**συμπράσσω** cooperate**συνοικίζω** cohabit, colonize**σωτηρία** saving, preservation

«Τί,» ἔφη, «λέγεις,» ἀναβοήσας· «οὐκ εἰμὶ ἄξιος γαμεῖν
ὁμόδουλον ἑμαντοῦ; διὰ τί ὦ μήτερ;»

«Δί' ἡμᾶς,» ἔφη, «καὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν παράνομον περὶ
Ἀρσάκην εὐνοϊάν τε καὶ πίστιν. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐκείνην
καὶ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀσφαλείας προτιμήσαντες, καὶ τὴν
ἐκείνης ἐπιθυμίαν καὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας σωτηρίας ἐπίπροσθεν
ἄγοντες, ἅπαντα καθ' ἡδονὴν συνεπράξαμεν, ἅπαξ που
παρεισελθὼν εἰς τὸν θάλαμον ὁ γεννάδας οὗτος καὶ
λαμπρὸς αὐτῆς ἐρώμενος, καὶ μόνον ὀφθεῖς, ἀναπέπεικε
παραβῆναι μὲν τοὺς πρὸς σέ γεγεννημένους ὄρκους, αὐτῷ
δὲ κατεγγυᾶν τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, οὐκ ἀδελφὴν ἀλλὰ μνηστὴν
εἶναι διατεινόμενος.»

«Καὶ ἐπήγγελλται ταῦτα ἐκείνῃ ὦ μήτερ;»

«Ἐπήγγελλται, παιδίον,» ἀπεκρίνατο ἡ Κυβέλη,
«παρούσης ἐμοῦ καὶ ἀκουούσης· καὶ τοὺς γάμους
αὐτῶν ἐστιάσει λαμπρῶς ὀλίγαις ὕστερον ἡμέραις. σοὶ
δὲ ἄλλην συνοικεῖν ἀντὶ ταύτης ἐπηγγέλλετο. βαρὺ δὴ τι
πρὸς

«Τί,» ἔφη, «λέγεις,» |shout out » οὐκ εἰμὶ ἄξιος |marry, take
as a lover

ὁμόδουλον |myself , διὰ τί ὦ μήτερ;»

«Δὶ ἡμᾶς,» ἔφη, «καὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν |lawless, περὶ
|unlawful

Ἀρσάκην |good will, gift καὶ πίστιν. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐκείνην

καὶ τῆς ἐαυτῶν |safeguard |prefer, pay atten- καὶ τὴν
tion to

ἐκείνης |desire, thing αἰ τῆς ἡμετέρας σωτηρίας |in front of, in the way; in
|desired preference to

ἄγοντες, ἅπαντα καθ' |pleasure |cooperate , |once που

παρεισελθὼν εἰς τὸν |bedchamber ᾧ γεννάδας οὗτος καὶ

|brilliant αὐτῆς ἐρώμενος, καὶ μόνον ὀφθείς, (aor, plupf) seduce, per-
suade; (mp, pf, aor ppl)
|go with; transgress. οὗς πρὸς σέ γεγεννημένους |trust, obey, be confident
|in , αὐτῶν

δὲ |betrotte; (law) Χαρίκλειαν, οὐκ |sister ἁλλὰ |wedded
|demand security

εἶναι |extend; (mp) try.»
|hard

«Καὶ ἐπήγγελται ταῦτα ἐκείνη ὦ μήτερ;»

«Ἐπήγγελται, |young child; ,» ἀπεκρίνατο ἡ Κυβέλη,

«παρούσης ἐμοῦ |slave καὶ ἀκουούσης· καὶ τοὺς |wedding, sex

αὐτῶν ἐστιάσει |brilliant ὀλίγαις ὕστερον ἡμέραις. σοὶ

δὲ ἄλλην |cohabit, ἀντὶ ταύτης ἐπηγγέλλετο. |heavy δὴ τι
|colonize

πρὸς

no longer destined for your wife.”

“What say you?” he exclaimed, “am not I a very fitting match for my fellow-slave? What can have wrought this sudden change?”

“Our own too great fidelity and zeal in serving Arsace;” replied Cybele, “for after that we have preferred her caprices to our own safety; when, in compliance with her desires, we have endangered ourselves, and have put the accomplishment of her wishes into her power, this noble youth, this dainty favourite, enters her chamber, and at first sight persuades her to break through all her oaths, and to promise Chariclea to himself; who now, as he affirms, is no longer his sister, but his mistress.”

“And is Chariclea indeed promised to Theagenes?” said Achaemenes.

“It is but too true,” replied Cybele, “I was present myself and heard it; they even talked of the nuptial feast, and of celebrating it shortly; proposing to satisfy you with the hand of some

*vocabulary***ἄγρός** field, wild ~agriculture**ἀδελφή** sister**ἀνοιμῶζω** wail**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise
~angel**ἀποτυχία** failure**βάρβαρος** non-Greek**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**διακρίνω** (ι) separate, sort ~critic**διακρούω** (mp) evade, deceive, delay
action**διαταράσσω** confuse**διατρίβω** (ι) wear down, delay
~tribology**ἔλεγχος** (n) shame, disgrace; (m)
refutation**ἐννοια** thought**ἐπέρχομαι** approach, arrive**ἐπιζητέω** long for, miss**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**ἑσπέρα** evening, west**ζηλοτυπία** jealousy**καθάπερ** exactly as**καθαρός** clean, pure**κακῶς** harm, disfigure ~cacophony**κρατύνω** strengthen**λογισμός** calculation**μέλω** concern, interest, be one's
responsibility**μνηστός** wedded ~mnemonic**νύμφα** nymph; bride**οἰστρέω** sting; go crazy**ὀνομάζω** to address, name ~name**ὀργή** urge, impulse; anger**ὄρκος** what is sworn by, witness, oath
~orc**ὀρμή** pressure, assault, order
~hormone**πανήγυρις** -εως (f) gathering**παραβαίνω** go with; transgress ~basis**περιβάλλω** act: excel; (mp) put on
clothing, take possession of ~ballistic**πικρόγαμος** bitterly married ~picric**πομπή** a sending, expedition ~pomp**προσπίπτω** attack; befall; kow-tow**σατράπης** -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian
governor**συγκαθεύδω** sleep with**σύμπας** (ᾱ) all together**συμπίπτω** fall together, happen**συμπράσσω** cooperate**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice,
understand ~jet**ὕφαιρέω** take from under; filch

ταῦτα ἀνοιμώξας ὁ Ἀχαιμένης, καὶ τῷ χεῖρε διατρίψας,
 «ἐγώ,» ἔφη, «πικρογάμους θήσω σύμπαντας· μόνον
 μοι σύμπραττε τὴν εἰς χρόνον σύμμετρον τῶν γάμων
 ὑπέρθεσιν. καὶ εἴ τις ἐπιζητοίη, κακοῦσθαί με κατ'
 ἀγρόν που συμπεσόντα ἀπάγγελλε. μνηστήν ὁ γεννάδας
 ὀνομάζει τὴν ἀδελφήν, ὥσπερ οὐ συνιέντων ἐπὶ διακρούσει
 μόνῃ τῇ ἐμῇ ταῦτα πράττεσθαι. εἰ γὰρ περιβάλλοι, εἰ
 γὰρ φιλοίη καθάπερ δίκαιον νύμφην, εἰ καὶ συγκαθεύδοι,
 καθαρὸς τι ἔλεγχος ὅτι μὴ ἀδελφή, μνηστήν δὲ ἐστίν. ἐμοὶ
 μελήσει ταῦτα, καὶ ὄρκους καὶ θεοῖς τοῖς παραβαθεῖσι.»

7.29

Ταῦτα εἶπε, καὶ ὑπ' ὀργῆς ἄμα καὶ ζηλοτυπίας καὶ
 ἔρωτος καὶ ἀποτυχίας οἰσטרηθεῖς, ἱκανῶν καὶ ἄλλον τινὰ
 διαταράξαι πραγμάτων, μή τοί γε δὴ βάρβαρον, τὴν
 προσπεσοῦσαν ἔννοιαν οὐκ ἐπὶ λογισμῷ διακρίνας, ἐκ δὲ
 τῆς πρώτης ὀρμῆς κρατύνας, ἐσπέρας ἐπελθούσης, ἵππον
 τε Ἀρμένιον, τῶν εἰς πομπὰς καὶ πανηγύρεις τῷ σατράπῃ
 φατνιζομένων, ὑφελέσθαι δυνηθεῖς, ἀφιππάσατο

ταῦτα ἀνοιμώξας ὁ Ἀχαιμένης, καὶ τὼ χεῖρε |wear down, delay
 «ἐγώ,» ἔφη, «|bitterly married θήσω |all together μόνον
 μοι |cooperate τὴν εἰς χρόνον σύμμετρον τῶν γάμων
 ὑπέρθεσιν. καὶ εἴ τις |long for, miss|harm, disfigure κατ'
 ἀγρόν που |fall together, ἀπάγγελλε. |wedded ὁ γεννάδας
 |happen
 ὀνομάζει τὴν |sister, ὥσπερ οὐ συνιέντων ἐπὶ διακρούσει
 μόνῃ τῇ ἐμῇ ταῦτα πράττεσθαι. εἰ γὰρ |excel; don, εἰ
 γὰρ φιλοίῃ |exactly as δίκαιον νύμφην, εἰ καὶ συγκαθεύδοι,
 |clean, pure |shame ὅτι μὴ |sister, |wedded δὲ ἐστίν. ἐμοὶ
 μελήσει ταῦτα, καὶ ὄρκους καὶ θεοῖς τοῖς |go with; transgress

7.29

Ταῦτα εἶπε, καὶ ὑπ' ὀργῆς ἅμα καὶ |jealousy καὶ
 |love, καὶ ἀποτυχίας |sting; go crazy...ανῶν καὶ ἄλλον τινὰ
 |desire
 |confuse πραγμάτων, μὴ τοί γε δὴ βάρβαρον, τὴν
 |attack; befall;|thought οὐκ ἐπὶ |calculation |separate, sort...c δὲ
 |kow-tow
 τῆς πρώτης |pres- |strengthen, ἐσπέρας ἐπελθούσης, ἵππον
 |sure,
 τε Ἀρμένιον, |assault, |a sending, ex-|gathering τῷ |satrap
 |order |pedition
 φατνιζομένων, |take from δυνηθείς, ἀφιππάσατο
 |under; filch

one else.”

At this mortifying intelligence Achaemenes, smiting his hands together, and uttering a deep groan

“I will make this wedding a fatal one to them all,” said he; “only do you assist me in endeavouring to put it off for a few days. If any one inquires after me, say that I am indisposed and gone into the country. This precious stranger’s calling her his betrothed is a mere pretext to break through the engagements that have been made to me; his kissing, his embracing her, nay, his sleeping with her, would not clearly convince me that she is not his sister. I will sift this business, and will vindicate the violated oaths and the insulted gods.”

7.29

So saying, raging with love, jealousy, and disappointment (feelings all the more violent in a barbarian’s breast), he rushed out of the room; and without giving himself time for consideration, in the first moments of his passion, he secretly mounted, in the evening, an Armenian horse, reserved for state occasions, and fled full speed

*vocabulary***ἄθροίζω** press close together; (mid)

muster

εἶδος -ους (n, 3) appearance, form

~-oid

ἔξοδος (f) leaving, way out**παντοῖος** all kinds of**στρατεία** expedition, campaign**συγκροτέω** clap together, assemble**συσκευάζω** pack up

ὥς τὸν Ὀροονδάτην κατὰ Θήβας τότε τὰς μεγάλας τὴν ἐπ'
Αἰθίοπας συγκροτοῦντα στρατείαν, καὶ πᾶν εἶδος πολέμου
καὶ χεῖρα παντοίαν ἀθροίζοντα, καὶ τὴν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἔξοδον
ἤδη συσκευαζόμενον.

ὥς τὸν Ὀροονδάτην κατὰ Θήβας τότε τὰς μεγάλας τὴν ἐπ’

Αἰθίοπας | συγροτέω?: | expedition, , καὶ πᾶν | form πολέμου
clap together, campaign

καὶ χεῖρα | assemble; or
all kinds of, press close together; ἵν’ ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς | leaving, way out
συγροτέω? (mid) muster
clap together,

ἤδη | pack up assemble

to Oroondates.

The Viceroy was then in the neighbourhood of the celebrated Thebes, marshalling all his forces, and preparing to lead them on an expedition against the Ethiopians.